## VU Research Portal

## Semantically informed methods in structural proof theory

Chen, Jinsheng

2022

## document version

Publisher's PDF, also known as Version of record

Link to publication in VU Research Portal
citation for published version (APA)
Chen, J. (2022). Semantically informed methods in structural proof theory.

## General rights

Copyright and moral rights for the publications made accessible in the public portal are retained by the authors and/or other copyright owners and it is a condition of accessing publications that users recognise and abide by the legal requirements associated with these rights.

- Users may download and print one copy of any publication from the public portal for the purpose of private study or research.
- You may not further distribute the material or use it for any profit-making activity or commercial gain
- You may freely distribute the URL identifying the publication in the public portal ?


## Take down policy

If you believe that this document breaches copyright please contact us providing details, and we will remove access to the work immediately and investigate your claim.

## E-mail address:

vuresearchportal.ub@vu.nl

# SEMANTICALLY INFORMED STRUCTURAL PROOF THEORY 

Jinsheng Chen

© J. Chen, 2022
ISBN: 9789036106900

## Printed by HAVEKA

This book is number 81 in the ABRI dissertation series.

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced, stored in a retrieval system of any nature, or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic, mechanical, photocopying, recording or otherwise, included a complete or partial transcription, without the prior written permission of the author.

## VRIJE UNIVERSITEIT

## SEMANTICALLY INFORMED METHODS IN STRUCTURAL PROOF THEORY

## ACADEMISCH PROEFSCHRIFT

ter verkrijging van de graad Doctor of Philosophy aan
de Vrije Universiteit Amsterdam,
op gezag van de rector magnificus
prof.dr. J.J.G. Geurts,
in het openbaar te verdedigen
ten overstaan van de promotiecommissie van de School of Business and Economics op maandag 10 oktober 2022 om 11.45 uur in een bijeenkomst van de universiteit,

De Boelelaan 1105
door

Jinsheng Chen
geboren te Guangdong, China

| promotoren: | prof.dr. A. Palmigiano <br> prof.dr. H. van Ditmarsch |
| :--- | :--- |
| copromotoren: | dr. A. Tzimoulis <br> dr. G. Greco |
| promotiecommissie: | prof.dr. F. Sotgiu <br> prof.dr. D. de Jongh <br> prof.dr. W. Conradie <br> prof.dr. M. Ma <br> prof.dr. G. Restall <br> dr. M. Bilkova <br> dr. S. Frittella |
|  |  |

## Contents

Summary ..... i
Samenvatting ..... iii
1 Introduction ..... 1
1.1 Main focus ..... 1
1.2 Analytic calculi ..... 1
1.3 Cut elimination ..... 2
1.4 Semantic methods in structural proof theory ..... 4
1.5 Unified correspondence theory ..... 6
1.6 Proper multi-type display calculi ..... 11
1.7 Contributions ..... 13
2 Syntactic completeness of proper display calculi ..... 23
2.1 Introduction ..... 23
2.2 Preliminaries ..... 25
2.2.1 Basic normal LE-logics and their algebras ..... 26
2.2.2 $\quad$ The fully residuated language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$ ..... 28
2.2.3 Analytic inductive LE-inequalities ..... 30
2.2.4 Display calculi for basic normal LE-logics ..... 38
2.2.5 The setting of distributive LE-logics ..... 42
2.2.6 Derivations in pre-normal form ..... 45
2.3 Properties of the basic display calculi D.LE ..... 48
2.4 Syntactic completeness ..... 57
2.4.1 Syntactic completeness for quasi-special inductive sequents ..... 57
2.4.2 Syntactic completeness for analytic inductive sequents ..... 63
2.5 Conclusions ..... 70
3 Non-normal modal logics and conditional logics ..... 79
3.1 Introduction ..... 79
3.2 Preliminaries ..... 82
3.2.1 Basic monotonic modal logic and conditional logic ..... 84
3.3 Semantic analysis ..... 87
3.3.1 Two-sorted Kripke frames and their discrete duality ..... 87
3.3.2 Equivalent representation of m -algebras and c -algebras ..... 89
3.3.3 Representing n-frames and c-frames as two-sorted Kripke frames ..... 91
3.4 Embedding non-normal logics into two-sorted normal logics ..... 92
3.5 Analytic inductive inequalities ..... 94
3.6 Algorithmic correspondence for non-normal logics ..... 96
3.7 $\quad$ Proper display calculi for non-normal logics ..... 101
3.8 Properties ..... 104
3.8.1 Soundness ..... 104
3.8.2 Completeness ..... 105
3.8.3 Conservativity ..... 107
3.9 Conclusions and further directions ..... 108
4 Neighbourhood semantics for graded modal logic ..... 121
4.1 Introduction ..... 121
4.2 Preliminaries ..... 122
4.2.1 Graded modal logic ..... 122
4.2.2 Monotonic modal logic ..... 124
4.3 Graded modal logics are monotonic modal logics ..... 125
4.4 Graded neighbourhood frames ..... 126
4.5 Graded neighbourhood frames are first-order definable ..... 128
4.6 Graded neighbourhood frames are not modally definable ..... 130
4.7 Bisimulation ..... 131
4.7.1 From monotonic bisimulation to graded bisimulation ..... 131
4.7.2 $\quad$ Graded bisimulation is equivalent to graded tuple bisimulation ..... 132
4.8 Conclusion ..... 134
5 Conclusion ..... 137
Explanation of contributions ..... 141
ABRI dissertation series ..... 143

## Summary

This thesis is part of a line of research aimed at investigating how insights and results from the algebraic and relational semantics of given families of logics can contribute to the design of 'good' proof calculi for these logics. It focuses on the intersection between syntax and semantics in structural proof theory.

The results of the present thesis develop the interface between syntax and semantics for proof-theoretic purposes in very specific ways: on the semantic side, these results build on and further develop the link between relational and algebraic semantics of logics given by discrete dualities and their associated unified correspondence results; on the syntactic side, these results further develop the theory of proper multi-type display calculi.

The results of this thesis include: a systematic connection between the syntactic shape of analytic inductive axioms and the generation of cut-free derivations of these axioms from their associated analytic structural rules; the introduction of proper display calculi for monotone modal logic and conditional logic and a large family of their axiomatic extensions, thanks to a reformulation of their neighbourhood semantics in a suitable multitype relational environment; extending the semantic analysis for monotone modal logic and conditional logic to graded modal logic and proposing a new definition of graded bisimulation.

The results and methodologies form a base for further investigations at the interface of syntax and semantics for logics.

## Samenvatting

Dit proefschrift maakt deel uit van een onderzoekslijn die is gericht op het onderzoeken hoe inzichten en resultaten uit de algebraïsche en relationele semantiek van bepaalde families van logica's kunnen bijdragen aan het ontwerp van 'goede' proof calculi voor deze logica's. Het richt zich op de kruising tussen syntaxis en semantiek in de structurele bewijstheorie.

De resultaten van dit proefschrift ontwikkelen de interface tussen syntaxis en semantiek voor bewijstheoretische doeleinden op zeer specifieke manieren: aan de semantische kant bouwen deze resultaten voort op verbanden tussen relationele en algebraïsche semantiek van logica gegeven door discrete dualiteiten en hun bijbehorende uniforme correspondentieresultaten; aan de syntactische kant ontwikkelen deze resultaten de theorie van de juiste multi-type display-calculi.

De resultaten van dit proefschrift omvatten: een systematisch verband tussen de syntactische vorm van analytische inductieve axioma's en het genereren van cut-free afleidingen van deze axioma's van hun bijbehorende analytische structurele regels; de introductie van correcte display-calculi voor monotone modale logica en conditionele logica en een grote familie van hun axiomatische extensies, dankzij een herformulering van hun semantiek van omgevingsstructuren in een geschikte relationele omgeving met meerdere typen; een uitbreiding van de semantische analyse voor monotone modale logica en conditionele logica tot graduele modale logica en het voorstellen van een nieuwe definitie van graduele bisimulatie.

De resultaten en methodologieen vormen de basis voor verder onderzoek naar de verbanden tussen syntaxis en semantiek in de logica.

## Chapter 1

## Introduction

### 1.1 Main focus

This thesis focuses on the intersection between syntax and semantics in structural proof theory; specifically, how insights and results from the algebraic and relational semantics of given families of logics can contribute to the design of 'good' proof calculi for these logics.

Techniques in the interface of syntax and semantics have been used in identity of proofs [60, 66, 41, 61, 1], verification of correctness of computer programs (e.g., model checking [25, 24], theorem provers [63, 3]), and counter-model generation [47, 34].

Using semantic-driven ideas for solving proof-theoretic problems has been a very fruitful modus operandi since the 1970s, giving rise to several successful and mutually intersecting research programs and design frameworks; for instance, semantic tableaux [86, 38], labelled deductive systems [45], labelled sequent calculi [44], deep inference [87], nested sequent calculi [14], and algebraic proof theory [7, 8].

Among these developments, those specifically concerning structural proof theory gave rise to very diverse proof-theoretic frameworks, which nonetheless have a recognizable common conceptual underpinning, namely the notion of analytic calculi, which helps to crystallize a set of criteria or desiderata for specifying what it means for a calculus to be 'good' in certain respects and for certain purposes.

The results of the present thesis develop the interface between syntax and semantics for proof-theoretic purposes in very specific ways: on the semantic side, these results build on and further develop the link between relational and algebraic semantics of logics given by discrete dualities and their associated unified correspondence results; on the syntactic side, these results further develop the theory of proper multi-type display calculi. Before further expanding on the contributions of the present thesis, in what follows we will briefly describe each of the relevant notions and theories mentioned above.

### 1.2 Analytic calculi

Structural proof theory is the branch of proof theory studying the structural properties of derivation systems. It is pioneered by Gentzen's work towards his celebrated consistency
result of Peano Arithmetic. The notion of analytic calculi is key to structural proof theory, emerging already in Gentzen's work. Rather than a hard and fast definition, this notion is best captured as a set of properties, conditions and desiderata on the design of a given calculus that ensure that the relevant information for deriving a given formula or sequent in that calculus can be 'extracted', as it were, from the formula or sequent itself. In a slogan, analyticity is Wittgenstein's statement that "there can never be surprises in logic" [96, 6.1261; see also 6.1251] interpreted normatively, precisely in order to achieve the equivalence between 'process and result', rather than taking it as a starting point. Concrete instantiations of this idea, starting with the work of Gentzen, have led to the design of calculi in which, for any given derivable formula/sequent, at least a derivation of it exists which only involves subformulas of the formula/sequent to be derived. This typically follows from the theorem of cut elimination, stating that the cut rule is redundant, plus the subformula property.

### 1.3 Cut elimination

The cut elimination theorem is the core result about Gentzen's original sequent calculi as it is the base for establishing various properties, including completeness, subformula property, and decidability. However, many interesting logics cannot be captured by the original framework of Gentzen's calculi with cut elimination. The modal logic $S 5{ }^{11}$ (obtained by extending classical normal modal logic with the axioms $\square \alpha \rightarrow \alpha, \square \alpha \rightarrow \square \square \alpha$ and $\alpha \rightarrow \square \diamond \alpha$ ) and Gödel logic (obtained by extending intuitionistic logic with the prelinearity axiom $(\alpha \rightarrow \beta) \vee(\beta \rightarrow \alpha))$ are perhaps the best known examples.

For $S 5$ and Gödel logic, some approximation results are shown: Takano [90] introduces a Gentzen's calculus for $S 5$ and proves that every application of cut can be transformed into one the cut formula of which is a subformula of a formula in the endsequent; Avron [4] proposes an analytic calculus for Gödel logic using hypersequents.

To endow a larger class of logics with cut-eliminable calculi, differents formats of Gentzen-style calculi have been introduced (e.g. labelled sequent calculi [44], hypersequent calculi [5], display calculi [4], deep inference [87], nested sequent calculi [14]), in the context of which both semantic and syntactic methods have been developed to prove cut elimination.

Semantic cut elimination is a core result in algebraic proof theory. Techniques for achieving it have been pioneered by Ono and Komori [78], and Okada and Terui [77], who prove cut elimination and decidability for the full Lambek calculus (and other systems) using monoid semantics and phase spaces. Later, Belardinelli, Jipsen, Ono [7] and Wille [95] give algebraic proofs of cut elimination and decidability for FL-algebras and involutive residuated lattices. Ciabattoni, Galatos and Terui [7] introduce a systematic procedure to transform large classes of axioms into equivalent inference rules in sequent and hypersequent calculi. Cut elimination is preserved under the addition of these rules to the Full Lambek calculus plus exchange (in this sense rules that have this property are called analytic). Preservation of cut elimination for these calculi is proved by extending

[^0]Okada's semantic proof of cut elimination for some first-order and higher order logics [76]. More recently, Galatos and Jipsen [46] introduce a type of relational semantics for substructural logics called residuated frames, and illustrate how, based on these frames, a uniform treatment can be introduced for achieving semantic proofs of cut elimination and other properties for axiomatic extensions of the full Lambek calculus. Greco et al. [52] extend these techniques to arbitrary signatures of normal LE-logics (i.e. those logics algebraically captured by varieties of normal lattice expansions) and clarify the role of canonical extensions of normal lattice expansions in establishing semantic cut elimination.

Gentzen's original proof of cut elimination is syntactic, and done by induction on the complexity of the cut formula and a subinduction on the sum of the heights of the derivations of the two premises (called cut-height). When both cut formulas are principal, i.e. introduced by logical rules, transformations are introduced that replace the given cut with one or more cuts on the immediate subformula(s) of the given formula, thereby reducing the complexity of the cut formula; when at least one cut formula is not principal, then transformations are introduced which permute the cut upwards over the other rules, thereby reducing the cut-height. When the cut formula is an atomic formula or a constant and the premises of the cut are axioms and hence leaves of the proof tree, the cut is eliminated and the process is guaranteed to terminate.

Compared to semantic methods for proving cut elimination, the syntactic proof is more informative, since it is algorithmic and constructive. However, it is very lengthy and error-prone, as typically tens of subcases need to be considered, and in addition, it is also not modular, in the sense that a new proof has to be provided if adding axioms or rules to a given calculus.

Belnap's framework of Display Logic [4] can be understood as an attempt to gain a more systematic understanding of the underlying mechanism of cut elimination. Belnap is inspired by Curry's approach to the proof of cut elimination for a Gentzen-style calculus for first-order logic [33], which abstracts as much as possible from the specific signature and rules. Belnap's calculus is an abstract proof-theoretic framework in which it is possible to express both the fundamental steps of the proof of cut elimination à la Gentzen, and the design principles that a calculus should satisfy in order to make this proof work. These design principles take the form of eight conditions, $\mathrm{C}_{1}-\mathrm{C}_{8}$, on the behaviour of the calculus and its rules. Condition $\mathrm{C}_{1}$ requires that the subformula property holds for each rule; conditions $\mathrm{C}_{2}-\mathrm{C}_{3}$ together require the history ${ }^{2}$ of a formula in a derivation to have the shape of a tree; condition $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ requires any formula introduced in precedent (resp. consequent) position to remain in that position throughout the proof; condition $\mathrm{C}_{5}$ requires formulas to be never introduced in the scope of any connective; conditions $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ require each rule to be closed under simultaneous substitution of arbitrary structures for certain formulas; condition $\mathrm{C}_{8}$ requires the existence of a strategy for solving the principa ${ }^{3}$ stage of the cut elimination process. Belnap's general cut elimination theorem states that cut elimination holds for any given calculus verifying these eight conditions. Wansing [93] refines Belnap's approach in the context of modal logics. Unlike Belnap, who uses the

[^1]structural counterparts of conjunction and the constant truth as complex proxies for box, Wansing associates box operators with dedicated unary structural counterparts which are interpreted as backward-looking modal operators when occurring in precedent position, and as modal operators $\square$ when occurring in succedent position. In addition, Wansing also replaces Belnap's conditions $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{7}$ by the stronger but more transparent requirement that rules be closed under uniform substitution of all structural variables in any position they occur. Frittella et al. [24] generalize the notion of proper display calculi to multi-type calculi and relax the display property in favour of Sambin's visibility requirement [83] for the sake of eliminating side conditions in the formulation of some rules corresponding to axioms of dynamic epistemic logic [22] (I will expand on the multi-type calculi in Section 1.6 below). Greco et al. [60] generalize the proof of cut elimination in sequent calculi admitting heterogeneous turnstiles under the assumption that these calculi verifies the property of visibility in the so-called focused phases of a derivation and the property of display in the so called neutral phases of a derivation.

From the developments mentioned above, a more refined notion of analyticity also emerges, which requires cut elimination to be achieved modularly for classes of logics via a metatheorem. In the light of this stronger understanding of analyticity, the semanticinspired methods turn out to be especially useful.

### 1.4 Semantic methods in structural proof theory

As we mentioned in the previous section, semantic methods have been used with great success in achieving core results such as cut elimination. This section, without claiming to be exhaustive, briefly reviews the semantic-inspired methods for analytic calculi as they have been developed in the context of sequent and labelled calculi [45, 43, 44], sequent and hypersequent calculi [7, 38, 39], and (proper) display calculi [37, 10, 34].

Negri and von Plato [45] introduce a methodology, sometimes referred to as axioms-as-rules, for transforming universal axioms in the language of first-order classical (or intuitionistic) logics into analytic sequent rules. As remarked in the same paper, this methodology has a precursor in Negri [42] for the intuitionistic theories of apartness and order. The rules so generated are then used to expand the sequent calculus G3c for firstorder classical logic. Negri [43] generalizes the axioms-as-rules methodology so as to capture the so-called geometric implications in the language of first-order classical logic, i.e. formulas of the form $\forall \bar{z}(A \rightarrow B)$ where $A$ and $B$ are geometric formulas (i.e. first-order formulas not containing $\rightarrow$ or $\forall$ ). Negri [44] applies the axioms-as-rules methodology to capture various axioms in normal modal logic via equivalent analytic labelled-calculi rules over the basic labelled calculus G3K for the modal logic K; moreover, following the standard methods as for the G3-style sequent calculi, the admissibility of cut, substitution and contraction is established. Although these calculi do not satisfy the full subformula property, decidability is established thanks to their enjoying the so-called subterm property (requiring all the terms in minimal derivations to occur in the endsequent) and height-preserving admissibility of contraction.

Ciabattoni et al. [7] define a hierarchy (sometimes referred to as substructural hierarchy) of classes of substructural formulas, and shows how to translate substructural axioms up to level $\mathcal{N}_{2}$ of the hierarchy into equivalent rules of a Gentzen-style sequent calculus, and axioms up to a subclass of level $\mathcal{P}_{3}$ into equivalent rules of a hypersequent calculus;
the rules so generated are then transformed into equivalent analytic rules whenever they satisfy an additional condition or the base calculus admits weakening; cut elimination is proved via a semantic argument extending Okada's semantic proof [76] to hypersequent calculi (and Ciabattoni et al. [8] generalize this approach to multi-conclusions hypersequents, and a heuristic is proposed to go beyond $\mathcal{P}_{3}$ axioms). Lahav [38] identifies $n$-simple formulas, a particularly well-behaved proper subset of geometric formulas in Negri [44] and introduces a method to transform $n$-simple formulas into equivalent hypersequent rules for a variety of normal modal logics extending the modal logics $\mathbf{K}$, K4, or KB; cut admissibility is proved for $n$-simple extensions of $K$ and $K 4$, and decidability (via standard sub-formula property) is established for $n$-simple extensions of $\mathbf{K B}$. Lellmann [39] introduces the format of hypersequent rules with context restrictions, and studies the transformations between rules and modal axioms on a classical or intuitionistic base; decidability and complexity results are proved for a variety of modal logics, as well as uniform cut elimination extending the proof in [7]. Ciabattoni et al. [9] study hypersequent calculi capturing analytic extensions of the full Lambek calculus FLe, and introduces a procedure for translating structural rules into equivalent formulas in disjunction form. This approach is also applied to some normal modal logics on a classical base. The main goal of [9] is to show that cut-free derivations in hypersequent calculi can be transformed into derivations in sequent calculi satisfying various weaker versions of the subformula property which still guarantee decidability (although not necessarily cut elimination). Specifically, in [9, Theorem 12(i)] it is shown how to construct a derivation in hypersequent calculi of formulas in disjunction form which are equivalent to structural rules.

Kracht [37] characterizes the syntactic shape of primitive axioms in the language of tense modal logic on a classical base which can be equivalently captured as analytic structural rules extending the minimal display calculus for tense logic. Ciabattoni and Ramanayake [10] provide an analogous characterization in a more general setting for a given but not fixed display calculus, by introducing a procedure for transforming axioms into analytic structural rules and showing the converse direction whenever the calculus satisfies additional conditions.

Greco et al. [34] obtain a characterization, analogous to the one of [10], ${ }^{4}$ of the property of being properly displayable for arbitrary normal (D)LE-logics $5^{5}$ via a systematic connection between proper display calculi and generalized Sahlqvist correspondence theory (aka unified correspondence [12, 30, 15, 21]). Thanks to this connection, general meta-theoretic results are established for properly displayable (D)LE-logics. In particular, properly displayable (D)LE-logics are syntactically characterized the as the logics axiomatised by analytic inductive axioms; moreover, it is shown how the same algorithm ALBA which computes the first-order correspondent of (analytic) inductive (D)LEaxioms can be used to effectively compute their corresponding analytic structural rule(s).

[^2]
### 1.5 Unified correspondence theory

Correspondence theory starts as an area of research in the model theory of modal logic which focuses on the relation between modally definable and first-order definable frames. The celebrated Sahlqvist theory, originating with Sahlqvist [82] and van Benthem [91], identifies a class of modal formulas, called Sahlqvist formulas, each member of which has an effectively computable first-order correspondent (i.e. a first-order formula that defines the class of frames that corresponds to the given modal formula). Sahlqvist-type results have also been achieved in the context of various non-classical logics such as positive modal logic [15], modal relevant logic [85], distributive modal logic [49], modal fixed point logic [9, 92], Lambek calculus [65] and modal substructural logic [89]. Moreover, the original class of Sahlqvist formulas in classical normal modal logic has been properly extended to the class of inductive formulas in [51].

The results above have been obtained independently of each other and without an explicit mathematical common ground, and therefore it is very difficult to compare them with each other and with the original result in modal logic. Unified correspondence [12] has been introduced precisely in order to provide this common ground, in the form of the recognition that the Sahlqvist mechanism can be analysed in purely algebraic and ordertheoretic terms. Accordingly, Sahlqvist and inductive formulas and inequalities have been defined purely in terms of the order-theoretic properties of the algebraic interpretation of the logical connectives, and hence independently of specific signatures. Moreover, an algorithmic and algebraic methodology has been introduced which uses these ordertheoretic properties to compute the first-order correspondents of Sahlqvist and inductive axioms across different relational semantic settings [30, 15].

The main insight driving unified correspondence is that the phenomenon of correspondence arises whenever a discrete duality exists between some class of perfect algebras and some class of set-based (relational) structures. Well-known examples of perfect dualities include those between complete and atomic Boolean algebras and sets [88], perfect distributive lattices and posets [81], perfect lattices and RS-frames [48], Kripke frames and perfect Boolean algebras with operators [43]. Indeed, as shown in the picture below, perfect algebras naturally interpret a suitable propositional language, and the dual set-based relational structures naturally interpret a suitable first-order language. Bridging between the two types of mathematical structures, discrete dualities allow for the translation of validity and satisfaction of formulas from one type to the other. In this way, the phenomenon of correspondence can be regarded as the logical reflection of dualities.


This insight has made it possible to investigate uniformly and systematically the correspondence theory of large families of non-classical logics, which include distributive modal logic [30], normal LE-logics [15], non-normal logics [25, 79], hybrid logic [32], many-valued logics [13] and logics with fixed points [26, 27]. Moreover, stemming from the same methodology, all these results can be compared with one another.

Also, quite surprisingly, the algebraic and algorithmic methodology of unified correspondence theory has facilitated the connection between correspondence phenomena and the theory of proper display calculi. This connection has been seminally observed by Kracht [37] in the classical modal logic setting, and has been developed in [34] in the setting of normal DLE-logics (i.e. those logics that are algebraically captured by varieties of normal distributive lattice expansions, cf. Definition 2.2 in [17]). In particular, in [34], a syntactic characterization is introduced of a proper subclass of inductive axioms, called analytic inductive axioms (cf. Definition 2.10 in [17]), which are exactly those that can be equivalently captured by analytic structural rules of a proper display calculus. For each such axiom, these rules can be computed using the same algorithm (referred to as ALBA) that computes the axiom's first-order correspondent.

Let us show by means of an example how ALBA calculates the first-order correspondents and analytic rules of analytic inductive axioms.

The formula $(p \rightarrow(q \vee r)) \rightarrow(p \rightarrow q) \vee(p \rightarrow r)$ is a tautology in classical propositional logic, but is not an intuitionistic tautology. In what follows, we calculate its first-order correspondent on intuitionistic Kripke frames $\mathcal{F}=(W, R)$, where $R$ is a reflexive, transitive and antisymmetric binary relation on $W$. Seen as an inequality, $p \rightarrow(q \vee r) \leq(p \rightarrow q) \vee(p \rightarrow r)$ is analytic Sahlqvist e.g. for the order type $\varepsilon(p, q, r)=(1, \partial, \partial)$ but it is properly inductive for the order type $\varepsilon^{\prime}(p, q, r)=(\partial, \partial, \partial)$ and $\Omega=q<p, r<p$. While the order type $\varepsilon$ suggests which (positive or negative) occurrences of the propositional variables need to be 'solved for' (we will expand on this below), the dependency order $\Omega$ suggests an order in which the variables can be eliminated. In the calculation below, we will solve according to $\varepsilon$ and first eliminate $q$ and $r$, and finally $p$.

As discussed above, every piece of argument used to prove this correspondence on frames can be translated by duality to complex algebras $\sqrt{6}$. We will show how this is done in the case of the example above.

As is well known, complex algebras of intuitionistic Kripke frames $(W, R)$ as above (the elements of which are the $R$-direct images of subsets of $W$ ) can be naturally endowed with the structure of perfect (bi-)Heyting algebras, i.e. complete and completely distributive (hence bi-residuated) lattices which are completely join-generated by their completely join-irreducible elements (namely, the $R$-direct images of singletons, which are also completely join-prime) and also completely meet-generated by their completely meet-irreducible elements (namely, the complements of the $R$-preimages of singletons, which are also completely meet-prime).

First of all, the condition $\mathcal{F} \Vdash(p \rightarrow(q \vee r)) \rightarrow(p \rightarrow q) \vee(p \rightarrow r)$ translates to the complex algebra $\mathbb{A}=\mathcal{F}^{+}$of $\mathcal{F}$ as the inequality $p \rightarrow(q \vee r) \leq(p \rightarrow q) \vee(p \rightarrow r)$ holding in $\mathbb{A}$ for every assignment of $p, q, r$ into $\mathbb{A}$, so this validity clause can be rephrased as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall p \forall q \forall r[p \rightarrow(q \vee r) \leq(p \rightarrow q) \vee(p \rightarrow r)], \tag{1.5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^3]where the order $\leq$ is interpreted as set inclusion in $\mathbb{A}$. In perfect Heyting algebras, every element is both the join of the completely join-irreducible elements (the set of which is denoted $J^{\infty}(\mathbb{A})$ ) below it and the meet of the completely meet-irreducible elements (the set of which is denoted $M^{\infty}(\mathbb{A})$ ) above in ${ }^{7}$. Hence, letting the variables $\mathbf{i}$ and $\mathbf{j}$ range in $J^{\infty}(\mathbb{A})$ and the variables $\mathbf{m}$ and $\mathbf{n}$ range in $M^{\infty}(\mathbb{A})$ (following the literature, we refer to the former variables as nominals, and to the latter ones as co-nominals), the condition above can be equivalently rewritten as follows:
$$
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall p \forall q \forall r(\bigvee\{\mathbf{i} \mid \mathbf{i} \leq p \rightarrow(q \vee r)\} \leq \bigwedge\{(p \rightarrow \mathbf{m}) \vee(p \rightarrow \mathbf{n}) \mid q \leq \mathbf{m}, r \leq \mathbf{n}\}) .
$$

By elementary properties of least upper bounds and greatest lower bounds in posets (cf. [20]), this condition is true if and only if every element in the join is less than or equal to every element in the meet; thus, condition (1.5.1) above can be rewritten as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall p q r \forall \mathbf{i m n}[(\mathbf{i} \leq p \rightarrow(q \vee r) \& q \leq \mathbf{m} \& r \leq \mathbf{n}) \Rightarrow \mathbf{i} \leq(p \rightarrow \mathbf{m}) \vee(p \rightarrow \mathbf{n})], \tag{1.5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

At this point we are in a position to eliminate $q$ and $r$ simultaneously, and equivalently rewrite the previous condition as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall p \forall \mathbf{i m n}[\mathbf{i} \leq p \rightarrow(\mathbf{m} \vee \mathbf{n}) \Rightarrow \mathbf{i} \leq(p \rightarrow \mathbf{m}) \vee(p \rightarrow \mathbf{n})], \tag{1.5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let us justify the equivalence between (1.5.2) and (1.5.3): for the direction from top to bottom, fix an interpretation $V$ of the variables $p, \mathbf{i}, \mathbf{m}, \mathbf{n}$ such that the inequality in the antecedent of (1.5.3) is satisfied. To prove that $\mathbf{i} \leq(p \rightarrow \mathbf{m}) \vee(p \rightarrow \mathbf{n})$ holds under $V$, it is enough to show that all inequalities in the antecedent of (1.5.2) hold under some $\{q, r\}-$ variant $V^{*}$ of $V$. It can be easily verified that this condition is met by the $\{q, r\}$-variant $V^{*}$ of $V$ such that $V^{*}(q)=\mathbf{m}$ and $V^{*}(r)=\mathbf{n}$. Conversely, fix an interpretation $V$ of the variables $p, q, r, \mathbf{i}, \mathbf{m}, \mathbf{n}$ such that all inequalities in the antecedent of (1.5.2) are satisfied. Then, because the term function $p \rightarrow(q \vee r)$ is monotone in both $q$ and $r$, the following chain of inequalities holds: $\mathbf{i} \leq p \rightarrow(q \vee r) \leq p \rightarrow(\mathbf{m} \vee \mathbf{n})$, and hence the inequality in the antecedent of 1.5 .3 holds under $V$, and hence so does $\mathbf{i} \leq(p \rightarrow \mathbf{m}) \vee(p \rightarrow \mathbf{n})$, as required. This is an instance of the left Ackermann's lemma ([2], see also [29]):

Fix an arbitrary propositional language $L$. Let $\alpha, \beta(p), \gamma(p)$ be $L$-formulas such that $\alpha$ is $p$-free, $\beta$ is negative and $\gamma$ is positive in $p$. For any assignment $V$ on an $L$-algebra $\mathbb{A}$, the following are equivalent:

1. $A, V \vDash \beta(\alpha / p) \leq \gamma(\alpha / p)$;
2. $A, V^{*} \vDash p \leq \alpha$ and $A, V^{*} \vDash \beta(p) \leq \gamma(p)$ for some $p$-variant $V^{*}$ of $V$,
where $\beta(\alpha / p)$ and $\gamma(\alpha / p)$ denote the result of uniformly substituting $\alpha$ for $p$ in $\beta$ and $\gamma$, respectively.

In the lemma above, $\alpha$ is the maximal value (i.e. the 'dually minimal solution') $p$ can take which would satisfy all inequalities in the second clause of the lemma. Left Ackermann's

[^4]lemma is used from bottom to top to eliminate the positive critical occurrences of the variables, i.e. those occurrences of $p$ such that $\varepsilon(p)=1$. Now we proceed to eliminate the last variable $p$.

Using again similar arguments as those discussed above, we equivalently rewrite the previous condition as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall p \forall \mathbf{i m n} \mathbf{j}_{\mathbf{0}} \mathbf{j}_{1}\left[\left(\mathbf{i} \leq p \rightarrow(\mathbf{m} \vee \mathbf{n}) \& \mathbf{j}_{0} \leq p \& \mathbf{j}_{1} \leq p\right) \Rightarrow \mathbf{i} \leq\left(\mathbf{j}_{0} \rightarrow \mathbf{m}\right) \vee\left(\mathbf{j}_{1} \rightarrow \mathbf{n}\right)\right], \tag{1.5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

which, by the defining property of the least upper bound (i.e. being the left adjoint to the diagonal map $\Delta: \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A} \times \mathbb{A}$ such that $a \mapsto(a, a))$, can be rewritten as:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall p \forall \mathbf{i m n n}_{\mathbf{j}_{0}} \mathbf{j}_{1}\left[\left(\mathbf{i} \leq p \rightarrow(\mathbf{m} \vee \mathbf{n}) \& \mathbf{j}_{0} \vee \mathbf{j}_{1} \leq p\right) \Rightarrow \mathbf{i} \leq\left(\mathbf{j}_{0} \rightarrow \mathbf{m}\right) \vee\left(\mathbf{j}_{1} \rightarrow \mathbf{n}\right)\right] . \tag{1.5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

We are again in shape for the application of the following right Ackermann's lemma:
Fix an arbitrary propositional language $L$. Let $\alpha, \beta(p), \gamma(p)$ be $L$-formulas such that $\alpha$ is $p$-free, $\beta$ is positive and $\gamma$ is negative in $p$. For any assignment $V$ on an $L$-algebra $\mathbb{A}$, the following are equivalent:

1. $\mathbb{A}, V \vDash \beta(\alpha / p) \leq \gamma(\alpha / p)$;
2. $\mathbb{A}, V^{*} \vDash \alpha \leq p$ and $\mathbb{A}, V^{*} \vDash \beta(p) \leq \gamma(p)$ for some $p$-variant $V^{*}$ of $V$,
where $\beta(\alpha / p)$ and $\gamma(\alpha / p)$ denote the result of uniformly substituting $\alpha$ for $p$ in $\beta$ and $\gamma$, respectively.

Hence, 1.5.5 is equivalent to the following quasi inequality:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall \mathbf{i m n j} \mathbf{j}_{0} \mathbf{j}_{1}\left[\mathbf{i} \leq\left(\mathbf{j}_{0} \vee \mathbf{j}_{1}\right) \rightarrow(\mathbf{m} \vee \mathbf{n}) \Rightarrow \mathbf{i} \leq\left(\mathbf{j}_{0} \rightarrow \mathbf{m}\right) \vee\left(\mathbf{j}_{1} \rightarrow \mathbf{n}\right)\right], \tag{1.5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Taking stock, we have equivalently transformed (1.5.1) into (1.5.6), a condition in which all propositional variables (corresponding to monadic second-order variables) have been eliminated, and all remaining variables range over completely join- and meet-irreducible elements, which, as discussed above, correspond to $R$-direct images of singletons and complements of $R$-preimages of singletons of intuitionistic Kripke frames (which we write more concisely as e.g. $x \uparrow$ and $z \downarrow^{c}$, respectively), which are hence first-order definable. To perform this computation, we have used order-theoretic properties of the complex algebras of intuitionistic frames, namely the fact that these algebras admit special families of join- and meet-generators, and the fact that the interpretations of normal connectives are residuated maps. In fact, to obtain the output (1.5.6) we did not use any property specific to the Heyting algebra setting: this same output could have been obtained in the setting of residuated general lattices. However, we can now translate it into the first-order language of intuitionistic Kripke frames so as to obtain the first-order correspondent of $(p \rightarrow(q \vee r)) \rightarrow(p \rightarrow q) \vee(p \rightarrow r)$ on intuitionistic Kripke frames. To facilitate this translation, we first rewrite (1.5.6) as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall \mathbf{m n j} \mathbf{j}_{0} \mathbf{j}_{1}\left[\left(\mathbf{j}_{0} \vee \mathbf{j}_{1}\right) \rightarrow(\mathbf{m} \vee \mathbf{n}) \leq\left(\mathbf{j}_{0} \rightarrow \mathbf{m}\right) \vee\left(\mathbf{j}_{1} \rightarrow \mathbf{n}\right)\right], \tag{1.5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

then we replace (co-)nominal variables with their interpretation on complex algebras of intuitionistic Kripke frames:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall z z^{\prime} y_{0} y_{1}\left[\left(y_{0} \uparrow \cup y_{1} \uparrow\right) \rightarrow\left(z \downarrow^{c} \cup z^{\prime} \downarrow^{c}\right)\right) \subseteq\left(y_{0} \uparrow \rightarrow z \downarrow^{c}\right) \cup\left(y_{1} \uparrow \rightarrow z^{\prime} \downarrow^{c}\right)\right] . \tag{1.5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

By set-theoretic manipulation, this is equivalent to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall z z^{\prime} y_{0} y_{1}\left[\left(y_{0} \uparrow \cup y_{1} \uparrow\right) \rightarrow\left(z \downarrow \cap z^{\prime} \downarrow\right)^{c} \subseteq\left(y_{0} \uparrow \rightarrow z \downarrow^{c}\right) \cup\left(y_{1} \uparrow \rightarrow z^{\prime} \downarrow^{c}\right)\right] . \tag{1.5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, recalling that, on complex algebras of intuitionistic Kripke frames, $S \rightarrow T:=$ $\left(S \cap T^{c}\right) \downarrow^{c}$ for any subsets $S, T \subseteq W$, we can rewrite (1.5.9) as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall z z^{\prime} y_{0} y_{1}\left[\left(\left(y_{0} \uparrow \cup y_{1} \uparrow\right) \cap\left(z \downarrow \cap z^{\prime} \downarrow\right)\right) \downarrow^{c} \subseteq\left(y_{0} \uparrow \cap z \downarrow\right) \downarrow^{c} \cup\left(y_{1} \uparrow \cap z^{\prime} \downarrow\right) \downarrow^{c}\right] \tag{1.5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and then, applying set-theoretic manipulations and taking the contrapositive:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall z z^{\prime} y_{0} y_{1}\left[\left(\left(y_{0} \uparrow \cap z \downarrow\right) \cap\left(y_{1} \uparrow \cap z^{\prime} \downarrow\right)\right) \downarrow \subseteq\left(\left(y_{0} \uparrow \cup y_{1} \uparrow\right) \cap\left(z \downarrow \cap z^{\prime} \downarrow\right)\right) \downarrow\right], \tag{1.5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is equivalent to

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall z z^{\prime} y_{0} y_{1}\left[\left(y_{0} \uparrow \cap z \downarrow\right) \cap\left(y_{1} \uparrow \cap z^{\prime} \downarrow\right) \subseteq\left(\left(y_{0} \uparrow \cup y_{1} \uparrow\right) \cap\left(z \downarrow \cap z^{\prime} \downarrow\right)\right) \downarrow\right] . \tag{1.5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Unfolding the abbreviations, the condition above can be rewritten in the first-order frame correspondence language as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
\forall x z z^{\prime} y_{0} y_{1}\left[\left(y_{0} R x \& x R z \& y_{1} R x\right.\right. & \left.\& x R z^{\prime}\right) \\
& \left.\Rightarrow \exists y\left(x R y \&\left(y_{0} R y \quad \mathcal{\&} y_{1} R y\right) \& y R z \& y R z^{\prime}\right)\right] \tag{1.5.13}
\end{align*}
$$

where 8 means 'or'.
Now we show how an analytic rule for $(p \rightarrow(q \vee r)) \rightarrow(p \rightarrow q) \vee(p \rightarrow r)$ can also be calculated from the very same ALBA output (1.5.6). Since $\rightarrow$ is join-reversing in its first coordinate, and by the defining property of greatest lower bound, (1.5.6) is equivalent to:

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathbb{A} \vDash \forall \mathbf{i m n j}_{0} \mathbf{j}_{1}\left[\left(\mathbf{i} \leq \mathbf{j}_{0} \rightarrow(\mathbf{m} \vee \mathbf{n}) \& \mathbf{i} \leq \mathbf{j}_{1}\right.\right. & \rightarrow(\mathbf{m} \vee \mathbf{n})) \\
& \left.\Rightarrow \mathbf{i} \leq\left(\mathbf{j}_{0} \rightarrow \mathbf{m}\right) \vee\left(\mathbf{j}_{1} \rightarrow \mathbf{n}\right)\right] . \tag{1.5.14}
\end{align*}
$$

The quasi-inequality above can be read off as the following proper-display-style analytic structural rule:
where $X, Y_{0}, Y_{1}, Z, Z^{\prime}$ are structural variables and $\leadsto$ and $\check{\vee}$ are structural counterparts of $\rightarrow$ and $\vee$, respectively.

This rule is analytic for the following reasons: (1) It contains no formulas. Therefore, it satisfies $\mathrm{C}_{1}$; (2) each of $X, Y_{0}$ and $Y_{1}$ occurs once both in the upper sequents and the lower sequent. Therefore, it satisfies $\mathrm{C}_{2}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{3}$; (3) No formula is introduced in this rule, so it satisfies $\mathrm{C}_{4}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{5}$; (4) If we add this rule to the display calculus for modal logic $K$, the obtained calculus will satisfy $\mathrm{C}_{6}-\mathrm{C}_{8}$.

The results discussed above are very powerful and uniform, but they work exactly for logics that are axiomatized by analytic inductive axioms and therefore they are not directly applicable to logics the axiomatization of which violates this specific syntactic shape. This is the case for many well known logics, such as linear logic [30], inquisitive logic [23], semi-De Morgan logic [84], propositional dynamic logic (PDL) [37], dynamic epistemic logic (DEL) [6], bilattice logic [39]. A way to circumvent this limitation is provided by multi-type proper display calculi. These are discussed in the next section.

### 1.6 Proper multi-type display calculi

The systematic connection between unified correspondence theory and proper display calculi has made it possible to endow analytic inductive logics with analytic (specifically: proper display) calculi which are guaranteed by the general theory to satisfy fundamental properties such as soundness, completeness, conservativity, cut-elimination and subformula property. These basic properties form a benchmark of good behaviour that would be desirable to extend also to logics that do not fall into the analytic inductive characterization of [34]. The framework of proper multi-type display calculi [70] is specifically designed to achieve this goal, and has been successful with the logics mentioned above, as well as with several others [21, 33, 24, 22, 56, 58, 59, 5, 32, 53].

Although the source of the mathematical difficulties was different for each logic mentioned above, a common core to these difficulties was identified precisely in the encoding of key interactions between entities of different types. For instance, for dynamic epistemic logic the difficulties lay in the interactions between (epistemic) actions, agents' beliefs, and facts of the world; for linear logic, in the interaction between general resources and reusable resources; for propositional dynamic logic, between general and iterative actions; for inquisitive logic, between general formulas (having both a sentential and an inquisitive content) and flat formulas (having only a sentential content). In each case, precisely the formal encoding of these interactions gave rise to non-analytic axioms in the original formulations of the logics.

What sets multi-type calculi apart from other proof-theoretic methodologies is that, in multi-type calculi, entities of different types can coexist and interact on equal ground: each type has its own internal logic (i.e. language and deduction relation), and the interaction between logics of different types is facilitated by special heterogeneous connectives, which are primitive to the language, and which make it possible to express the interactions between entities of different types within the language by means of analytic axioms. In each case mentioned above, the multi-type approach allowed to redesign the given logic, so as to encode the key interactions into analytic multi-type rules, and define its associated multi-type proper display calculus.

The technical advantage and simplification allowed by the switch from the singletype to the multi-type approach can be described informally with the help of the following pictures, in which the same object (the curve on the left-most picture) is given a two-dimensional representation (the middle picture) in which the curve has a singularity (self-intersection), and a three-dimensional one (the right-most picture) where there is no singularity, since the two arms of the curve lie on different sides of the grey plane. Metaphorically, adding types is analogous to adding dimensions to the analysis of the interactions, thereby making it possible to unravel these interactions, by reformulating them in analytic terms within a richer language.


The multi-type methodology has not only been used to develop analytic reformulations of several important logics, but recently, it has also been used to design novel logical formalisms focusing on agents' abilities and capabilities to manipulate resources, as well as their coordination [5].

More generally and perhaps more fundamentally, multi-type calculi are not just a syntactic bookkeeping device to account for constraints restricting uniform substitution, but they offer a framework which allows to systematically extract proof-theoretic information from the analysis of the relational/algebraic semantics of logical frameworks, and this is exactly how they are used in the present thesis. In particular, all the insights and results of unified correspondence can be applied also in the multi-type setting, and the benchmark results of [34] straightforwardly extend to their multi-type counterparts.

To illustrate how a non analytic axiom can equivalently be encoded in a suitable multitype language, consider the following axiom of dynamic epistemic logic which encodes the interaction between epistemic actions (denoted by the parameters $\alpha$ and $\beta$ ) and the knowledge of an agent a about a statement $A$.

$$
[\alpha][\mathbf{a}] A \rightarrow(\operatorname{Pre}(\alpha) \rightarrow \bigwedge\{[\mathbf{a}][\beta] A \mid \alpha \mathbf{a} \beta\})
$$

The informal content of this axiom is that, if agent a knows fact $A$ whenever epistemic action $\alpha$ has been executed, then, whenever the preconditions for the execution of $\alpha$ (denoted by $\operatorname{Pre}(\alpha))$ are verified, agent a knows that $A$ is the case after any execution of any epistemic action $\beta$ which agent a cannot distinguish from $\alpha$ (in symbols: $\alpha \mathbf{a} \beta$ ). This axiom illustrates how logic can illuminate the interactions between entities of different types (in this case between agents and actions in an epistemic setting). However, this axiom is formulated in terms of the extra-logical symbols $\operatorname{Pre}(\alpha)$ and $\alpha \mathbf{a} \beta$, which makes it non-analytic. The crucial relations between an action and its preconditions, and between an action and its appearances to an agent, cannot be expressed within the original language of dynamic epistemic logic. However, these relations can be expressed in a suitable multi-type language into which language and axioms of dynamic epistemic logic can be translated. After the translation, the axiom above can be represented by means of the following inequality:

$$
\mathrm{a} \triangleright_{2}\left(\alpha \triangleright_{0} A\right) \leq \alpha \Delta \mathrm{T} \rightarrow \mathrm{a} \triangleright((\mathrm{a} \Delta \alpha) \triangleright A)
$$

In this new axiom, all right-pointing triangles are binary heterogeneous connectives (i.e., they take arguments in different types) which preserve arbitrary meets in their second coordinate, and reverse arbitrary joins in their first coordinate (i.e., they are all normal). In this language, the information contained in the extra logical symbol $\operatorname{Pre}(\alpha)$ can be encoded in the formula-type term $\alpha \Delta \mathrm{T}$, and the set of indices $\alpha \mathbf{a} \beta$ in the action-type term $\mathbf{a} \mathbf{\Delta} \alpha$, denoting the weakest action which agent a cannot distinguish from $\alpha$ (that is, $\mathbf{a} \mathbf{\Delta} \alpha$ has the same interpretation as $\bigvee\{\beta \mid \alpha \mathbf{a} \beta\}$; for full explanation, see [22]). The syntactic shape of this axiom is analytic inductive, in fact Sahlqvist, e.g. for order type $\varepsilon(\mathbf{a}, A, \alpha)=(1, \partial, 1)$, and hence, its corresponding analytic structural rule can be computed using the general ALBA-based methodology.

Summing up, the success of the multi-type methodology in defining analytic calculi for logics as proof-theoretically impervious as dynamic epistemic logic lies in its providing a mathematical environment in which the expressivity problems of the original language can be clearly identified, thus allowing for a suitable re-engineering of the framework itself.

### 1.7 Contributions

In the light of the results and insights discussed above, we are now in a position to describe and motivate the contributions of the present thesis to the development of semantically informed methods in structural proof theory.

- In Chapter 2, that is a reprint of [17], we introduce an effective procedure which generates cut-free derivations in so-called pre-normal form (cf. Definitions 2.24 and 2.25 in Chapter 2) of any analytic inductive (D)LE-sequent in the basic proper display calculus for the corresponding language augmented with the analytic structural rule(s) corresponding to the given sequent. This result provides a uniform, constructive, and purely syntactic way of proving the completeness of proper display calculi w.r.t. the logics that they are supposed to capture. So far, in the literature of proper display calculi, this general result has been achieved semantically, and the syntactic route had been implemented only on a case-by-case base. The algorithmic generation of analytic structural rules out of analytic inductive axioms via ALBA has put us in a position to concretely represent the syntactic shape of analytic structural rules, and hence to use this shape in the formulation of the effective procedure for generating the required derivations.
- In Chapter 3, that is a reprint of [16], we introduce proper multi-type display calculi for basic monotonic modal logic, the conditional logic CK and a number of their axiomatic extensions. These calculi are sound, complete, conservative, and enjoy cut elimination and subformula property. The design of these calculi is motivated by a semantic analysis, thanks to which neighbourhood frames for monotonic modal logic and conditional logic are represented as multi-type classical Kripke frames. This representation allows to define a syntactic translation from single-type non-normal modal logics to multi-type normal poly-modal logics. The reason why non-normal logics are not amenable to be captured by single-type proper display calculi is that the requirement of the display property would force all connectives to be normal. The semantic analysis precisely allows us to view non-normal connectives as compositions of normal (heterogeneous) connectives, and hence to embed the structural proof theory of non-normal logics into that of multi-type normal logics. Although in this chapter this methodology has been implemented for monotonic modal logic and conditional logic it is applicable more in general to any logics that admit neighbourhood semantics.
- In Chapter 4, that is a reprint of [18], we start exploring the extent to which the techniques developed in Chapter 3 can be applied to graded modal logic. We start from the observation that graded modal logic is a type of monotone modal logic, and accordingly, we propose a semantic analysis that recasts the standard interpretation of graded modal logic in Kripke frames in the setting of neighbourhood frames. We show that the ensuing class of neighbourhood frames is not modally definable, and therefore we propose a new definition of graded bisimulation, which is an instantiation of monotonic bisimulation.


## Bibliography

[1] S. Abramsky and P. Melliès. Concurrent games and full completeness. In 14th Annual IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, Trento, Italy, July 2-5, 1999, pages 431-442. IEEE Computer Society, 1999.
[2] W. Ackermann. Untersuchung über das eliminationsproblem der mathematischen logic. Mathematische Annalen, 110:390-413, 1935.
[3] K. Arkoudas, S. Khurshid, D. Marinov, and M. Rinard. Integrating model checking and theorem proving for relational reasoning. In Proceedings of the 7th International Seminar on Relational Methods in Computer Science (RelMiCS 2003), volume 3015 of LNCS, pages 21-33, 2003.
[4] A. Avron. Hypersequents, logical consequence and intermediate logics for concurrency. Annals of Mathematics and Artificial Intelligence, 4(3):225-248, 1991.
[5] A. Avron. The method of hypersequents in the proof theory of propositional nonclassical logics. In W. Hodges, M. Hyland, C. Steinhorn, and J. Truss, editors, Logic: from foundations to applications, pages 225-248. Oxford: Oxford Science Publication, 1996.
[6] A. Baltag, L. S. Moss, and S. Solecki. The logic of public announcements, common knowledge, and private suspicions. In I. Gilboa, editor, Proceedings of the 7th Conference on Theoretical Aspects of Rationality and Knowledge (TARK VII), pages 43-56. Evanston, Illinois, USA, 1998.
[7] F. Belardinelli, P. Jipsen, and H. Ono. Algebraic aspects of cut elimination. Studia Logica, 77(2):209-240, 2004.
[8] N. Belnap. Display logic. Journal of Philosophical Logic, 11:375-417, 1982.
[9] N. Bezhanishvili and I. Hodkinson. Sahlqvist theorem for modal fixed point logic. Theoretical Computer Science, 424:1-19, 2012.
[10] M. Bílková, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, A. Tzimoulis, and N. M. Wijnberg. The logic of resources and capabilities. The Review of Symbolic Logic, 11(2):371-410, 2018.
[11] P. Blackburn, M. de Rijke, and Y. Venema. Modal logic, volume 53 of Cambridge Tracts in Theoretical Computer Science. Cambridge University Press, 2001.
[12] T. Braüner. A cut-free Gentzen formulation of the modal logic S5. Logic Journal of the IGPL, 8(5):629-643, 092000.
[13] C. Britz. Correspondence theory in many-valued modal logic. Master's thesis, University of Johannesburg, 2016.
[14] K. Brünnler. Deep sequent systems for modal logic. Archive for Mathematical Logic, 48(6):551-577, 2009.
[15] S. Celani and R. Jansana. Priestley duality, a Sahlqvist theorem and a GoldblattThomason theorem for positive modal logic. Logic Journal of IGPL, 7(6):683-715, 1999.
[16] J. Chen, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Non-normal modal logics and conditional logics: Semantic analysis and proof theory. Information and Computation, 2021.
[17] J. Chen, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Syntactic completeness of proper display calculi. ACM Transactions on Computational Logic, 2022.
[18] J. Chen, H. van Ditmarsch, G. Greco, and A. Tzimoulis. Neighbourhood semantics for graded modal logic. Bulletin of the Section of Logic, 50(3):373-395, Jul. 2021.
[19] A. Ciabattoni, N. Galatos, and K. Terui. From axioms to analytic rules in nonclassical logics. In 23rd Annual IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, pages 229-240. IEEE, 2008.
[20] A. Ciabattoni, N. Galatos, and K. Terui. Algebraic proof theory for substructural logics: cut-elimination and completions. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 163(3):266-290, 2012.
[21] A. Ciabattoni, T. Lang, and R. Ramanayake. Bounded sequent calculi for nonclassical logics via hypersequents. In S. Cerrito and A. Popescu, editors, International Conference on Automated Reasoning with Analytic Tableaux and Related Methods, number 11714 in LNAI, pages 94-110. Springer International Publishing, 2019.
[22] A. Ciabattoni and R. Ramanayake. Power and limits of structural display rules. ACM Transactions on Computational Logic, 17(3):1-39, 2016.
[23] I. Ciardelli and F. Roelofsen. Inquisitive logic. Journal of Philosophical Logic, 40(1):55-94, 2011.
[24] E. Clarke, O. Grumberg, S. Jha, Y. Lu, and H. Veith. Progress on the state explosion problem in model checking. Informatics, 2000 LNCS:176-194, 2001.
[25] E. Clarke, O. Grumberg, and D. Peled. Model Checking. MIT Press, 1999.
[26] W. Conradie, A. Craig, A. Palmigiano, and Z. Zhao. Constructive canonicity for lattice-based fixed point logics. In International Workshop on Logic, Language, Information, and Computation, pages 92-109. Springer, 2017.
[27] W. Conradie, Y. Fomatati, A. Palmigiano, and S. Sourabh. Algorithmic correspondence for intuitionistic modal mu-calculus. Theoretical Computer Science, 564:3062, 2015.
[28] W. Conradie, S. Ghilardi, and A. Palmigiano. Unified correspondence. In A. Baltag and S. Smets, editors, Johan van Benthem on Logic and Information Dynamics, volume 5 of Outstanding Contributions to Logic, pages 933-975. Springer International Publishing, 2014.
[29] W. Conradie, V. Goranko, and D. Vakarelov. Algorithmic correspondence and completeness in modal logic. I. The core algorithm SQEMA. Logical Methods in Computer Science, 2:1-26, 2006.
[30] W. Conradie and A. Palmigiano. Algorithmic correspondence and canonicity for distributive modal logic. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 163(3):338-376, 2012.
[31] W. Conradie and A. Palmigiano. Algorithmic correspondence and canonicity for non-distributive logics. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 170(9):923-974, 2019.
[32] W. Conradie and C. Robinson. On Sahlqvist theory for hybrid logics. Journal of Logic and Computation, 27(3):867-900, 2017.
[33] H. Curry. Foundations of Mathematical Logic. McGraw-Hill, New York, 1963.
[34] T. Dalmonte, S. Negri, N. Olivetti, and G. L. Pozzato. Pronom: Proof-search and countermodel generation for non-normal modal logics. In M. Alviano, G. Greco, and F. Scarcello, editors, AI*IA 2019 - Advances in Artificial Intelligence, pages 165-179, Cham, 2019. Springer International Publishing.
[35] B. Davey and H. Priestley. Introduction to lattices and order. Cambridge University Press, 2002.
[36] L. De Rudder and A. Palmigiano. Slanted canonicity of analytic inductive inequalities. ACM Trans. Comput. Logic, 22(3):1-41, Aug. 2021.
[37] M. J. Fischer and R. E. Ladner. Propositional modal logic of programs. In Proceedings of the ninth annual ACM symposium on theory of computing, pages 286-294, 1977.
[38] M. Fitting. Tableau methods of proof for modal logics. Notre Dame Journal of Formal Logic, 13(2):237-247, 1972.
[39] M. Fitting. Bilattices and the semantics of logic programming. The Journal of Logic Programming, 11(2):91-116, 1991.
[40] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Kurz, and A. Palmigiano. Multi-type display calculus for propositional dynamic logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 26(6):2067-2104, 2016.
[41] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Kurz, A. Palmigiano, and V. Sikimić. Multi-type sequent calculi. In M. Z. A. A. Indrzejczak and J. Kaczmarek, editors, Proceedings of Trends in Logic XIII, pages 81-93. Łodz University Press, 2014.
[42] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Kurz, A. Palmigiano, and V. Sikimić. Multi-type display calculus for dynamic epistemic logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 26(6):2017-2065, 2016.
[43] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and F. Yang. A multi-type calculus for inquisitive logic. In Proc. WoLLIC 2016, volume 9803 of LNCS, pages 215-233, 2016.
[44] S. Frittella, A. Palmigiano, and L. Santocanale. Dual characterizations for finite lattices via correspondence theory for monotone modal logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 27(3):639-678, 2017.
[45] D. M. Gabbay. Labelled Deductive Systems. Oxford University Press, Clarendon, 1996.
[46] N. Galatos and P. Jipsen. Residuated frames with applications to decidability. Transactions of the American Mathematical Society, 365(3):1219-1249, 2013.
[47] D. Garg, V. Genovese, and S. Negri. Countermodels from sequent calculi in multimodal logics. In Proceedings of the 27th Annual IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, LICS 2012, Dubrovnik, Croatia, June 25-28, 2012, pages 315324, 2012.
[48] M. Gehrke. Generalized kripke frames. Studia Logica, 84(2):241-275, 2006.
[49] M. Gehrke, H. Nagahashi, and Y. Venema. A Sahlqvist theorem for distributive modal logic. Annals of pure and applied logic, 131(1-3):65-102, 2005.
[50] J.-Y. Girard. Linear logic. Theoretical computer science, 50(1):1-101, 1987.
[51] V. Goranko and D. Vakarelov. Elementary canonical formulae: extending Sahlqvist's theorem. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 141(1-2):180-217, 2006.
[52] G. Greco, P. Jipsen, F. Liang, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Algebraic proof theory for LE-logics. TACL 2019, page 94, 2019.
[53] G. Greco, P. Jipsen, K. Manoorkar, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Logics for rough concept analysis. In Indian Conference on Logic and Its Applications, pages 144-159. Springer, 2019.
[54] G. Greco, F. Liang, K. Manoorkar, and A. Palmigiano. Proper multi-type display calculi for rough algebras. Electronic Notes in Theoretical Computer Science, 344:101118, 2019.
[55] G. Greco, F. Liang, M. A. Moshier, and A. Palmigiano. Semi De Morgan logic properly displayed. Studia Logica, pages 1-45, 2020.
[56] G. Greco, F. Liang, A. Palmigiano, and U. Rivieccio. Bilattice logic properly displayed. Fuzzy Sets and Systems, 363:138-155, 2019.
[57] G. Greco, M. Ma, A. Palmigiano, A. Tzimoulis, and Z. Zhao. Unified correspondence as a proof-theoretic tool. Journal of Logic and Computation, 28(7):13671442, 2018.
[58] G. Greco and A. Palmigiano. Linear logic properly displayed. arXiv:1611.04181, 2016.
[59] G. Greco and A. Palmigiano. Lattice logic properly displayed. In International workshop on logic, language, information, and computation, pages 153-169. Springer, 2017.
[60] G. Greco, V. D. Richard, M. Moortgat, and A. Tzimoulis. Lambek-Grishin calculus: Focusing, display and full polarization. arXiv:2011.02895, 2021.
[61] M. Hamano and R. Takemura. A phase semantics for polarized linear logic and second order conservativity. Journal of Symbolic Logic, 75(03):77-102, 2010.
[62] B. Jónsson and A. Tarski. Boolean algebras with operators. Part I. American journal of mathematics, 73(4):891-939, 1951.
[63] M. Kaufmann and J. Moore. Some key research problems in automated theorem proving for hardware and software verification. Spanish Royal Academy of Science (RAMSAC), 98:181-196, 2004.
[64] M. Kracht. Power and weakness of the modal display calculus. In Proof theory of modal logic, volume 2 of Applied Logic Series, pages 93-121. Kluwer, 1996.
[65] N. Kurtonina. Frames and labels. A modal analysis of categorial inference. PhD thesis, OTS Utrecht University, ILLC Amsterdam University, 1995.
[66] A. Kurz, A. M. Moshier, and A. Jung. Stone duality for relations. arXiv:1912.08418, 2021.
[67] O. Lahav. From frame properties to hypersequent rules in modal logics. In Proceedings of the 2013 28th Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, pages 408-417. IEEE Computer Society, 2013.
[68] B. Lellmann. Axioms vs hypersequent rules with context restrictions: theory and applications. In S. Demri, D. Kapur, and C. Weidenbach, editors, Automated Reasoning - 7th International Joint Conference (IJCAR 2014), volume 8562 of LNCS, pages 307-321. Springer, 2014.
[69] B. Lellmann and D. Pattinson. Correspondence between modal Hilbert axioms and sequent rules with an application to S5. In D. Galmiche and D. Larchey-Wendling, editors, Automated Reasoning with Analytic Tableaux and Related Methods, pages 219-233, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2013. Springer Berlin Heidelberg.
[70] F. Liang. Multi-type Algebraic Proof Theory. PhD thesis, TUDelft, 2018.
[71] M. Moortgat and R. Moot. Proof nets and the categorial flow of information. In A. Baltag, D. Grossi, A. Marcoci, B. Rodenhäuser, and S. Smets, editors, Logic and Interactive RAtionality. Yearbook 2011. ILLC, University of Amsterdam, 2012.
[72] S. Negri. Sequent calculus proof theory of intuitionistic apartness and order relations. Archive for Mathematical Logic, 38(8):521-547, 1999.
[73] S. Negri. Contraction-free sequent calculi for geometric theories, with an application to Barr's theorem. Archive for Mathematical Logic, 42:389-401, 2003.
[74] S. Negri. Proof analysis in modal logic. Journal of Philosophical Logic, 34(5):507544, 2005.
[75] S. Negri and J. von Plato. Cut elimination in the presence of axioms. The Bullettin of Symbolic Logic, 4(4):418-435, 1998.
[76] M. Okada. A uniform semantic proof for cut-elimination and completeness of various first and higher order logics. Theoretical Computer Science, 281(1-2):471-498, 2002.
[77] M. Okada and K. Terui. The finite model property for various fragments of intuitionistic linear logic. Journal of Symbolic Logic, pages 790-802, 1999.
[78] H. Ono and Y. Komori. Logics without the contraction rule. The Journal of Symbolic Logic, 50(1):169-201, 1985.
[79] A. Palmigiano, S. Sourabh, and Z. Zhao. Sahlqvist theory for impossible worlds. Journal of Logic and Computation, 27(3):775-816, 2017.
[80] F. Poggiolesi. A cut-free simple sequent calculus for modal logic S5. The Review of Symbolic Logic, 1(1):315, 2008.
[81] H. A. Priestley. Representation of distributive lattices by means of ordered stone spaces. Bulletin of the London Mathematical Society, 2(2):186-190, 1970.
[82] H. Sahlqvist. Completeness and correspondence in the first and second order semantics for modal logic. In Studies in Logic and the Foundations of Mathematics, volume 82, pages 110-143. Elsevier, 1975.
[83] G. Sambin, G. Battilotti, and C. Faggian. Basic logic: reflection, symmetry, visibility. The Journal of Symbolic Logic, 65(3):979-1013, 2000.
[84] H. P. Sankappanavar. Semi-De Morgan algebras. The Journal of symbolic logic, 52(3):712-724, 1987.
[85] T. Seki. A Sahlqvist theorem for relevant modal logics. Studia Logica, 73(3):383411, 2003.
[86] R. M. Smullyan. First-Order Logic. Springer, 1968.
[87] C. Stewart and P. Stouppa. A systematic proof theory for several modal logics. Advances in modal logic, 5:309-333, 2004.
[88] M. H. Stone. The theory of representation for boolean algebras. Transactions of the American Mathematical Society, 40(1):37-111, 1936.
[89] T. Suzuki. A Sahlqvist theorem for substructural logic. The Review of Symbolic Logic, 6(2):229-253, 2013.
[90] M. Takano. Subformula property as a substitute for cut-elimination in modal propositional logics. Mathematica japonica, 37:1129-1145, 1992.
[91] J. van Benthem. Modal Correspondence Theory. PhD thesis, University of Amsterdam, 1976.
[92] J. van Benthem, N. Bezhanishvili, and I. Hodkinson. Sahlqvist correspondence for modal mu-calculus. Studia Logica, 100(1-2):31-60, 2012.
[93] H. Wansing. Sequent calculi for normal modal propositional logics. Journal of Logic and Computation, 4(2):125-142, 1994.
[94] H. Wansing. Displaying modal logic, volume 3. Springer Science \& Business Media, 2013.
[95] A. M. Wille. A Gentzen system for involutive residuated lattices. Algebra Universalis, 54(4):449-463, 2005.
[96] L. Wittgenstein. Tractatus logico-philosophicus. Gallimard Publisher, 1961.

## Chapter 2

## Syntactic completeness of proper display calculi

### 2.1 Introduction

In recent years, research in structural proof theory has focused on analytic calculi [44, 77, 34, 4, 52, 53], understood as those calculi supporting a robust form of cut elimination, i.e. one which is preserved by adding rules of a specific shape (the analytic rules) ${ }^{1}$. Important results on analytic calculi have been obtained in the context of various proof-theoretic formalisms: (classes of) axioms have been identified for which equivalent correspondences with analytic rules have been established algorithmically or semi-algorithmically. Without claiming to be exhaustive, we briefly review this strand of research as it has been developed in the context of sequent and labelled calculi [47, 51, 45, 43, 44], sequent and hypersequent calculi [7, 38, 39], and (proper) display calculi [37, 10, 34].

In [45], a methodology is established, sometimes referred to as axioms-as-rules, for transforming universal axioms in the language of first order classical (or intuitionistic) logics into analytic sequent rules. As remarked in the same paper, this methodology has a precursor in [42] for the intuitionistic theories of apartness and order. The rules so generated are then used to expand the sequent calculus G3c for first order classical logic. In [43], the axioms-as-rules methodology is generalized so to capture the class of geometric implications, i.e. first order formulas of the form $\forall \bar{z}(A \rightarrow B)$ where $A$ and $B$ are geometric formulas (i.e. first-order formulas not containing $\rightarrow$ or $\forall$ ). In [44], the axioms-as-rules methodology is applied for capturing various normal modal logic axioms via equivalent analytic rules of labelled calculi over the basic labelled calculus G3K for the modal logic K; moreover, the admissibility of cut and of the substitution and contraction rules is shown with the standard methods for the G3-style sequent calculi. Although these calculi do not satisfy the full subformula property, decidability is proved thanks to their enjoying a property referred to as the subterm property (requiring all the terms in minimal derivations to occur in the endsequent) and height-preserving admissibility of contraction. The class of geometric formulas was first identified and made relevant to proof theory in [47], where natural deduction calculi (with relational assumptions) and labelled sequent calculi are introduced for uniformly capturing intuitionistic modal logics

[^5]
## 24 CHAPTER 2. SYNTACTIC COMPLETENESS OF PROPER DISPLAY CALCULI

defined by geometric theories. The book [51] presents other important instances of the axioms-as-rules methodology, in the form of natural deduction calculi (with relational assumptions) and labelled sequent calculi for a large class of non-classical modal logics, defined by (the more restrictive class of) Horn formulas.

In [7], a hierarchy of classes of substructural formulas is defined (sometimes referred to as substructural hierarchy). In the same paper it is shown that substructural axioms up to level $\mathcal{N}_{2}$ of this hierarchy can be algorithmically translated into equivalent rules of a Gentzen-style sequent calculus, and axioms up to a subclass of level $\mathcal{P}_{3}$ into equivalent rules of a hypersequent calculus; the rules so generated are then transformed into equivalent analytic rules whenever they satisfy an additional condition or the base calculus admits weakening; cut-admissibility is proved extending the semantic proof of [46] to hypersequent calculi. In [8], this approach is generalized to multi-conclusions hypersequents, and a heuristic is proposed to go beyond $\mathcal{P}_{3}$ axioms. In [38], $n$-simple formulas are identified as a particularly well-behaved proper subset of geometric formulas [44], and a method is introduced which transforms $n$-simple formulas into equivalent hypersequent rules for a variety of normal modal logics extending the modal logics $\mathbf{K}, \mathbf{K 4}$, or KB; cut admissibility is proved for $n$-simple extensions of $\mathbf{K}$ and $\mathbf{K 4}$, and decidability (via standard subformula property) is established for $n$-simple extensions of KB. In [39], the format of hypersequent rules with context restrictions is introduced, and transformations are studied between rules and modal axioms on a classical or intuitionistic base; decidability and complexity results are proved for various modal logics, as well as uniform cut elimination extending the proof in [7]. In [9], hypersequent calculi are studied capturing analytic extensions of the full Lambek calculus FLe, and a procedure is introduced for translating structural rules into equivalent formulas in disjunction form. This approach is also applied to some normal modal logics on classical propositional base. The main goal of [9] is to show that cut-free derivations in hypersequent calculi can be transformed into derivations in sequent calculi satisfying various weaker versions of the subformula property which still guarantee decidability (although not necessarily cut elimination). Specifically, [ 9 , Theorem 12(i)] shows how to construct derivations in hypersequent calculi of formulas in disjunction form which are equivalent to structural rules.

In [37], the syntactic shape of primitive axioms in the language of tense modal logic on classical propositional base is characterized as the one which can be equivalently captured as analytic structural rules extending the minimal display calculus for tense logic. In [10], an analogous characterization is provided in a more general setting for a given but not fixed display calculus, by introducing a procedure for transforming axioms into analytic structural rules and showing the converse direction whenever the calculus satisfies additional conditions.

In [34], which is the contribution in the line of research described above to which the results of the present paper most directly connect, a characterization, analogous to the one of [10]: $2^{2}$ of the property of being properly displayable ${ }^{3}$ is obtained for arbitrary normal

[^6](D)LE-logics $\sqrt[4]{ }$ via a systematic connection between proper display calculi and generalized Sahlqvist correspondence theory (aka unified correspondence [12, 13, 14, 21]). Thanks to this connection, general meta-theoretic results are established for properly displayable (D)LE-logics. In particular, in [34], the properly displayable (D)LE-logics are syntactically characterized as the logics axiomatised by analytic inductive axioms (cf. Definition 2.2.14; ; moreover, the same algorithm ALBA which computes the first-order correspondent of (analytic) inductive (D)LE-axioms can be used to effectively compute their corresponding analytic structural rule(s). In [3], following [22], residuated families of unary and binary connectives are studied parametrically in group actions on the coordinates of the relations associated with the connectives.

The semantic equivalence between each analytic inductive axiom $\varphi \vdash \psi$ and its corresponding analytic structural rule(s) $R_{1}, \ldots, R_{n}$, discussed in [34], is an immediate consequence of the soundness of the rules of ALBA on perfect normal (distributive) lattice expansions (cf. Footnote (12). On the syntactic side, a description of the derivation, which relies on the proof-theoretic version of Ackermann's Lemma and therefore involves cuts, is presented in [10]. However, an effective procedure was still missing for building cutfree derivations of $\varphi \vdash \psi$ in the proper display calculus obtained by adding $R_{1}, \ldots, R_{n}$ to the basic proper display calculus D.LE (resp. D.DLE) of the basic normal (D)LE-logic. Such an effective procedure would establish, via syntactic means, that for any properly displayable (D)LE-logic L, the proper display calculus for L-i.e. the calculus obtained by adding the analytic structural rules corresponding to the axioms of $L$ to the basic calculus D.LE (resp. D.DLE)-derives all the theorems (or derivable sequents) of L. This is what we refer to as the syntactic completeness of the proper display calculus for $L$ with respect to any analytic (D)LE-logic L. This syntactic completeness result for all properly displayable logics in arbitrary (D)LE-signatures is the main contribution of the present paper. It is perhaps worth emphasizing that we do not just show that any analytic inductive axiom is derivable in its corresponding proper display calculus, but we also provide an algorithm to generate a cut-free derivation of a particular shape that we refer to as being in pre-normal form (see Section 2.2.6).

Structure of the paper In Section 2.2, we collect the necessary preliminaries about (D)LE-logics, their language, their basic presentation and notational conventions, algebraic semantics, basic proper display calculi, and analytic inductive LE-inequalities. In Section 3.8, we prove a series of technical properties of the basic proper display calculi which will be needed for achieving our main result, which is then proven in Section 2.4. We conclude in Section 2.5.

### 2.2 Preliminaries

The present section adapts material from [15, Section 2], [34, Section 2], [28, Section 2], and [18, Section 2].

[^7]
### 2.2.1 Basic normal LE-logics and their algebras

Our base language is an unspecified but fixed language $\mathcal{L}_{\text {LE }}$, to be interpreted over lattice expansions of compatible similarity type. This setting uniformly accounts for many well known logical systems, such as the full Lambek calculus and its axiomatic extensions, the full Lambek-Grishin calculus, and other lattice-based logics.

In our treatment, we make use of the following auxiliary definition: an order-type over $n \in \mathbb{N}$ is an $n$-tuple $\varepsilon \in\{1, \partial\}^{n}$. For every order-type $\varepsilon$, we denote its opposite order-type by $\varepsilon^{\partial}$, that is, $\varepsilon_{i}^{\partial}=\varepsilon^{\partial}(i)=1$ iff $\varepsilon_{i}=\varepsilon(i)=\partial$ for every $1 \leq i \leq n$, and $\varepsilon_{i}^{\partial}=\varepsilon^{\partial}(i)=\partial$ iff $\varepsilon_{i}=\varepsilon(i)=1$ for every $1 \leq i \leq n$. For any lattice $\mathbb{A}$, we let $\mathbb{A}^{1}:=\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{A}^{d}$ be the dual lattice, that is, the lattice associated with the converse partial order of $\mathbb{A}$. For any order-type $\varepsilon$, we let $\mathbb{A}^{\varepsilon}:=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \mathbb{A}^{\varepsilon_{i}}$.

The language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$ (from now on abbreviated as $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$ ) takes as parameters: a denumerable set of proposition letters AtProp, elements of which are denoted $p, q, r$, possibly with indexes, and disjoint sets of connectives $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{G}{ }^{5}$ Each $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}$ has arity $n_{f} \in \mathbb{N}$ (resp. $n_{g} \in \mathbb{N}$ ) and is associated with some order-type $\varepsilon_{f}$ over $n_{f}$ (resp. $\varepsilon_{g}$ over $n_{g}$ ). Unary $f \in \mathcal{F}$ (resp. $g \in \mathcal{G}$ ) are sometimes denoted $\diamond$ (resp. ㅁ) if their order-type is 1 , and $\triangleleft$ (resp. $\triangleright$ ) if their order-type is $\partial{ }^{6}$ The terms (formulas) of $\mathcal{L}_{\text {LE }}$ are defined recursively as follows:

$$
\varphi::=p|\perp| \top|\varphi \wedge \varphi| \varphi \vee \varphi\left|f\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{f}}\right)\right| g\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{g}}\right)
$$

where $p \in$ AtProp. Terms in $\mathcal{L}_{\text {LE }}$ are denoted either by $s, t$, or by lowercase Greek letters such as $\varphi, \psi, \gamma$.
Definition 2.2.1. For any tuple $(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$ of disjoint sets of function symbols as above, a lattice expansion (abbreviated as LE) is a tuple $\mathbb{A}=\left(\mathbb{L}, \mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}}, \mathcal{G}^{\mathfrak{A}}\right)$ such that $\mathbb{L}$ is a bounded lattice, $\mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}}=\left\{f^{\mathbb{A}} \mid f \in \mathcal{F}\right\}$ and $\mathcal{G}^{\mathbb{A}}=\left\{g^{\mathbb{A}} \mid g \in \mathcal{G}\right\}$, such that every $f^{\mathbb{A}} \in \mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}}$ (resp. $g^{\mathbb{A}} \in \mathcal{G}^{\mathbb{A}}$ ) is an $n_{f}$-ary (resp. $n_{g}$-ary) operation on $\mathbb{A}$. An LE $\mathbb{A}$ is normal if every $f^{\mathbb{A}} \in \mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}}$ (resp. $g^{\mathbb{A}} \in \mathcal{G}^{\mathbb{A}}$ ) preserves finite - hence also empty - joins (resp. meets) in each coordinate with $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=1$ (resp. $\varepsilon_{g}(i)=1$ ) and reverses finite - hence also empty - meets (resp. joins) in each coordinate with $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=\partial$ (resp. $\left.\varepsilon_{g}(i)=\partial\right) .7$ Let $\mathbb{L E}$ be the class of LEs. Sometimes we will refer to certain LEs as $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebras when we wish to emphasize that these algebras have a compatible signature with the logical language we have fixed.

[^8]In the remainder of the paper, we will often simplify notation and write e.g. $f$ for $f^{\mathbb{A}}$, $n$ for $n_{f}$ and $\varepsilon_{i}$ for $\varepsilon_{f}(i)$. We also extend the $\{1, \partial\}$-notation to the symbols $\vee, \wedge, \perp, \top, \leq, \vdash$ by stipulating that the superscript ${ }^{1}$ denotes the identity map, defining

$$
\vee^{\partial}=\wedge, \quad \wedge^{\partial}=\vee, \quad \perp^{\partial}=\mathrm{T}, \quad \mathrm{~T}^{\partial}=\perp, \quad \leq^{\partial}=\geq
$$

and stipulating that $\varphi \vdash^{\partial} \psi$ stands for $\psi \vdash \varphi$.
Henceforth, the adjective 'normal' will typically be dropped. The class of all LEs is equational, and can be axiomatized by the usual lattice identities (cf. [20, Theorem 2.9]) and the following equations for any $f \in \mathcal{F}, g \in \mathcal{G}$ and $1 \leq i \leq n$ :

$$
\begin{gathered}
f\left(p_{1} \ldots, q \vee^{\varepsilon_{f}(i)} r, \ldots p_{n_{f}}\right)=f\left(p_{1} \ldots, q, \ldots p_{n_{f}}\right) \vee f\left(p_{1} \ldots, r, \ldots p_{n_{f}}\right) \\
f\left(p_{1} \ldots, \perp^{\varepsilon_{f}(i)}, \ldots p_{n_{f}}\right)=\perp \\
g\left(p_{1} \ldots, q \wedge^{\varepsilon_{g}(i)} r, \ldots p_{n_{g}}\right)=g\left(p_{1} \ldots, q, \ldots p_{n_{g}}\right) \wedge g\left(p_{1} \ldots, r, \ldots p_{n_{g}}\right), \\
g\left(p_{1} \ldots, \mathrm{~T}^{\varepsilon_{g}(i)}, \ldots p_{n_{g}}\right)=\mathrm{T} .
\end{gathered}
$$

Each language $\mathcal{L}_{\text {LE }}$ is interpreted in the appropriate class of LEs. In particular, for every LE $\mathbb{A}$, each operation $f^{\mathbb{A}} \in \mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}}$ (resp. $g^{\mathbb{A}} \in \mathcal{G}^{\mathbb{A}}$ ) is finitely join-preserving (resp. meetpreserving) in each coordinate when regarded as a map $f^{\mathbb{A}}: \mathbb{A}^{\varepsilon_{f}} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ (resp. $g^{\mathbb{A}}: \mathbb{A}^{\varepsilon_{g}} \rightarrow$ A).

The generic LE-logic is not equivalent to a sentential logic. Hence the consequence relation of these logics cannot be uniformly captured in terms of theorems, but rather in terms of sequents, which motivates the following definition:

Definition 2.2.2. For any language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}=\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$, the basic, or minimal $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-logic is a set of sequents $\varphi \vdash \psi$, with $\varphi, \psi \in \mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$, which contains as axioms the following sequents for lattice operations and additional connectives:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& p \vdash p, \quad \perp \vdash p, \quad p \vdash \mathrm{~T}, \\
& p \vdash p \vee q \quad q \vdash p \vee q, \quad p \wedge q \vdash p, \quad p \wedge q \vdash q, \\
& f\left(p_{1} \ldots, q \vee^{\varepsilon_{f}(i)} r, \ldots p_{n_{f}}\right) \vdash f\left(p_{1} \ldots, q, \ldots p_{n_{f}}\right) \vee f\left(p_{1} \ldots, r, \ldots p_{n_{f}}\right), \\
& f\left(p_{1}, \ldots, \perp^{\varepsilon_{f}(i)}, \ldots, p_{n_{f}}\right) \vdash \perp, \\
& g\left(p_{1} \ldots, q, \ldots p_{n_{g}}\right) \wedge g\left(p_{1} \ldots, r, \ldots p_{n_{g}}\right) \vdash g\left(p_{1} \ldots, q \wedge^{\varepsilon_{g}(i)} r, \ldots p_{n_{g}}\right), \\
& \mathrm{T} \vdash g\left(p_{1}, \ldots, T^{\varepsilon_{g}(i)}, \ldots, p_{n_{g}}\right),
\end{aligned}
$$

and is closed under the following inference rules (note that $\varphi \vdash^{\partial} \psi$ means $\psi \vdash \varphi$ ):

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{\varphi \vdash \chi \chi \vdash \psi}{\varphi \vdash \psi} \quad \frac{\varphi \vdash \psi}{\varphi(\chi / p) \vdash \psi(\chi / p)} \\
\frac{\varphi \vdash^{\varepsilon_{f}(i)} \psi}{f\left(p_{1}, \ldots, \varphi, \ldots, p_{n}\right) \vdash f\left(p_{1}, \ldots, \psi, \ldots, p_{n}\right)}
\end{gathered} \begin{gathered}
\frac{\chi \vdash \varphi \chi \vdash \psi}{\chi \vdash \varphi \wedge \psi} \quad \frac{\varphi \vdash \chi \psi \vdash \chi}{\varphi \vee \psi \vdash \chi} \\
g\left(p_{1}, \ldots, \varphi, \ldots, p_{n}\right) \vdash g\left(p_{1}, \ldots, \psi, \ldots, p_{n}\right)
\end{gathered} .
$$

We let $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$ denote the minimal $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-logic. We typically drop reference to the parameters when they are clear from the context. By an LE-logic we understand any axiomatic extension of $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$ in the language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$. If all the axioms in the extension are analytic inductive (cf. Definition 2.2.14) we say that the given LE-logic is analytic.

A sequent $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is valid in an LE $\mathbb{A}$ if $v(\varphi) \leq v(\psi)$ for every homomorphism $v$ from the $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebra of formulas over AtProp to $\mathbb{A}^{8}$. The notation $\mathbb{L E} \vDash \varphi \vdash \psi$ indicates that $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is valid in every LE of the appropriate signature. Then, by means of a routine Lindenbaum-Tarski construction, it can be shown that the minimal LE-logic $\mathbf{L}_{\text {LE }}$ is sound and complete with respect to its corresponding class of algebras $\mathbb{L E}$, i.e. that any sequent $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is provable in $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$ iff $\mathbb{L E} \vDash \varphi \vdash \psi$.

### 2.2.2 The fully residuated language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$

Any given language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}=\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$ can be associated with the language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}=\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}\left(\mathcal{F}^{*}\right.$, $\mathcal{G}^{*}$ ), where $\mathcal{F}^{*} \supseteq \mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{G}^{*} \supseteq \mathcal{G}$ are obtained by expanding $\mathcal{L}_{\text {LE }}$ with the following connectives:

1. an $n_{f}$-ary connective $f_{i}^{\sharp}$ for $1 \leq i \leq n_{f}$, the intended interpretation of which is the right residual of $f \in \mathcal{F}$ in its $i$ th coordinate if $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=1$ (resp. its Galois-adjoint if $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=\partial$, ${ }^{9}$
2. an $n_{g}$-ary connective $g_{i}^{b}$ for $1 \leq i \leq n_{g}$, the intended interpretation of which is the left residual of $g \in \mathcal{G}$ in its $i$ th coordinate if $\varepsilon_{g}(i)=1$ (resp. its Galois-adjoint if $\varepsilon_{g}(i)=\partial{ }^{10}$
We stipulate that $f_{i}^{\sharp} \in \mathcal{G}^{*}$ if $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=1$, and $f_{i}^{\sharp} \in \mathcal{F}^{*}$ if $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=\partial$. Dually, $g_{i}^{b} \in \mathcal{F}^{*}$ if $\varepsilon_{g}(i)=1$, and $g_{i}^{\mathrm{b}} \in \mathcal{G}^{*}$ if $\varepsilon_{g}(i)=\partial$. The order-type assigned to the additional connectives is predicated on the order-type of their intended interpretations. That is, for any $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}$,
3. if $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=1$, then $\varepsilon_{f_{i}^{\sharp}}(i)=1$ and $\varepsilon_{f_{i}^{\sharp}}(j)=\varepsilon_{f}^{\partial}(j)$ for any $j \neq i$.
4. if $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=\partial$, then $\varepsilon_{f_{i}^{\sharp}}(i)=\partial$ and $\varepsilon_{f_{i}^{\sharp}}(j)=\varepsilon_{f}(j)$ for any $j \neq i$.
5. if $\varepsilon_{g}(i)=1$, then $\varepsilon_{g_{i}^{b}}(i)=1$ and $\varepsilon_{g_{i}^{b}}(j)=\varepsilon_{g}^{\partial}(j)$ for any $j \neq i$.

[^9]4. if $\varepsilon_{g}(i)=\partial$, then $\varepsilon_{g_{i}^{b}}(i)=\partial$ and $\varepsilon_{g_{i}^{b}}(j)=\varepsilon_{g}(j)$ for any $j \neq i$.

For instance, if $f$ and $g$ are binary connectives such that $\varepsilon_{f}=(1, \partial)$ and $\varepsilon_{g}=(\partial, 1)$, then $\varepsilon_{f_{1}^{\sharp}}=(1,1), \varepsilon_{f_{2}^{\sharp}}=(1, \partial), \varepsilon_{g_{1}^{b}}=(\partial, 1)$ and $\varepsilon_{g_{2}^{b}}=(1,1) .^{11}$
Definition 2.2.3. For any language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$, its associated basic $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$-logic is defined by specializing Definition 2.2 .2 to the language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}=\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}\left(\mathcal{F}^{*}, \mathcal{G}^{*}\right)$ and closing under the following additional residuation rules for $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}$ :

$$
\frac{f\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{f}}\right) \vdash \psi}{\varphi \vdash^{\varepsilon_{f}(i)} f_{i}^{\sharp}\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \psi, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{f}}\right)}
$$

$$
\frac{\varphi \vdash g\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \psi, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{g}}\right)}{\overline{g_{i}^{\mathrm{b}}\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{g}}\right) \vdash^{\varepsilon_{g}(i)} \psi}}
$$

The double line in each rule above indicates that the rule is invertible (i.e., bidirectional). Let $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$ be the basic $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$-logic.

The algebraic semantics of $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$ is given by the class of fully residuated $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebras, defined as tuples $\mathbb{A}=\left(\mathbb{L}, \mathscr{F}^{*}, \mathcal{G}^{*}\right)$ such that $\mathbb{L}$ is a lattice and moreover,

1. for every $f \in \mathcal{F}$ with $n_{f} \geq 1$, all $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}, b \in L$ and $1 \leq i \leq n_{f}$,

$$
f\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i}, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}\right) \leq b \quad \text { iff } \quad a_{i} \leq^{\varepsilon_{f}(i)} f_{i}^{\sharp}\left(a_{1}, \ldots, b, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}\right),
$$

2. for every $g \in \mathcal{G}$ with $n_{g} \geq 1$, all $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n_{g}}, b \in L$ and $1 \leq i \leq n_{g}$,

$$
b \leq g\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i}, \ldots, a_{n_{g}}\right) \quad \text { iff } \quad g_{i}^{b}\left(a_{1}, \ldots, b, \ldots, a_{n_{g}}\right) \leq^{\varepsilon_{g}(i)} a_{i} .
$$

It is also routine to prove using the Lindenbaum-Tarski construction that $\mathbb{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$ (as well as any of its canonical axiomatic extensions) is sound and complete with respect to the class of fully residuated $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebras (or a suitably defined equational subclass, respectively).
Theorem 2.2.4. The logic $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$ is a conservative extension of $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$, i.e. every $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-sequent $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is derivable in $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$ if and only if $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is derivable in $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$.
Proof. We only outline the proof. Clearly, every $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-sequent which is $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-derivable is also $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$-derivable. Conversely, if an $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-sequent $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is not $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-derivable, then by the completeness of $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$ with respect to the class of $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebras, there exists an $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebra $\mathbb{A}$ and a variable assignment $v$ under which $\varphi^{\mathbb{A}} \not \approx \psi^{\mathbb{A}}$. Consider the canonical extension $\mathbb{A}^{\delta}$ of $\mathbb{A} \cdot{ }^{12}$ Since $\mathbb{A}$ is a subalgebra of $\mathbb{A}^{\delta}$, the sequent $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is not satisfied in $\mathbb{A}^{\delta}$ under

[^10]the variable assignment $\iota \circ v\left(\iota\right.$ denoting the canonical embedding $\left.\mathbb{A} \hookrightarrow \mathbb{A}^{\delta}\right)$. Moreover, since $\mathbb{A}^{\delta}$ is a perfect $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebra, it is naturally endowed with a structure of $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$-algebra. Thus, by the completeness of $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$ with respect to the class of $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$-algebras, the sequent $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is not derivable in $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$, as required.

The algebraic completeness of the logics $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$ and $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$ and the canonical embedding of LEs into their canonical extensions immediately entail the completeness of $\mathbf{L}_{\text {LE }}$ and $\mathbf{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$ with respect to the appropriate class of perfect LEs.

### 2.2.3 Analytic inductive LE-inequalities

In this section we recall the definitions of inductive LE-inequalities introduced in [15] and their corresponding 'analytic' restrictions introduced in [34] in the distributive setting and then generalized to the setting of LEs of arbitrary signatures in [28]. Each inequality in any of these classes is canonical and elementary (cf. [15, Theorems 7.1 and 6.1]).

Definition 2.2.5 (Signed generation tree). The positive (resp. negative) generation tree of any $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-term $s$ is defined by labelling the root node of the generation tree (i.e. syntax tree) of $s$ with the sign + (resp. - ), and then propagating the labelling on each remaining node as follows:

- For any node labelled with $\vee$ or $\wedge$, assign the same sign to its children nodes.
- For any node labelled with $h \in \mathcal{F} \cup \mathcal{G}$ of arity $n_{h} \geq 1$, and for any $1 \leq i \leq n_{h}$, assign the same (resp. the opposite) sign to its $i$ th child node if $\varepsilon_{h}(i)=1$ (resp. if $\left.\varepsilon_{h}(i)=\partial\right)$.

Nodes in signed generation trees are positive (resp. negative) if they are signed + (resp. -).
Signed generation trees will mostly be used in the context of term inequalities $s \leq t$. In this context, we will typically consider the positive generation tree $+s$ for the left-hand side and the negative one $-t$ for the right-hand side ${ }^{[13}$ We will also say that a terminequality $s \leq t$ is uniform in a given variable $p$ if all occurrences of $p$ in both $+s$ and $-t$ have the same sign, and that $s \leq t$ is $\varepsilon$-uniform in a (sub)array $\bar{r}$ of its variables if each $r \in \bar{r}$ such that $\varepsilon(r)=1$ (resp. $\varepsilon(r)=\partial$ ) occurs positively (resp. negatively) in $s \leq t{ }^{14}$.

Example 2.2.6. (adapted from [21, Example 2.11]) The language $\mathcal{L}_{\text {LE }}$ of bi-intuitionistic modal $\operatorname{logic}$ is obtained by instantiating $\mathcal{F}:=\{\diamond,>\}$ and $\mathcal{G}:=\{\square, \rightarrow\}$ with $n_{\diamond}=n_{\square}=1$, $n_{>}=n_{\rightarrow}=2$ and $\varepsilon_{\diamond}=\varepsilon_{\square}=1, \varepsilon_{>}=\varepsilon_{\rightarrow}=(\partial, 1)$. In this language, the signed generation trees associated with the inequality

$$
\diamond \square p \vee(r \rightarrow q) \leq \square \diamond q \wedge(\diamond r>p)
$$

are represented in the following diagram.

[^11]

The inequality above is non-uniform in each variable (since each variable occurs both positively and negatively in it).

For any term $s\left(p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}\right)$, any order-type $\varepsilon$ over $n$, and any $1 \leq i \leq n$, an $\varepsilon$-critical node in a signed generation tree of $s$ is a leaf node $+p_{i}$ if $\varepsilon(i)=1$, and a leaf node $-p_{i}$ if $\varepsilon(i)=\partial$. An $\varepsilon$-critical branch in the tree is a branch the leaf of which is an $\varepsilon$-critical node. Variable occurrences corresponding to $\varepsilon$-critical nodes are those used in the runs of the various versions of the algorithm ALBA (cf. [13, 12, 15, 16]) to compute the minimal valuations. For every term $s\left(p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}\right)$ and every order-type $\varepsilon$, we say that $+s$ (resp. $-s$ ) agrees with $\varepsilon$, and write $\varepsilon(+s)$ (resp. $\varepsilon(-s)$ ), if every leaf in the signed generation tree of $+s$ (resp. $-s$ ) is $\varepsilon$-critical. We will also write $+s^{\prime}<* s$ (resp. $-s^{\prime}<* s$ ) to indicate that the subterm $s^{\prime}$ inherits the positive (resp. negative) sign from the signed generation tree $* s$. Finally, we will write $\varepsilon(\gamma)<* s$ (resp. $\varepsilon^{\partial}(\gamma)\langle * s$ ) to indicate that the signed subtree $\gamma$, with the sign inherited from $* s$, agrees with $\varepsilon$ (resp. with $\varepsilon^{\partial}$ ).

Example 2.2.7. If, for the inequality of the example above, we consider the order-type $\varepsilon(p, q, r)=(1, \partial, \partial)$, the critical nodes in the generation trees pictured above are (from left to right $)+p,-r$, and $-q$. Moreover, $+s:=+(\diamond \square p \vee(r \rightarrow q))$ and $-t=-(\square \diamond q \wedge(\diamond r>p))$ do not agree with either $\varepsilon^{\partial}$ or $\varepsilon$. For the subterms $t^{\prime}:=\diamond r$ and $t^{\prime \prime}:=\diamond r>p$ of $t$, we have $+t^{\prime}<-t$ and $-t^{\prime \prime}<-t$. Finally, $\varepsilon^{\partial}\left(t^{\prime}\right)<-t$ and $\varepsilon^{\partial}\left(t^{\prime \prime}\right)<-t$.

Notation 2.2.8. In what follows, we will often need to use placeholder variables to e.g. specify the occurrence of a subformula within a given formula. In these cases, we will write e.g. $\varphi(!z)($ resp. $\varphi(!\bar{z})$ ) to indicate that the variable $z$ (resp. each variable $z$ in vector $\bar{z}$ ) occurs exactly once in $\varphi$. Accordingly, we will write $\varphi[\gamma /!z]$ (resp. $\varphi[\bar{\gamma} /!\bar{z}]$ to indicate the formula obtained from $\varphi$ by substituting $\gamma$ (resp. each formula $\gamma$ in $\bar{\gamma}$ ) for the unique occurrence of (its corresponding variable) $z$ in $\varphi$. Also, in what follows, we will find it sometimes useful to group placeholder variables together according to certain assumptions we make about them. So, for instance, we will sometimes write e.g. $\varphi(!\bar{x},!\bar{y})$ to indicate that $\varepsilon(x)<* \varphi$ for all variables $x$ in $\bar{x}$ and $\varepsilon^{\partial}(y)<* \varphi$ for all variables $y$ in $\bar{y}$, or we will write e.g. $f(!\bar{x},!\bar{y})$ to indicate that $f$ is monotone (resp. antitone) in the coordinates corresponding to every variable $x$ in $\bar{x}$ (resp. y in $\bar{y}$ ). We will provide further explanations as to the intended meaning of these groupings whenever required. Finally, we will also extend these conventions to inequalities or sequents, and thus write e.g. $(\phi \leq \psi)[\bar{\gamma} /!\bar{z}, \bar{\delta} /!\bar{w}]$ to indicate the inequality obtained from $\varphi \leq \psi$ by substituting each formula $\gamma$ in $\bar{\gamma}$ (resp. $\delta$ in $\bar{\delta}$ ) for the unique occurrence of its corresponding variable $z$ (resp. w) in $\varphi \leq \psi$.

Definition 2.2.9. Non-leaf nodes in signed generation trees are called $\Delta$-adjoints, syntactically left residuals (SLR), syntactically right residuals (SRR), and syntactically right

## 32 CHAPTER 2. SYNTACTIC COMPLETENESS OF PROPER DISPLAY CALCULI

adjoints (SRA), according to the specification given in Table 3.1. Nodes that are either classified as $\Delta$-adjoints or SLR are collectively referred to as Skeleton-nodes, while SRAand SRR-nodes are referred to as PIA-nodes. A branch in a signed generation tree $* S$, with $* \in\{+,-\}$, is called a good branch if it is the concatenation of two paths $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$, one of which may possibly be of length 0 , such that $P_{1}$ is a path from the leaf consisting (apart from variable nodes) only of PIA-nodes, and $P_{2}$ consists (apart from variable nodes) only of Skeleton-nodes. A good branch is Skeleton if the length of $P_{1}$ is 0 , and is $S L R$, or definite, if $P_{2}$ only contains SLR nodes.

| Skeleton | PIA |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\Delta$-adjoints | Syntactically Right Adjoint (SRA) |
| $+\quad \vee$ | $+\wedge \quad g \quad$ with $n_{g}=1$ |
| $-\wedge$ | $-\quad \vee \quad f$ with $n_{f}=1$ |
| Syntactically Left Residual (SLR) | Syntactically Right Residual (SRR) |
| $+\quad f$ with $n_{f} \geq 1$ | $+\quad g \quad$ with $n_{g} \geq 2$ |
| $-\quad g$ with $n_{g} \geq 1$ | $-\quad f \quad$ with $n_{f} \geq 2$ |

Table 2.1: Skeleton and PIA nodes for LE-languages.
Remark 2.2.10. (cf. [15, Remark 3.3]) The classification above follows the general principles of unified correspondence as discussed in [12, Section 1.7.2]. As the names suggest, the subclassification of nodes as SLR, SRR, SRA and $\Delta$-adjoints refers to the inherent order-theoretic properties of the operations interpreting these connectives, whereas the grouping of these classifications into Skeleton and PIA ${ }^{15}$ obeys a functional rationale. Indeed, as discussed more in detail in [15], the ALBA reduction strategy involves roughly two tasks, namely approximation (with which the information about the premises of the rules corresponding to a given axiom is isolated from the information about the conclusion of the rule) and display (with which the critical occurrences of propositional variables are brought in display, ready to be eliminated). The order-theoretic properties of Skeleton nodes facilitate approximation, while those of PIA nodes facilitate display. In [13], following [27], the nodes of the signed generation trees were classified according to the choice and universal terminology. The reader is referred to [12, Section 1.7.2] for an expanded comparison of these two approaches. The convention of considering the positive generation tree of the left-hand side and the negative generation tree of the right-hand side of an inequality comes also from [27].

Definition 2.2.11 (Inductive inequalities). For any order-type $\varepsilon$ and any irreflexive and transitive relation (i.e. strict partial order) $\Omega$ on $p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}$, the signed generation tree $* s$ $(* \in\{-,+\})$ of a term $s\left(p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}\right)$ is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive if

1. for all $1 \leq i \leq n$, every $\varepsilon$-critical branch with leaf $p_{i}$ is good (cf. Definition 3.5.2);

[^12]2. every $m$-ary SRR-node occurring in the critical branch is of the form
$$
\circledast\left(\gamma_{1}, \ldots, \gamma_{j-1}, \beta, \gamma_{j+1} \ldots, \gamma_{m}\right),
$$
where for any $\ell \in\{1, \ldots, m\} \backslash\{j\}$,
(a) $\varepsilon^{\partial}\left(\gamma_{\ell}\right)<* s$ (cf. discussion before Definition 3.5.2), and
(b) $p_{k}<\Omega p_{i}$ for every $p_{k}$ occurring in $\gamma_{\ell}$ and for every $1 \leq k \leq n$.

We will refer to $<_{\Omega}$ as the dependency order on the variables. An inequality $s \leq$ $t$ is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive if the signed generation trees $+s$ and $-t$ are $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive. An inequality $s \leq t$ is inductive if it is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive for some $\Omega$ and $\varepsilon$.

Figure 2.1 provides a visual representation of the shape of inductive inequalities, where the dashed triangles correspond to non critical subtrees where the branches are not necessarily good.


Figure 2.1: The shape of inductive inequalities

Example 2.2.12. Let us concretely illustrate the definitions above by applying them to the inequality of Example 2.2.6. In the following diagram, Skeleton (resp. PIA) nodes occur within a double (resp. single) circle.


The branches ending in $+p,-r,+q,-q$ and $-p$ are good since, traversing each of these branches starting from its leaf, we first encounter PIA nodes, and then only Skeleton nodes. The branch which ends in $+r$ is not good, since (this time traversing it from the

## 34 CHAPTER 2. SYNTACTIC COMPLETENESS OF PROPER DISPLAY CALCULI

root) the Skeleton node $+\diamond$ occurs in the scope of the PIA node $->$. This inequality is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive for the order-type $\varepsilon(p, q, r)=(1, \partial, \partial)$ and $r<_{\Omega} q$, and also for the ordertype $\varepsilon(p, q, r)=(\partial, \partial, \partial)$ and $q<_{\Omega} r<_{\Omega} p$. Notice that, since the positive occurrence of $r$ is the leaf of a branch which is not good, all order-types relative to which the inequality above is inductive must declare the negative occurrence of $r$ to be critical. However, $-r$ is the leaf of a branch which traverses the first coordinate of the SRR node $+\rightarrow$, and the subtree corresponding to the second coordinate of that node only consists of the positive occurrence of $q$. Hence, the minimal valuation of $r$ will depend on that of $q$, and therefore, for the process of elimination of propositional variables to be well-founded, $q$ needs to be eliminated before eliminating $r$, and independently from $r$. This poses another restriction on the possible order-types $\varepsilon$ and dependency orders $\Omega$; namely, any tuple $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$ such that the inequality above is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive must be such that $\varepsilon(r, q)=(\partial, \partial)$ and $q<_{\Omega} r$. Therefore, the two order-types mentioned above are the only ones for which the inequality above is inductive.

In what follows, we refer to formulas $\varphi$ such that only PIA nodes occur in $+\varphi$ (resp. $-\varphi$ ) as positive (resp. negative) PIA formulas, and to formulas $\xi$ such that only Skeleton nodes occur in $+\xi$ (resp. $-\xi$ ) as positive (resp. negative) Skeleton formulas. It immediately follows from the definitions involved (cf. Table 2.2) that positive (resp. negative) PIA formulas coincide with negative (resp. positive) Skeleton formulas. We also refer to positive and negative PIA (resp. Skeleton) formulas collectively as 'PIA formulas' (resp. 'Skeleton formulas'), for which, the corresponding (positive or negative) generation tree needs to be considered. PIA formulas $\varphi$ in which no binary SRA-nodes (i.e. $+\wedge$ and $-\vee$ ) occur in the relevant signed generation tree $* \varphi$ are referred to as definite. Skeleton formulas $\xi$ in which no $\Delta$-adjoint nodes (i.e. $-\wedge$ and $+\vee$ ) occur in $* \xi$ are referred to as definite. Hence, $\xi$ (resp. $\varphi$ ) is a definite Skeleton (resp. definite PIA) formula iff all nodes of $* \xi$ (resp. $* \varphi$ ) are SLR (resp. SRR or unary SRA). The specific order-theoretic properties of definite Skeleton and PIA formulas entail that these are exactly the formulas which can be fully captured at the structural level in display calculi (cf. Remark 2.2.10 and references therein, see also [34]). The following lemma facilitates the connection between Skeleton and PIA formulas and their encoding as structural terms in the language of display calculi.

Lemma 2.2.13. For every LE-language $\mathcal{L}$,

1. if $\gamma$ is a positive PIA (i.e. negative Skeleton) $\mathcal{L}$-formula, then $\gamma$ is equivalent to $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \gamma_{i}$ for some finite set of definite positive PIA (i.e. negative Skeleton) formulas $\gamma_{i}$;
2. if $\delta$ is a negative PIA (i.e. positive Skeleton) $\mathcal{L}$-formula, then $\delta$ is equivalent to $\bigvee_{j \in j} \delta_{j}$ for some finite set of definite negative PIA (i.e. positive Skeleton) formulas $\delta_{j}$.

Proof. By simultaneous induction on $\gamma$ and $\delta$. The base cases are immediately true. If $\delta:=f\left(\overline{\delta^{\prime}}, \overline{\gamma^{\prime}}\right)$, then by the induction hypothesis on each $\delta^{\prime}$ in $\overline{\delta^{\prime}}$ and each $\gamma^{\prime}$ in $\overline{\gamma^{\prime}}$, the formula $\delta$ is equivalent to $f\left(\overline{\bigvee_{j \in J} \delta_{j}^{\prime}}, \overline{\bigwedge_{i \in I} \gamma_{i}^{\prime}}\right)$ for some finite sets of definite positive PIA (resp. negative Skeleton) formulas $\gamma_{i}^{\prime}$ and of definite positive Skeleton (resp. negative PIA) formulas $\delta_{j}^{\prime}$. By the coordinatewise distribution properties of every $f \in \mathcal{F}$, the term $f\left(\overline{\bigvee_{j \in J} \delta_{j}^{\prime}}, \overline{\bigwedge_{i \in I} \gamma_{i}^{\prime}}\right)$ is equivalent to $\bigvee_{j \in J} \bigvee_{i \in I} f\left(\overline{\delta_{j}^{\prime}}, \overline{\gamma_{i}^{\prime}}\right)$ with each $f\left(\overline{\delta_{j}^{\prime}}, \overline{\gamma_{i}^{\prime}}\right)$ being a definite
positive Skeleton (resp. negative PIA) formula, as required. The remaining cases are omitted.

Definition 2.2.14 (Analytic inductive inequalities). For every order-type $\varepsilon$ and every irreflexive and transitive relation $\Omega$ on the variables $p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}$, the signed generation tree $* s$ $(* \in\{+,-\})$ of a term $s\left(p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}\right)$ is analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive if

1. $* s$ is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive (cf. Definition 3.5.3);
2. every branch of $* s$ is good (cf. Definition 3.5.2).

An inequality $s \leq t$ is analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive if $+s$ and $-t$ are both analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$ inductive. An inequality $s \leq t$ is analytic inductive if is analytic ( $\Omega, \varepsilon$ )-inductive for some $\Omega$ and $\varepsilon$. An analytic inductive inequality is definite if no $\Delta$-adjoint nodes (i.e. $-\wedge$ and $+\vee$ ) occur in its Skeleton.

Figure 2.2 provides a visual representation of the shape of analytic inductive inequalities, where all branches (even non-critical) have to be good.


Figure 2.2: The shape of analytic inductive inequalities

Notation 2.2.15. We will sometimes represent $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-analytic inductive inequalities/sequents as follows:

$$
(\varphi \leq \psi)[\bar{\alpha} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\beta} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\gamma} /!\bar{z}, \bar{\delta} /!\bar{w}] \quad(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\beta} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\gamma} /!\bar{z},, \bar{\delta} /!\bar{w}],
$$

where $(\varphi \leq \psi)[!\bar{x},!\bar{y},!\bar{z},!\bar{w}]$ is the skeleton of the given inequality, $\bar{\alpha}$ (resp. $\bar{\beta}$ ) denotes the vector of positive (resp. negative) maximal PIA subformulas, i.e. each $\alpha$ in $\bar{\alpha}$ and $\beta$ in $\bar{\beta}$ contains at least one $\varepsilon$-critical occurrence of some propositional variable, and moreover:

1. for each $\alpha$ in $\bar{\alpha}$, either $+\alpha<+\varphi$ or $+\alpha<-\psi$;
2. for each $\beta$ in $\bar{\beta}$, either $-\beta<+\varphi$ or $-\beta<-\psi$,
and $\bar{\gamma}$ (resp. $\bar{\delta}$ ) denotes the vector of positive (resp. negative) maximal $\varepsilon^{\partial}$-uniform PIA subformulas, and moreover:
3. for each $\gamma$ in $\bar{\gamma}$, either $+\gamma<+\varphi$ or $+\gamma<-\psi$;
4. for each $\delta$ in $\bar{\delta}$, either $-\delta<+\varphi$ or $-\delta<-\psi$.

For the sake of a more compact notation, in what follows we sometimes write e.g. $(\varphi \leq$ $\psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ in place of $(\varphi \leq \psi)[\bar{\alpha} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\beta} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\gamma} /!\bar{z}, \bar{\delta} /!\bar{w}]$. The colors are intended to help in identifying which subformula occurrences are in precedent (blue) or succedent (red) position (cf. Footnote 13 ). ${ }^{16}$

Lemma 2.2.16. For any LE-language $\mathcal{L}$, any analytic inductive $\mathcal{L}$-sequent

$$
(\varphi \vdash \psi)[[/ /!\bar{x}, \bar{\beta} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\gamma} /!\bar{z}, \bar{\delta} /!\bar{w}]
$$

is equivalent to the conjunction of definite analytic inductive $\mathcal{L}$-sequents

$$
\left(\varphi_{j} \vdash \psi_{i}\right)[\bar{\alpha} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\beta} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\gamma} /!\bar{z}, \bar{\delta} /!\bar{w}] .
$$

Proof. Since by assumption $\varphi(!\bar{x},!\bar{y},!\bar{z},!\bar{w})$ is positive Skeleton and $\psi(!\bar{x},!\bar{y},!\bar{z},!\bar{w})$ is negative Skeleton, by Lemma 2.2.13, the given sequent is equivalent to

$$
\left(\bigvee_{j \in J} \varphi_{j} \vdash \bigwedge_{i \in I} \psi_{i}\right)[\bar{\alpha} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\beta} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\gamma} /!\bar{z}, \bar{\delta} /!\bar{w}],
$$

where every $\psi_{i}$ is a definite negative Skeleton and every $\varphi_{j}$ is a definite positive Skeleton, from which the statement readily follows.

Notation 2.2.17. We adopt the convention that in graphical representations of signed generation trees the squared variable occurrences are the $\varepsilon$-critical ones, the doubly circled nodes are the Skeleton ones and the single-circle ones are PIA nodes.

Example 2.2.18. Let $\mathcal{L}:=\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$, where $\mathcal{F}:=\{\diamond\}$ and $\mathcal{G}:=\{\square, \oplus, \rightarrow\}$ with the usual arity and order-type. The $\mathcal{L}$-inequality $p \leq \diamond \square p$ is $\varepsilon$-inductive for $\varepsilon(p)=1$, but is not analytic inductive for any order-type, because the negative generation tree of $\diamond \square p$, which has only one branch, is not good. The Church-Rosser inequality $\diamond \square p \leq \square \diamond p$ is analytic $\varepsilon$-inductive for every order-type.

The inequality $p \rightarrow(q \rightarrow r) \leq((p \rightarrow q) \rightarrow(\square p \rightarrow r)) \oplus \diamond r$ is is an analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive inequality, e.g. for $p<_{\Omega} q<_{\Omega} r$ and $\varepsilon(p, q, r)=(1,1, \partial)$.

Below, we represent the signed generation trees pertaining to the inequalities above (see Notation 2.2.17):

[^13]

The following auxiliary definition was introduced in [34, Definition 48] as a simplified version of [11, Definition 5.1], and serves to calculate effectively the residuals of definite positive and negative PIA formulas (cf. [34], discussion after Definition 3.5.3) w.r.t. a given variable occurrence $x$. The intended meaning of symbols such as $\varphi(!x, \bar{z})$ is that the variable $x$ occurs exactly once in the formula $\varphi$ (cf. Notation 2.2.8). In the context of the following definition, the variable $x$ is used (and referred to) as the pivotal variable, i.e. the variable that is displayed by effect of the recursive residuation procedure.

Definition 2.2.19. For every definite positive PIA $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-formula $\psi=\psi(!x, \bar{z})$, and any definite negative PIA $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-formula $\xi=\xi(!x, \bar{z})$ such that $x$ occurs in them exactly once, the $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}^{*}$-formulas $\operatorname{la}(\psi)(u, \bar{z})$ and $\operatorname{ra}(\xi)(u, \bar{z})$ (for $u \in \operatorname{Var}-(x \cup \bar{z})$ ) are defined by simultaneous recursion as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
\operatorname{la}(x) & =u  \tag{la1}\\
\operatorname{la}\left(g \left(\overline{\psi_{-j}(\bar{z})}, \psi_{j}(x, \bar{z}), \overline{\xi(\bar{z})))}\right.\right. & \left.=\operatorname{la}\left(\psi_{j}\right)\left(g_{j}^{b}\left(\overline{\psi_{-j}(\bar{z}}\right), u, \overline{\xi(\bar{z})}\right), \bar{z}\right)  \tag{la3}\\
\operatorname{la}\left(g\left(\overline{\psi(\bar{z})}, \overline{\xi_{-j}(\bar{z})}, \xi_{j}(x, \bar{z})\right)\right) & =\operatorname{ra}\left(\xi_{j}\right)\left(g_{j}^{b}\left(\overline{\psi(\bar{z})}, \overline{\xi_{-j}(\bar{z})}, u\right), \bar{z}\right)  \tag{ra1}\\
\operatorname{ra}(x) & =u \\
\operatorname{ra}\left(f \left(\overline{\xi_{-j}(\bar{z})}, \xi_{j}(x, \bar{z}), \overline{\psi(\bar{z})))}\right.\right. & =\operatorname{ra}\left(\xi_{j}\right)\left(f_{j}^{\sharp}\left(\overline{\xi_{-j}(\bar{z})}, u, \overline{\psi(\bar{z})}\right), \bar{z}\right) \\
\operatorname{ra}\left(f\left(\overline{\xi(\bar{z})}, \psi_{-j}(\bar{z}), \psi_{j}(x, \bar{z})\right)\right) & \left.=\operatorname{la}\left(\psi_{j}\right)\left(f_{j}^{\sharp}(\overline{\xi(\bar{z}}),, \psi_{-j}(\bar{z}), u\right), \bar{z}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Above, symbols such as $\overline{\psi_{-j}}$ denote the vector obtained by removing the $j$ th coordinate of the vector $\bar{\psi}$.

Example 2.2.20. As mentioned above, $\operatorname{la}(\psi)(u, \bar{z})$ and $\operatorname{ra}(\xi)(u, \bar{z})$ are intended to capture the syntactic shape of the residuals of $\psi(!x, \bar{z})$ and $\xi(!x, \bar{z})$ in their $x$-coordinates. This means, for instance, that the following equivalence holds (cf. [34, Lemma 49]) if $\psi$ is a definite positive PIA formula which is monotone in $x$ (i.e. $+x<+\psi$ ):

$$
\operatorname{la}(\psi)(u, \bar{z}) \leq x \quad \text { iff } \quad u \leq \psi(!x, \bar{z}),
$$

while the following equivalence holds if $\psi$ is antitone in $x$ (i.e. $-x<+\psi$ ):

$$
x \leq \operatorname{la}(\psi)(u, \bar{z}) \quad \text { iff } \quad u \leq \psi(!x, \bar{z}) .
$$

For instance, let $\mathcal{L}:=\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$, where $\mathcal{F}:=\{>\}$ and $\mathcal{G}:=\{\square, \rightarrow\}$ with the usual arity and order-type. Let $\mathcal{F}^{*}:=\left\{>, \succ^{\prime}, \otimes, \otimes\right\}$ and $\mathcal{G}^{*}:=\left\{\square, \rightarrow, \rightarrow^{\prime}, \oplus\right\}$, where $>$ (resp. $\rightarrow$ ) has $>^{\prime}$ (resp. $\rightarrow^{\prime}$ ) as residual in its first coordinate and $\oplus$ (resp. $\otimes$ ) as residual in its second coordinate. Consider the definite positive PIA $\mathcal{L}$-formula $\psi(!w,!y,!z):=$ $\square((w>y) \rightarrow z)$, which is monotone in $w$ and $z$, and antitone in $y$. If $x:=w$, then $\mathrm{la}(\psi)(u,!y,!z)=\left(* u \rightarrow^{\prime} z\right)>^{\prime} y$. Indeed, $\psi$ can be represented as $g\left(\psi^{\prime}(!w,!y,!z)\right)$ where $g:=\square$ and $\psi^{\prime}(!w,!y,!z):=(w>y) \rightarrow z$. So $\operatorname{la}(\psi)(u,!y,!z)=\operatorname{la}\left(\psi^{\prime}\right)(v,!y,!z)[\checkmark u / v]$, where $g_{1}^{\mathrm{b}}:=\diamond$. Next, $\psi^{\prime}(!w,!y,!z)$ can be represented as $g^{\prime}\left(\varphi^{\prime}(!w,!y,!z), \psi^{\prime \prime}(!y,!z)\right)$, where $g^{\prime}:=\rightarrow, \varphi^{\prime}(!w,!y,!z):=w>y$, and $\psi^{\prime \prime}(!y,!z):=z$. Then, $\operatorname{la}\left(\psi^{\prime}\right)(v,!y,!z)=$ $\operatorname{ra}\left(\varphi^{\prime}\right)(t,!y,!z)\left[* u \rightarrow \rightarrow^{\prime} z / t\right]$, where ${g^{\prime}}_{1}^{\prime}:=\rightarrow^{\prime}$. Finally, $\varphi^{\prime}(!w,!y,!z)$ can be represented as $f\left(\psi^{\prime \prime \prime}(!w,!y,!z), \varphi^{\prime \prime}(!y,!z)\right)$, where $f:=>, \psi^{\prime \prime \prime}(!w,!y,!z):=w$, and $\varphi^{\prime \prime}(!y,!z):=y$. Hence, $\operatorname{ra}\left(\varphi^{\prime}\right)(t,!y,!z):=t>-^{\prime} y$, where $f_{1}^{\sharp}:=>^{\prime}$.

Let us verify that $\left(u \rightarrow^{\prime} z\right)>^{\prime} y \leq w$ iff $u \leq \square((w>y) \rightarrow z)$ :

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
u \leq \square((w>y) \rightarrow z) & \text { iff } u \leq(w>y) \rightarrow z \\
& \text { iff } w>y \leq u \rightarrow^{\prime} z \\
& \text { iff } \left.\quad u \rightarrow^{\prime} z\right)>\rightarrow^{\prime} y \leq w .
\end{array}
$$

Likewise, if $x:=y$, then $\operatorname{la}\left(\psi^{\prime}\right)(u,!w,!z)=\left(\diamond u \rightarrow^{\prime} z\right) \oplus w$, and the following chain of equivalences holds:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
u \leq \square((w>y) \rightarrow z) & \text { iff } \quad u \leq(w>y) \rightarrow z \\
& \text { iff } w>y \leq \diamond u \rightarrow^{\prime} z \\
& \text { iff } y \leq\left(\diamond u \rightarrow z \rightarrow^{\prime} z\right) \oplus w .
\end{array}
$$

If $x:=z$, then $\operatorname{la}(\psi)(u,!w,!y)=(w>y) \otimes u$, and the following chain of equivalences holds:

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
u \leq \square((w>y) \rightarrow z) & \text { iff } \quad \Delta \leq(w>y) \rightarrow z \\
& \text { iff } \quad(w>y) \otimes \forall \leq z .
\end{array}
$$

### 2.2.4 Display calculi for basic normal LE-logics

In this section we define the proper display calculus D.LE for the basic normal $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-logic in a fixed but arbitrary LE-signature $\mathcal{L}=\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$ (cf. Section 2.2.1). Let $S_{\mathcal{F}}:=\{\hat{f} \mid f \in$ $\left.\mathcal{F}^{*}\right\}$ and $S_{\mathcal{G}}:=\left\{\check{g} \mid g \in \mathcal{G}^{*}\right\}$ be the sets of structural connectives associated with $\mathcal{F}^{*}$ and $\mathcal{G}^{*}$ respectively (cf. Section 2.2.2). Each such structural connective comes with an arity and an order-type which coincide with those of its associated operational connective in $\mathcal{F}^{*}$ and $\mathcal{G}^{*}$.

Remark 2.2.21. If $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}$ form a dual pair, ${ }^{[17}$ then $n_{f}=n_{g}$ and $\varepsilon_{f}=\varepsilon_{g}$. Then $f$ and $g$ can be assigned one and the same structural operator $H$, which is interpreted as $f$ when occurring in precedent position and as $g$ when occurring in succedent position (cf. Footnote 13):

[^14]| Structural symbols | $H$ |  |
| ---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operational symbols | $f$ | $g$ |

Moreover, for any $1 \leq i \leq n_{f}=n_{g}$, the residuals $f_{i}^{\sharp}$ and $g_{i}^{\mathrm{b}}$ are dual to one another. Hence they can also be assigned one and the same structural connective as follows:

| Order-type | $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=\varepsilon_{g}(i)=1$ |  | $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=\varepsilon_{g}(i)=\partial$ |  |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Structural symbols | $H_{i}$ |  | $H_{i}$ |  |
| Operational symbols | $\left(g_{i}^{b}\right)$ | $\left(f_{i}^{\sharp}\right)$ | $\left(f_{i}^{\sharp}\right)$ | $\left(g_{i}^{b}\right)$ |

This observation has made it possible to associate one structural connective with two logical connectives, which has become common in the display calculi literature. In this paper, we prefer to maintain a strict one-to-one correspondence between operational and structural symbols.

If we admit that the sets $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{G}$ have a non empty intersection (cf. Footnote 5), then a unary connective $h \in \mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G}$ can be assigned one and the same structural operator $\tilde{h}$, which is interpreted as $h$ when occurring in precedent position and in succedent position:

| Structural symbols | $\tilde{h}$ |  |
| ---: | :--- | ---: |
| Operational symbols | $h$ | $h$ |

For notational convenience, we let $\mathcal{F}^{\partial}:=\mathcal{G}$ and $\mathcal{G}^{\partial}:=\mathcal{F}$. Moreover, given the sets $\operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{F}}, \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{G}}$ defined below and any order-type $\varepsilon$ on $n$, we let $\operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{F}}^{\varepsilon}:=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{F}(i)}$ and $\operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{G}}^{\varepsilon}:=\prod_{i=1}^{n} \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{G}^{s(i)}}$.

The calculus D.LE manipulates sequents $\Pi \vdash \Sigma$ where the structures $\Pi$ (for precedent) and $\Sigma$ (for succedent) are defined by the following simultaneous recursion:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{F}} \ni \Pi::=\varphi|\hat{\mathrm{T}}| \hat{f}\left(\bar{\Pi}^{\left(\varepsilon_{f}\right)}\right) \\
& \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{G}} \ni \Sigma::=\varphi|\check{\mathrm{L}}| \check{g}\left(\bar{\Sigma}^{\left(\varepsilon_{g}\right)}\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

with $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$, and $\hat{f} \in S_{\mathcal{F}}, \check{g} \in S_{\mathcal{G}}, \bar{\Pi}^{\left(\varepsilon_{f}\right)} \in \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{F}_{f}}^{\varepsilon_{f}}$ and $\bar{\Sigma}^{\left(\varepsilon_{g}\right)} \in \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{G}}^{\varepsilon_{g}}$. Notice that for any connective $h$ of arity $n \geq 1$ the notational convention $\hat{h}$ conveys also the information that $h$ is a left-adjoint/residual and the notational convention $\check{h}$ conveys the information that $h$ is a right-adjoint/residual.

In what follows, we use $\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n}$ as structure metavariables in $\operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{F}} \cup \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{G}}$. The introduction rules of the calculus below will guarantee that $\Upsilon \in \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{F}}$ whenever it occurs in precedent position, and $\Upsilon \in \operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{G}}$ whenever it occurs in succedent position. The calculus D.LE $=$ D.LE $_{\mathcal{L}}$ consists of the following rules ${ }^{18}$

- Identity and cut rules ${ }^{19}$

$$
\mathrm{Id} \frac{}{p \vdash p} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \varphi \quad \varphi \vdash \Sigma}{\Pi \vdash \Sigma} \mathrm{Cut}
$$

[^15]- Display postulates for $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}$ : for any $1 \leq i, j \leq n_{f}$ and $1 \leq h, k \leq n_{g}$,

If $\varepsilon_{f}(i)=1$ and $\varepsilon_{g}(h)=1$,

$$
\hat{f}+\breve{f}_{i}^{\sharp} \xlongequal[\Pi_{i}+\breve{f}_{i}^{\sharp}\left(\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Sigma, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n_{f}}\right)]{\hat{f}\left(\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Pi_{i}, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n_{f}}\right) \vdash \Sigma} \xlongequal[\hat{g}_{h}^{b}\left(\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Pi, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n_{g}}\right) \vdash \Sigma_{h}]{\Pi \vdash \check{g}\left(\Upsilon_{1} \ldots, \Sigma_{h}, \ldots \Upsilon_{n_{g}}\right)} \hat{g}_{h}^{b} \dashv \check{g}
$$

If $\varepsilon_{f}(j)=\partial$ and $\varepsilon_{g}(k)=\partial$,

$$
\left(\hat{f}, \hat{f}_{j}^{\sharp}\right) \frac{\hat{f}\left(\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Sigma_{j}, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n_{f}}\right) \vdash \Sigma}{\hat{f}_{j}^{\sharp}\left(\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Sigma, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n_{f}}\right) \vdash \Sigma_{j}} \xlongequal[\Pi_{k} \vdash \check{g}_{k}^{b}\left(\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Pi, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n_{g}}\right)]{\text { Пトг̆g}\left(\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Pi_{k}, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n_{g}}\right)}\left(\check{g}, \check{g}_{k}^{b}\right)
$$

- Structural rules for lattice connectives:

$$
T_{W} \frac{\hat{\top} \vdash \Sigma}{\Pi \vdash \Sigma} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \check{L}}{\Pi \vdash \Sigma} \perp_{W}
$$

- Logical introduction rules for lattice connectives:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{T}_{L} \frac{\hat{\mathrm{~T}}+\Sigma}{\mathrm{T} \vdash \Sigma} \quad \hat{\mathrm{~T}}+\mathrm{T}^{\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{~L}_{R} \quad \perp_{L} \frac{\Pi \vdash \check{\perp}}{\Pi \vdash \perp} \perp_{R} \\
& \wedge_{L 2} \frac{\psi \vdash \Sigma}{\varphi \wedge \psi \vdash \Sigma} \quad \wedge_{L 1} \frac{\varphi \vdash \Sigma}{\varphi \wedge \psi \vdash \Sigma} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \varphi}{\Pi \vdash \varphi \wedge \psi} \wedge_{R} \\
& \vee_{L} \frac{\varphi \vdash \Sigma \quad \psi \vdash \Sigma}{\varphi \vee \psi \vdash \Sigma} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \varphi}{\Pi \vdash \varphi \vee \psi} \vee_{R 1} \frac{\Pi \vdash \psi}{\Pi \vdash \varphi \vee \psi} \vee_{R 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

- Logical introduction rules for $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}$ :

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{\left(\Upsilon_{i} \vdash \varphi_{i} \quad \varphi_{j} \vdash \Upsilon_{j} \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n_{f}, \varepsilon_{f}(i)=1 \text { and } \varepsilon_{f}(j)=\partial\right)}{\hat{f}\left(\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n_{f}}\right) \vdash f\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{f}}\right)} f_{R} \\
g_{L} \frac{\left(\varphi_{i} \vdash \Upsilon_{i} \Upsilon_{j} \vdash \varphi_{j} \mid 1 \leq i, j \leq n_{g}, \varepsilon_{g}(i)=1 \text { and } \varepsilon_{g}(j)=\partial\right)}{g\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{g}}\right) \vdash \check{g}\left(\Upsilon_{1}, \ldots, \Upsilon_{n_{g}}\right)} \\
f_{L} \frac{\hat{f}\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{f}}\right) \vdash \Sigma}{f\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{f}}\right) \vdash \Sigma} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \check{g}\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{g}}\right)}{\Pi \vdash g\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{g}}\right)} g_{R}
\end{gathered}
$$

If $f$ and $g$ are 0 -ary (i.e. they are constants), the rules $f_{R}$ and $g_{L}$ above reduce to the axioms (aka 0 -ary rules) $\hat{f} \vdash f$ and $g \vdash \check{g}$.

Remark 2.2.22. If we let $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{G}$ have a nonempty intersection (cf. Footnote 5), then the rules capturing a generic connective $h \in(\mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G})$ of arity $n=1$ are as follows (notice that the notational convention $\tilde{h}$ conveys also the information that $h$ is both a left adjoint and a right adjoint):

- Display postulates for $h \in(\mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G})$ occurring in precedent and in succedent position:

If $\varepsilon_{h}(1)=1$,

$$
\tilde{h} \dashv \check{h}^{\sharp} \frac{\tilde{h} \Pi+\Sigma}{\Pi+\check{h}^{\sharp} \Sigma} \frac{\Pi+\tilde{h} \Sigma}{\hat{h}^{b} \Pi+\Sigma} \hat{h}^{b} \dashv \tilde{h}
$$

If $\varepsilon_{h}(1)=\partial$,

$$
\left(\hat{h}^{\sharp}, \tilde{h}\right) \frac{\tilde{h} \Sigma_{1}+\Sigma_{2}}{\hat{h}^{\sharp} \Sigma_{2}+\Sigma_{1}} \xlongequal[\Pi_{2}+\check{h}^{b} \Pi_{1}]{\Pi_{1}+\tilde{h} \Pi_{2}}\left(\check{h}^{b}, \tilde{h}\right)
$$

- Structural rules for $h \in(\mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G})$ :

$$
\text { If } \varepsilon_{h}(1)=1 \text {, }
$$

$$
\tilde{h} \frac{\Pi \vdash \Sigma}{\tilde{h} \Pi \vdash \tilde{h} \Sigma} \quad\left(\tilde{h}, \hat{h}^{b}\right) \frac{\tilde{h} \hat{h}^{b} \Pi \vdash \Sigma}{\Pi \vdash \Sigma}
$$

If $\varepsilon_{h}(1)=\partial$,

$$
\frac{\Pi \vdash \Sigma}{\tilde{h} \Sigma \vdash \tilde{h} \Pi} \tilde{h} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \tilde{h} \check{h}^{\sharp} \Sigma}{\Pi \vdash \Sigma}\left(\tilde{h}, \check{h}^{\sharp}\right)
$$

- Logical introduction rules for $h \in(\mathcal{F} \cap \mathcal{G})$ occurring in precedent and in succedent position:

$$
h_{L} \frac{\tilde{h}\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{h}}\right) \vdash \Sigma}{h\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{h}}\right) \vdash \Sigma} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \tilde{h}\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{h}}\right)}{\Pi \vdash h\left(\varphi_{1}, \ldots, \varphi_{n_{h}}\right)} h_{R}
$$

Let D.LE denote the calculus obtained by removing Cut in D.LE. In what follows, we indicate that the sequent $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is derivable in D.LE (resp. in D.LE) by $\vdash_{\text {D.LE }} \varphi \vdash \psi$ (resp. $\vdash_{\text {D.LE }} \varphi \vdash \psi$ ).

Proposition 2.2.23 (Soundness). The calculus D.LE (hence also D.LE) is sound w.r.t. the class of complete $\mathcal{L}$-algebras.

Proof. The soundness of the basic lattice rules is clear. The soundness of the remaining rules is due to the monotonicity (resp. antitonicity) of the algebraic connectives interpreting each $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}$, and their adjunction/residuation properties, which hold since any complete $\mathcal{L}$-algebra is an $\mathcal{L}^{*}$-algebra.

Proposition 2.2.24. The calculus D.LE is a proper display calculus (cf. [34] Theorem 26]), and hence cut elimination holds for it as a consequence of a Belnap-style cut elimination meta-theorem (cf. [34] Section 2.2 and Appendix A] and [32] Theorem 2]).

### 2.2.5 The setting of distributive LE-logics

In this section we discuss how the general setting presented above can account for the assumption that the given LE-logic is distributive, i.e. that the distributive laws $(p \vee r) \wedge$ $(p \vee q) \vdash p \vee(r \wedge q)$ and $p \wedge(r \vee q) \vdash(p \wedge r) \vee(p \wedge q)$ are valid. Such logics will be referred to as DLE-logics, since they are algebraically captured by varieties of normal distributive lattice expansions (DLEs), i.e. LE-algebras as in Definition 2.2.1 such that $\mathbb{L}$ is assumed to be a bounded distributive lattice. For any (D)LE-language, the basic $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$-logic is defined as in Definition 2.2.2 augmented with the distributive laws above.

Since $\wedge$ and $\vee$ distribute over each other, besides being $\Delta$-adjoints, they can also be treated as elements of $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{G}$ respectively. In particular, the binary connectives $\leftarrow$ and $\rightarrow$ occur in the fully residuated language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{DLE}}^{*}$, the intended interpretations of which are the right residuals of $\wedge$ in the first and second coordinate respectively, as well as the binary connectives $<$ and $>$, the intended interpretations of which are the left residuals of $\vee$ in the first and second coordinate, respectively. Following the general convention discussed in Section 2.2 .2 , we stipulate that $>, \prec \in \mathcal{F}^{*}$ and $\rightarrow, \leftarrow \in \mathcal{G}^{*}$. The basic fully residuated $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{DLE}}^{*}-$ logic, which will sometimes be referred to as the basic bi-intuitionistic 'tense' DLE-logic, is given as per Definition 2.2.3. In particular, the residuation rules for the lattice connectives are specified as follows $:{ }^{20}$

$$
\xlongequal[\psi+\varphi \rightarrow \chi]{\varphi \wedge \psi+\chi} \xlongequal[\psi+\chi \leftarrow \varphi]{\psi \wedge \varphi+\chi} \frac{\varphi+\psi \vee \chi}{\psi>\varphi+\chi} \frac{\varphi+\chi \vee \psi}{\varphi-<+\chi}
$$

When interpreting LE-languages on perfect distributive lattice expansions (perfect DLEs, cf. Footnote 12), the logical disjunction is interpreted by means of the coordinatewise completely $\wedge$-preserving join operation of the lattice, and the logical conjunction with the coordinatewise completely $\vee$-preserving meet operation of the lattice. Hence we are justified in listing $+\wedge$ and $-\vee$ among the SLRs, and $+\vee$ and $-\wedge$ among the SRRs, as is done in Table 2.2. Consequently, the classes of (analytic) inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$-inequalities are obtained by simply applying Definitions 3.5 .2 and 3.5 .3 with respect to Table 2.2 below.

| Skeleton | PIA |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\Delta$-adjoints | SRA |
| + V | $+\wedge g$ with $n_{g}=1$ |
| $\wedge$ | $-\vee f$ with $n_{f}=1$ |
| SLR | SRR |
| $+\wedge f$ with $n_{f} \geq 1$ | $+\vee g$ with $n_{g} \geq 2$ |
| $-\vee g$ with $n_{g} \geq 1$ | $-\wedge f$ with $n_{f} \geq 2$ |

Table 2.2: Skeleton and PIA nodes for $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$.
Precisely because, as reported in Table 2.2, the nodes $+\wedge$ and $-\vee$ are now also SLR nodes, and $+\vee$ and $-\wedge$ are also SRR nodes (see also Remark 2.2.27), the classes of (analytic) inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$-inequalities are strictly larger than the classes of (analytic) inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-inequalities in the same signature, as shown in the next example.

[^16]Example 2.2.25. The inequality $\diamond \square(p \vee q) \leq \square \diamond p \vee \square \diamond q$ is not an inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}^{-}}$ inequality for any order-type, but it is an $\varepsilon$-Sahlqvist $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$-inequality e.g. for $\varepsilon(p, q)=$ $(\partial, \partial)$. The classification of nodes in the signed generation trees of $\diamond \square(p \vee q) \leq \square \diamond p \vee \square \diamond q$ as an $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{DLE}}$-inequality is on the left-hand side of the picture below, and the one as an $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}{ }^{-}$ inequality is on the right (see Notation 2.2.17). In the classification on the right, no branch is good, therefore $\diamond \square(p \vee q) \leq \square \diamond p \vee \square \diamond q$ is not an inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-inequality for any order-type.


The inequality $p \wedge(q \vee r) \leq q \vee(p \wedge r)$ is an $\varepsilon$-Sahlqvist $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{DLE}}$-inequality e.g. for $\varepsilon(p, q, r)=(1,1,1)$, but is not an inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-inequality for any order-type. The classification of nodes in the signed generation trees of $p \wedge(q \vee r) \leq q \vee(p \wedge r)$ as an $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{DLE}^{-}}$ inequality is represented on the left-hand side of the picture below (where the squared variable occurrences are $\varepsilon$-critical; recall that Skeleton nodes are doubly circled, while PIA nodes are circled, cf. Notation 2.2.17), and the one as an $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-inequality is on the right. In the classification on the right, no branch is good leading to occurrences of $r$, therefore $p \wedge(q \vee r) \leq q \vee(p \wedge r)$ is not an inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-inequality for any order-type.



Also, definite Skeleton and definite PIA $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$-formulas are defined verbatim in the same way as in the setting of $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-formulas. Namely, $* \xi$ (resp. $* \varphi$ ) is a definite Skeleton (resp. definite PIA) iff all nodes of $* \xi$ (resp. $* \varphi$ ) are SLR (resp. SRR). However, the classification of nodes we need to consider is now the one of Table 2.2, where $+\wedge$ and $-\vee$ are also SLR-nodes, and $+\vee$ and $-\wedge$ are also SRR-nodes. Definition 2.2.19 is specified for $\wedge, \vee, \rightarrow$ and $<$ as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
\operatorname{la}(\xi(\bar{z}) \rightarrow \psi(x, \bar{z})) & =\operatorname{la}(\psi)(u \wedge \xi(\bar{z}), \bar{z}) ; \\
\operatorname{la}\left(\psi_{1}(\bar{z}) \vee \psi_{2}(x, \bar{z})\right) & =\operatorname{la}\left(\psi_{2}\right)(u \rightarrow \psi 1(\bar{z}), \bar{z}) ; \\
\operatorname{la}(\xi(x, \bar{z}) \rightarrow \psi(\bar{z})) & =\operatorname{ra}(\xi)(u \rightarrow \psi(\bar{z}), \bar{z}) ; \\
\operatorname{ra}(\xi(x, \bar{z})-<\psi(\bar{z})) & =\operatorname{ra}(\xi)(\psi(\bar{z}) \vee u, \bar{z}) ; \\
\operatorname{ra}\left(\xi_{1}(\bar{z}) \wedge \xi_{2}(x, \bar{z})\right) & =\operatorname{ra}\left(\xi_{2}\right)\left(\xi_{1}(\bar{z}) \rightarrow u, \bar{z}\right) ; \\
\operatorname{ra}(\xi(\bar{z})<\psi(x, \bar{z})) & =\operatorname{la}(\psi)(\xi(\bar{z})<u, \bar{z}) ;
\end{aligned}
$$

Finally, as to the display calculus D.DLE for the basic $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$-logic, its language is obtained by augmenting the language of D.LE with the following structural symbols for the lattice operators and their residuals ${ }^{21}$

| Structural symbols | $\hat{\top}$ | $\check{\perp}$ | $\hat{\wedge}$ | $\check{\vee}$ | $\grave{\succ}$ | $\check{\rightarrow}$ | $\hat{<}$ | $\leftarrow$ |
| ---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Operational symbols | T | $\perp$ | $\wedge$ | $\vee$ | $(>)$ | $(\rightarrow)$ | $(\prec)$ | $(\leftarrow)$ |

Display postulates for lattice connectives and their residuals are specified as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{\wedge} \rightarrow \underset{\rightarrow}{\frac{\Pi_{1} \hat{\wedge} \Pi_{2}+\Sigma}{\Pi_{2} \vdash \Pi_{1} \ddot{\rightarrow} \Sigma}} \hat{\wedge} \dashv \leftleftarrows \frac{\Pi_{1} \hat{\wedge} \Pi_{2}+\Sigma}{\Pi_{1} \vdash \Sigma \longleftarrow \Pi_{2}} \\
& \frac{\Pi+\Sigma_{1} \stackrel{v}{v} \Sigma_{2}}{\Sigma_{1} \hat{\wedge}-\Pi+\Sigma_{2}} \hat{\succ}+\check{v} \frac{\Pi+\Sigma_{1} \stackrel{v}{ } \Sigma_{2}}{\Pi \hat{<} \Sigma_{2}+\Sigma_{1}} \hat{\varkappa}+\check{v}
\end{aligned}
$$

Moreover, D.DLE is augmented with the following structural rules encoding the characterizing properties of the lattice connectives:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \hat{\uparrow}_{L} \frac{\Pi+\Sigma}{\hat{\hat{\top} \hat{\wedge} \Pi+Y}} \xlongequal{\Pi+\Sigma} \check{I}_{R} \quad E_{L} \frac{\Pi_{1} \hat{\wedge} \Pi_{2}+\Sigma}{\Pi_{2} \hat{\wedge} \Pi_{1}+\Sigma} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \Sigma_{1} \check{V} \Sigma_{2}}{\Pi+\Sigma_{2} \check{V} \Sigma_{1}} E_{R} \\
& W_{L} \frac{\Pi_{2}+\Sigma}{\Pi_{1} \hat{\wedge} \Pi_{2}+\Sigma} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \Sigma_{1}}{\Pi \vdash \Sigma_{1} \check{v} \Sigma_{2}} W_{R} \quad C_{L} \frac{\Pi \hat{\wedge} \Pi \vdash \Sigma}{\Pi \vdash \Sigma} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \Sigma \check{v} \Sigma}{\Pi \vdash \Sigma} C_{R} \\
& A_{L} \frac{\Pi_{1} \hat{\wedge}\left(\Pi_{2} \hat{\wedge} \Pi_{3}\right)+\Sigma}{\left(\Pi_{1} \hat{\wedge} \Pi_{2}\right) \hat{\wedge} \Pi_{3}+\Sigma} \\
& \frac{\Pi \vdash\left(\Sigma_{1} \check{\vee} \Sigma_{2}\right) \check{V} \Sigma_{3}}{\Pi \vdash \Sigma_{1} \check{V}\left(\Sigma_{2} \check{V} \Sigma_{3}\right)} A_{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

and the introduction rules for the lattice connectives (and their residuals) follow the same pattern as the introduction rules of any $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \perp_{L} \frac{\Pi \vdash \check{\perp}}{\Pi \vdash \check{\perp}} \perp_{R} \\
& \wedge_{L} \frac{\varphi \hat{\wedge} \psi \vdash \Sigma}{\varphi \wedge \psi \vdash \Sigma} \quad \frac{\Pi_{1} \vdash \varphi \quad \Pi_{2} \vdash \psi}{\Pi_{1} \hat{\wedge} \Pi_{2} \vdash \varphi \wedge \psi} \wedge_{R} \\
& \mathrm{~T}_{L} \frac{\hat{\mathrm{~T}}+\Sigma}{\mathrm{T}+\Sigma} \quad \hat{\hat{\top}+\mathrm{T}} \mathrm{~T}_{R} \\
& \vee_{L} \frac{\varphi \vdash \Sigma_{1} \quad \psi \vdash \Sigma_{2}}{\varphi \vee \psi \vdash \Sigma_{1} \check{\vee} \Sigma_{2}} \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \varphi \check{\vee} \psi}{\Pi \vdash \varphi \vee \psi} \vee_{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

[^17]Remark 2.2.26. Rules $\wedge_{L 1}, \wedge_{L 2}, \wedge_{L}, \vee_{R 1}, \vee_{R 2}$ and $\vee_{R}$ in D.LE* are derivable in D.DLE as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \wedge_{L 2}: \quad \begin{array}{ll}
W_{L} \frac{\psi+\Sigma}{\varphi \hat{\wedge} \psi+\Sigma} \\
\wedge_{L} \frac{1}{\varphi \wedge \psi+\Sigma}
\end{array} \quad \wedge_{L 1}: \begin{array}{l}
W_{L} \frac{\varphi+\Sigma}{\psi \hat{\wedge} \varphi+\Sigma} \\
E_{L} \frac{\Lambda_{L}}{\varphi \hat{\wedge}+\Sigma} \\
\varphi \wedge \psi+\Sigma
\end{array} \\
& \wedge_{R}: \quad \frac{\Pi \vdash \varphi \quad \Pi \vdash \psi}{C_{L} \frac{\Pi \hat{\wedge} \Pi \vdash \varphi \wedge \psi}{\Pi \vdash \varphi \wedge \psi}} \wedge_{R} \quad \vee_{L}: \quad \vee_{L} \frac{\varphi+\Sigma \quad \psi+\Sigma}{\frac{\varphi \vee \psi+\Sigma \Sigma \Sigma}{\varphi \vee \psi+\Sigma} C_{R}} \\
& \vee_{R 1}: \frac{\Pi \vdash \varphi}{\frac{\Pi \vdash \varphi \vee}{}} W_{R} \quad \vee_{R_{2}}: \quad \frac{\frac{\Pi \vdash \psi}{\Pi \vdash \varphi \vee \psi} \vee_{R}}{\frac{\Pi \vdash \varphi}{}} W_{R}
\end{aligned}
$$

Remark 2.2.27. In what follows, we will work in the non-distributive setting with the calculus D.LE and its extensions. However, all the results we obtain about derivations in D.LE straightforwardly transfer to D.DLE using the following procedure: all applications of $\wedge_{L 1}, \wedge_{L 2}, \wedge_{R}, \vee_{R 1}, \vee_{R 2}$ and $\vee_{L}$ will be replaced by their derivations in D.DLE (cf. Remark 2.2.26).

All occurrences of $\wedge($ resp. $\vee)$ in an inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$-inequality which are classified as SLR (resp. SRR) will be treated as connectives in $\mathcal{F}$ (resp. $\mathcal{G}$ ).

### 2.2.6 Derivations in pre-normal form

In Section 2.4, we will show that any analytic inductive $\operatorname{LE}-\operatorname{axiom} \varphi \vdash \psi$ can be effectively derived in the corresponding basic cut-free calculus D.LE enriched with the structural analytic rules $R_{1}, \ldots, R_{n}$ corresponding to $\varphi \vdash \psi$. In fact, the cut-free derivation we produce has a particular shape, referred to as pre-normal form, which we define in the present section. Informally, in a derivation in pre-normal form, a division of labor is effected on the applications of rules ${ }^{22}$ some rules are applied only before the application of $R_{i}$ and some rules are applied only after the application of $R_{i}$.

Before moving on to the definitions, we highlight the following fact: when using ALBA to compute the analytic structural rule(s) corresponding to a given analytic inductive LE-axiom $\varphi \vdash \psi$, if $+\wedge$ and $-\vee$ occur as SRA nodes in a non-critical maximal PIA subtree (cf. Notation 2.2.15) of $\varphi \vdash \psi$, then this subtree will generate two or more premises of one of the corresponding rules (depending on the number of occurrences of $+\wedge$ and $-\vee)$. If $-\wedge$ and $+\vee$ occur as $\Delta$-adjoints in the Skeleton of $\varphi \vdash \psi$, then the axiom is non-definite, and by exhaustively permuting those occurrences upwards, i.e. towards the roots of the signed generation trees, and then applying the ALBA splitting rules, the given axiom can be equivalently transformed into a set of definite axioms, each of which will correspond to one analytic structural rule.

[^18]Definition 2.2.28. A derivation $\pi$ in D.LE of the analytic inductive axiom $\varphi \vdash \psi$ (also indicated as $A x$ ) is in pre-normal form if the unique application of each rule in its corresponding set of analytic structural rules $R_{1}(A x), \ldots, R_{m}(A x)$ computed by ALBA splits $\pi$ into the following components:

where:
(i) Skeleton $(\pi)$ is the proof-subtree of $\pi$ containing the root of $\pi$ and applications of invertible rules for the introduction of all connectives occurring in the Skeleton of $\varphi \vdash \psi$ (possibly modulo applications of display rules);
(ii) $\operatorname{PIA}(\pi)$ is a collection of proof-subtrees of $\pi$ containing the initial axioms of $\pi$ and all the applications of non-invertible rules for the introduction of connectives occurring in the maximal PIA-subtrees (cf. Notation 2.2.15) in the signed generation trees of $\varphi \vdash \psi$ (possibly modulo applications of display rules) and such that
(iii) the root of each proof-subtree in $\operatorname{PIA}(\pi)$ coincides with a premise of the application of $R(A x)$ in $\pi$, where the atomic structural variables are suitably instantiated with maximal PIA-subformulas of $\varphi \vdash \psi$.

Definition 2.2.29. A derivation $\pi$ in D.DLE of the analytic inductive axiom $\varphi \vdash \psi$ (also indicated as $A x$ ) is in pre-normal form if the unique application of each rule in its corresponding set of analytic structural rules $R_{1}(A x), \ldots, R_{m}(A x)$ computed by ALBA splits $\pi$ into the following components:

where:
(i) Skeleton $(\pi)$ is the proof-subtree of $\pi$ containing, possibly modulo applications of display rules, the root of $\pi$ and applications of
(a) invertible rules for the introduction of all connectives occurring as SLR nodes in the Skeleton of $\varphi \vdash \psi$;
(b) non-invertible rules and Contraction for the introduction of all connectives occurring as $\Delta$-adjoint nodes in the Skeleton of $\varphi \vdash \psi$;
(ii) PIA $(\pi)$ is a collection of proof-subtrees of $\pi$ containing, possibly modulo applications of display rules, the initial axioms of $\pi$ and applications of
(a) non-invertible rules for the introduction of all connectives occurring as unary SRA nodes or as SRR nodes in the maximal PIA-subtrees in the signed generation trees of $\varphi \vdash \psi$;
(b) invertible rules and Weakening for the introduction of all lattice connectives occurring as SRA nodes in the maximal PIA-subtrees in the signed generation trees of $\varphi \vdash \psi$;
and such that
(iii) the root of each proof-subtree in $\operatorname{PIA}(\pi)$ coincides with a premise of the application of $R(a x)$ in $\pi$, where the atomic structural variables are suitably instantiated with operational maximal PIA-subtrees of $\varphi \vdash \psi$.

The key tools for obtaining the sub-derivations in $\operatorname{PIA}(\pi)$ introducing the connectives occurring as unary SRA nodes or as SRR nodes are given in Proposition 2.3.3 and Corollary 2.3.9. An inspection on the proofs of these results reveals that indeed only non-invertible logical rules and display rules are applied. The key tools involving the introduction of the lattice connectives occurring as SRA nodes in PIA( $\pi$ ) (resp. as $\Delta$-adjoint nodes in Skeleton $(\pi)$ ) are given in Proposition 2.3.6 (resp. Proposition 2.3.12). Again, inspecting the proofs of these results reveals that only introduction rules of one type are applied in each component.

Remark 2.2.30. The binary introduction rules of D.LE for lattice connectives are invertible, while the corresponding rules of D.DLE are not, and Contraction is needed to derive these rules of D.LE in D.DLE. Likewise, the unary introduction rules of D.LE for lattice connectives are not invertible, while the corresponding rules of D.DLE are, and so Weakening is needed to derive these rules of D.LE in D.DLE. This is why derivations in pre-normal form of analytic inductive axioms in the general lattice setting of Definition 2.2 .28 can be described purely in terms of invertible and non-invertible introduction rules, while in the distributive lattice setting of Definition 2.2 .29 , the occurrences of lattice connectives in ' $\Delta$-adjoint/SRA-position' in the signed generation trees of a given analytic inductive axiom need to be accounted for separately (cf. clauses (b) of Definition 2.2.29). However, if $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is an analytic inductive axiom in the general lattice setting, applying the process described in Remark 2.2 .27 to a derivation of $\varphi \vdash \psi$ in D.LE in pre-normal form according to Definition 2.2 .28 results in a derivation of $\varphi \vdash \psi$ in D.DLE which is in pre-normal form according to Definition 2.2.29.

Remark 2.2.31. If $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is a definite analytic inductive axiom, then ALBA yields a single analytic structural rule corresponding to it. So, both in the general lattice and in the distributive settings, the Skeleton part of the derivation of $\varphi \vdash \psi$ in pre-normal form will only have one branch, yielding the following simpler shape of $\pi$ :


All derivations in Examples 2.4.7 and 2.4.11 are derivations of definite analytic inductive axioms in pre-normal form.

### 2.3 Properties of the basic display calculi D.LE

In this section, we will state and prove the key lemmas needed for the proof of the syntactic completeness. Throughout this section, we let $\mathcal{L}_{\text {LE }}$ (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$ ) be an arbitrary but fixed (D)LE-language, and D.LE (resp. D.DLE) denote the proper display calculi for the basic $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}-\operatorname{logic}$ (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{DLE}}-\operatorname{logic}$ ).

Notation 2.3.1. For any definite Skeleton (resp. definite PIA) formula $\varphi$ (resp. $\psi, \gamma, \delta, \xi, \ldots$ ), we let its corresponding capital Greek letter $\Phi$ (resp. $\Psi, \Gamma, \Delta, \Xi, \ldots$ ) denote its structural counterpart, defined by induction as follows (cf. Notation 2.2.8):

1. if $\varphi:=p \in \operatorname{AtProp}$, then $\Phi:=p$;
2. if $\varphi:=f(\bar{\xi}, \bar{\psi})$, then $\Phi:=\hat{f}(\bar{\Xi}, \bar{\Psi})$;
3. if $\varphi:=g(\bar{\psi}, \bar{\xi})$, then $\Phi:=\check{g}(\bar{\Psi}, \bar{\Xi})$.

Notice that items 2 and 3 above cover also the case of zero-ary connectives (and of $\wedge$ and $\checkmark$ in the setting of D.DLE).

Also, notice that the introduction rules of D.LE (resp. D.DLE) are such that structural counterparts of connectives in $\mathcal{F}$ (resp. in $\mathcal{F} \cup\{\wedge\}$ ) can only occur in precedent position, and structural counterparts of connectives in $\mathcal{G}$ (resp. in $\mathcal{G} \cup\{\mathrm{V}\}$ ) can only occur in succedent position, which is why Notation 2.3.1 only applies to definite Skeleton and definite PIA formulas.

Notation 2.3.2. In what follows, we let $\bar{\sigma}, \bar{S}$ and $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ (resp. $\bar{\tau}, \bar{U}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ ) denote finite vectors of formulas, of structures in $\operatorname{Str}_{\mathcal{G}}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathrm{Str}_{\mathcal{F}}\right)$ and of D .(D)LE-sequents.

Proposition 2.3.3. For every definite positive PIA (i.e. definite negative Skeleton) formula $\gamma(!\bar{x},!\bar{y})$ and every definite negative PIA (i.e. a definite positive Skeleton) formula $\delta(!\bar{y},!\bar{x})$,

1. if $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), then so is $\gamma[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] \vdash$ $\Gamma[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}] ;$
2. if $\overline{\sigma+S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), then so is $\Delta[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}] \vdash$ $\delta[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]$.
with derivations such that, if any rules are applied other than right-introduction rules for negative SRR-connectives and negative unary SRA-connectives (cf. Tables 3.1 and 2.2. and Definition 3.5.1), and left-introduction rules for positive $S R R$-connectives and positive unary SRA-connectives, then they are applied only in the derivations of $\overline{\sigma+S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$.

Proof. By simultaneous induction on $\gamma$ and $\delta$. If $\gamma:=x$, then $\Gamma:=x$. Hence, $\gamma[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] \vdash$ $\Gamma[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}]$ reduces to $\sigma \vdash S$, which is derivable by assumption. The case of $\delta:=y$ is shown similarly. As to the inductive steps, let $\gamma(!\bar{x},!\bar{y}):=g(\bar{\psi}(!\bar{x},!\bar{y}), \bar{\xi}(!\bar{x},!\bar{y}))$ with $\bar{\psi}$ definite positive PIA-formulas and $\bar{\xi}$ definite negative PIA-formulas. Then $\gamma[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]=$ $g(\bar{\psi}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}], \bar{\xi}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}])$ and $\Gamma[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}]=\check{g}(\bar{\Psi}[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}], \bar{\Xi}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}])$.

By the induction hypothesis, all sequents in the following vectors are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE):

$$
\overline{\psi[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\Psi[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}]} \quad \text { and } \quad \overline{\Xi[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\xi[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]} .
$$

Then we can derive the required sequent $\gamma[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] \vdash \Gamma[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}]$ by prolonging all these derivations with an application of $g_{L}$ as follows:

$$
g_{L} \frac{\overline{\psi[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\Psi[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}]} \quad \overline{\Xi[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\xi[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]}}{g(\bar{\psi}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}], \bar{\xi}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}])+\check{g}(\bar{\Psi}[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}], \bar{\Xi}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}])}
$$

Let $\delta(!\bar{x},!\bar{y}):=f(\bar{\xi}(!\bar{x},!\bar{y}), \bar{\psi}(!\bar{x},!\bar{y}))$ with $\bar{\xi}$ definite negative PIA-formulas (i.e. positive Skeleton-formulas) and $\bar{\psi}$ definite positive PIA-formulas (i.e. negative Skeletonformulas). Then $\delta[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]=f(\bar{\xi}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}], \bar{\psi}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}])$ and $\Delta[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]=$ $\hat{f}(\bar{\Xi}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}], \bar{\Psi}[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}])$. By the induction hypothesis, all sequents in the following vectors are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE):

Then we can derive the required sequent $\Delta[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\delta[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]$ by prolonging all these derivations with an application of $f_{R}$ as follows:

$$
\frac{\overline{\Xi[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\xi[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]} \quad \overline{\psi[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\Psi[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}]}}{\hat{f}(\bar{\Xi}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}], \bar{\Psi}[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}])+f(\bar{\xi}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}], \bar{\psi}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}])} f_{R}
$$

The proof, specific to the setting of D.DLE, of the case in which $\gamma:=\gamma_{1} \vee \gamma_{2}$ (resp. $\delta:=$ $\delta_{1} \wedge \delta_{2}$ ) goes like the case of arbitrary $g \in \mathcal{G}$ (resp. $f \in \mathcal{F}$ ) discussed above, using the D.DLE-rule $\vee_{L}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\wedge_{R}\right)$.

By instantiating $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ in the proposition above to identity axioms, we immediately get the following

Corollary 2.3.4. Any calculus D.LE (resp. D.DLE) derives the following sequents (cf. Notation 2.3.1]:

1. $\gamma \vdash \Gamma$ for every definite positive PIA (i.e. a definite negative Skeleton) formula $\gamma$;
2. $\Delta \vdash \delta$ for every definite negative PIA (i.e. a definite positive Skeleton) formula $\delta$,

## 50 CHAPTER 2. SYNTACTIC COMPLETENESS OF PROPER DISPLAY CALCULI

with derivations which only consist of identity axioms, and applications of right-introduction rules for negative SRR-connectives and negative unary SRA-connectives (cf. Tables 3.1 and 2.2. and Definition 3.5.1), and left-introduction rules for positive SRR-connectives and positive unary SRA-connectives.

Example 2.3.5. The formula $\diamond(p \otimes q) \rightarrow(q \oplus p)$ is definite positive PIA in any (D)LElanguage such that $\diamond, \otimes \in \mathcal{F}$ and $\oplus, \rightarrow \in \mathcal{G}$ with $n_{\diamond}=1$ and $\varepsilon_{\diamond}(1)=1$, and $n_{\otimes}=n_{\oplus}=$ $n_{\rightarrow}=2$ and $\varepsilon_{\circ}(i)=1$ for every $\circ \in\{\otimes, \oplus, \rightarrow\}$ and every $1 \leq i \leq 2$ except $\varepsilon_{\rightarrow}(1)=\partial$. Then, instantiating the argument above, we can derive the sequent $\diamond(p \otimes q) \rightarrow(q \oplus p) \vdash$ $\hat{\diamond}(p \hat{\otimes} q) \stackrel{\hookrightarrow}{\rightarrow}(q \check{\oplus} p)$ in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) as follows:

The formula $\diamond p \otimes q$ in the same language is definite negative PIA. Then, instantiating the argument above, we can derive the sequent $\hat{\diamond} p \hat{\otimes} q \vdash \diamond p \otimes q$ in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) as follows:

$$
\frac{\frac{p \vdash p}{\hat{\diamond} p \vdash \diamond p} \diamond_{R} \quad q+q}{\hat{\diamond} p \hat{\otimes} q \vdash \diamond p \otimes q} \otimes_{R}
$$

Proposition 2.3.6. Let $\gamma=\gamma(!\bar{x},!\bar{y})$ and $\delta=\delta(!\bar{y},!\bar{x})$ be a positive and a negative PIA formula, respectively, and let $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \gamma_{i}$ and $\bigvee_{j \in J} \delta_{j}$ be their equivalent rewritings as per Lemma 2.2.13. so that each $\gamma_{i}$ (resp. each $\delta_{j}$ ) is definite positive (resp. negative) PIA.

1. If $\overline{\sigma+S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), then so is $\gamma[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] \vdash$ $\Gamma_{i}[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}]$ for each $i \in I$;
2. if $\overline{\sigma+S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), then so is $\Delta_{j}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}] \vdash$ $\delta[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]$ for each $j \in J$,
with derivations such that, if any rules are applied other than right-introduction rules for negative PIA-connectives (cf. Tables 3.1 and 2.2] and Definition 3.5.1), and leftintroduction rules for positive PIA-connectives (and weakening and exchange rules in the case of D.DLE), then they are applied only in the derivations of $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$.

Proof. Let $n_{\gamma}(+\wedge)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.n_{\delta}(+\wedge)\right)$ be the number of occurrences of $+\wedge$ in $+\gamma($ resp. $-\delta)$, and let $n_{\gamma}(-\vee)$ (resp. $n_{\delta}(-\vee)$ ) be the number of occurrences of $-\vee$ in $+\gamma$ (resp. $-\delta$ ). The proof is by simultaneous induction on $n_{\gamma}=n_{\gamma}(+\wedge)+n_{\gamma}(-\vee)$ and $n_{\delta}=n_{\delta}(+\wedge)+n_{\delta}(-\vee)$.

If $n_{\gamma}=n_{\delta}=0$, then $\gamma$ (resp. $\delta$ ) is definite positive (resp. negative) PIA. Then the claims follow from Proposition 2.3.3

If $n_{\gamma} \geq 1$, then let us consider one occurrence of $+\wedge$ or $-\vee$ in $+\gamma$, which we will refer to as 'the focal occurrence'. Let us assume that the focal occurrence of $+\wedge$ or $-\vee$ in $+\gamma$ is an occurrence of $-\vee$ (the case in which it is an occurrence of $+\wedge$ is argued similarly).

Let $-\xi^{\prime}$ and $-\xi^{\prime \prime}$ be the two subtrees under the focal occurrence of $-\vee$. Then $\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}$ is a subformula of $\gamma$ such that $\xi^{\prime}$ and $\xi^{\prime \prime}$ are negative PIA formulas, and $n_{\xi^{\prime}}$ and $n_{\xi^{\prime \prime}}$ are
strictly smaller than $n_{\gamma}$. Let $u$ be a fresh variable which does not occur in $\gamma$, and let $\gamma^{\prime}$ be the formula obtained by substituting the occurrence of $\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}$ in $\gamma$ with $u$. Then $\gamma^{\prime}$ is a positive PIA formula such that $n_{\gamma^{\prime}}$ is strictly smaller than $n_{\gamma}$, and $\gamma=\gamma^{\prime}\left[\left(\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}\right) /!u\right]$. Let $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \gamma_{i}, \bigwedge_{j \in J} \gamma_{j}^{\prime}, \bigvee_{h \in H} \xi_{h}^{\prime}$ and $\bigvee_{k \in K} \xi_{k}^{\prime \prime}$ be the equivalent rewritings of $\gamma, \gamma^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}$ and $\xi^{\prime \prime}$, respectively, resulting from distributing exhaustively $+\wedge$ and $-\vee$ over each connective in $\gamma, \gamma^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}$ and $\xi^{\prime \prime}$, respectively. Then,

$$
\left\{\gamma_{i} \mid i \in I\right\}=\left\{\gamma_{j}^{\prime}\left[\xi_{h}^{\prime} \mid!u\right] \mid j \in J \text { and } h \in H\right\} \cup\left\{\gamma_{j}^{\prime}\left[\xi_{k}^{\prime \prime} /!u\right] \mid j \in J \text { and } k \in K\right\}
$$

By the induction hypothesis, the following sequents are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) for every $h \in H$ and $k \in K$ :

$$
\Xi_{h}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}] \vdash \xi^{\prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] \quad \text { and } \quad \Xi_{k}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}] \vdash \xi^{\prime \prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] .
$$

Then, by prolonging the derivations of the two sequents above with suitable applications of $\left(\mathrm{V}_{R 1}\right)$ and $\left(\mathrm{V}_{R 2}\right)$, we obtain derivations in D.LE (resp. D.DLE ${ }^{23}$ of the following sequents for every $h \in H$ and $k \in K$ :

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Xi_{h}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\left(\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}\right)[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] \quad \text { and } \quad \Xi_{k}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}] \vdash\left(\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}\right)[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] . \tag{2.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\Xi_{h}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\xi^{\prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]}{\Xi_{h}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\xi^{\prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]} \vee_{R 1} \\
& \frac{\Xi_{k}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \overline{,} /!\bar{x}]+\xi^{\prime \prime}[\bar{\tau}!!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]}{\Xi_{k}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\xi^{\prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]} \vee_{R 2}
\end{aligned}
$$

By the induction hypothesis on $\gamma^{\prime}$, the following sequents are also derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) for every $j \in J, h \in H$ and $k \in K$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \gamma^{\prime}\left[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y},\left(\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}\right)[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] /!u\right]+\Gamma_{j}^{\prime}\left[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \Xi_{h}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}] /!u\right] \quad \text { and } \\
& \gamma^{\prime}\left[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y},\left(\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}\right)[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] /!u\right]+\Gamma_{j}^{\prime}\left[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \Xi_{k}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}] /!u\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

which is enough to prove the statement, since $\gamma=\gamma^{\prime}\left[\left(\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}\right) /!u\right]$, and for every $i \in I$, either $\gamma_{i}=\gamma_{j}^{\prime}\left[\xi_{h}^{\prime} /!u\right]$ for some $j \in J$ and $h \in H$, or $\gamma_{i}=\gamma_{j}^{\prime}\left[\xi_{k}^{\prime} /!u\right]$ for some $j \in J$ and $k \in K$. The induction step for $n_{\delta} \geq 1$ is similar to the induction step above.

[^19]By instantiating $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ in the proposition above to identity axioms，we im－ mediately get the following

Corollary 2．3．7．For any positive（resp．negative）PIA formula $\gamma$（resp．$\delta$ ），let $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \gamma_{i}$ （resp．$\bigvee_{j \in J} \delta_{j}$ ）be its equivalent rewriting as per Lemma 2.2 .13 so that each $\gamma_{i}$（resp．$\delta_{j}$ ） is definite positive（resp．negative）PIA．Then the following sequents are derivable in D．LE （resp．D．DLE，cf．Notation 2．3．1）：

1．$\gamma \vdash \Gamma_{i}$ for every $i \in I$ ；
2．$\Delta_{j} \vdash \delta$ for every $j \in J$ ，
with derivations which only consist of identity axioms，and applications of right－introduc－ tion rules for negative PIA－connectives（cf．Tables 3.1 and 2．2 and Definition 3．5．1），and left－introduction rules for positive PIA－connectives（and weakening and exchange rules in the case of D．DLE）．

Example 2．3．8．The formula $\square(p \wedge q)$ is a positive PIA in any（D）LE－language such that $\square \in \mathcal{G}$ ，and is equivalent to $\square p \wedge \square q$ ．Since $p \vdash \check{\mathbf{m}} \diamond p$ and $q \vdash \check{\mathrm{~m}} \diamond q$ are derivable sequents

$$
\frac{p+p}{\frac{\hat{\diamond} p+\diamond p}{p+\boldsymbol{\varkappa}} \diamond p} \diamond_{R} \quad \frac{q+q}{\hat{\diamond} q+\diamond q} \diamond_{R}
$$

instantiating the argument in Proposition 2．3．6，we can derive the sequents $\square(p \wedge q) \vdash$ म̌̌ $\diamond p$ and $\square(p \wedge q)$ ト $\quad$ ŕ $\diamond q$ in D．LE and in D．DLE as follows：


$$
\square_{L} \frac{\frac{p \vdash p}{\hat{\diamond} p \vdash \diamond p} \diamond_{R}}{\wedge_{L} \frac{p \vdash \text { と̌ } \diamond p}{p \wedge q \vdash \text { とे } \diamond p}} \frac{\square(p \wedge q) \vdash \text { 向亩 } \diamond p}{}
$$

$\underline{\text { D．LE－derivation of } \square(p \wedge q) \vdash \text { ř̌̌ } \diamond q \text { ：}}$

D．DLE－derivation of $\square(p \wedge q) \vdash$ と̌̌ $\diamond p$ ：

D．DLE－derivation of $\square(p \wedge q)$ ）$\quad$ č $\diamond q$ ：

In the remainder of the present section，if $\varphi(!\bar{x},!\bar{y})($ resp．$\psi(!\bar{y},!\bar{x}))$ is a definite positive （resp．negative）PIA formula，we will need to fix one variable in $\bar{x}$ or in $\bar{y}$ and make it the pivotal variable for the computation of the corresponding $\operatorname{la}(\varphi)(u, \bar{z})(\operatorname{resp} . \operatorname{ra}(\psi)(u, \bar{z}))$ ， where the vector $\bar{z}$ of parametric variables exactly includes all the placeholder variables in $\bar{x}$ and in $\bar{y}$ different from the pivotal one．So we write e．g．$\varphi_{x}$（resp．$\varphi_{y}$ ）to indicate that we are choosing the pivotal variable among the variables in $\bar{x}$（resp． $\bar{y}$ ）．In order to simplify
the notation, we leave it to be understood that the set of parametric variables does not contain the pivotal one, although we do not make this fact explicit in the notation. In the remainder of the paper, we will let e.g. $\operatorname{LA}(\varphi)(u, \bar{z})$ denote the structural counterpart of $\operatorname{la}(\varphi)(u, \bar{z})$ (cf. Definition 2.2.19).

Corollary 2.3.9. Let $\psi(!\bar{x},!\bar{y})$ and $\xi(!\bar{y},!\bar{x})$ be a positive and a negative PIA formula respectively, and let $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \psi_{i}$ and $\bigvee_{j \in J} \xi_{j}$ be their equivalent rewritings as per Lemma 2.2.13. so that each $\varphi_{i}\left(r e s p . \xi_{j}\right)$ is a definite positive (resp. negative) PIA formula. Then:

1. if $\overline{\sigma+S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), then so is

$$
\mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{i}\right)\left[\psi_{x}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] /!u, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}\right]+S_{x},
$$

where $\psi_{i}$ is the definite positive PIA formula in which the pivotal variable x occurs;
2. if $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), then so is

$$
U_{y}+\mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{i}\right)\left[\psi_{y}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] /!u, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}\right],
$$

where $\psi_{i}$ is the definite positive PIA formula in which the pivotal variable y occurs;
3. if $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), then so is

$$
\operatorname{RA}\left(\xi_{j}\right)\left[\xi_{x}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] /!u, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}\right] \vdash S_{x},
$$

where $\xi_{j}$ is the definite negative PIA formula in which the pivotal variable x occurs;
4. if $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), then so is

$$
U_{y} \vdash \operatorname{RA}\left(\xi_{j}\right)\left[\xi_{y}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] /!u, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}\right],
$$

where $\xi_{j}$ is the definite negative PIA formula in which the pivotal variable y occurs,
with derivations such that, if any rules are applied other than display rules, right- introduction rules for negative PIA-connectives (cf. Tables 3.1 and 2.2 and Definition 3.5.1), and left-introduction rules for positive PIA-connectives (and weakening and exchange rules in the case of D.DLE), then they are applied only in the derivations of $\overline{\sigma+S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$.

Proof. 1. Let $\Psi_{x}$ denote the structural counterpart of $\psi_{x}$ (cf. Notation 2.3.1). The assumptions imply, by Proposition 2.3.6, that the sequent $\psi_{x}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\Psi_{i}[\bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}]$ is derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) with a derivation such that, if any rules are applied other than right-introduction rules for negative PIA-connectives and left-introduction rules for positive PIA-connectives (and weakening and exchange rules in the case of D.DLE), then they are applied only in the derivations of $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$. Then, we can prolong this derivation by applying display rules to each node of the branch of $\Psi_{i}$ leading to the pivotal variable $x$, so as to obtain a derivation of the required sequent

$$
\mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{i}\right)\left[\psi_{x}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] / u, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}, \bar{U} /!\bar{y}\right]+S_{x} .
$$

The remaining items are proved similarly.

By instantiating $\overline{\sigma \vdash S}$ and $\overline{U \vdash \tau}$ in the corollary above to identity axioms, we immediately get the following

Corollary 2.3.10. The following sequents are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) for any positive PIA (i.e. negative Skeleton) formula $\psi(!\bar{x},!\bar{y})$ and any negative PIA (i.e. positive Skeleton) formula $\xi(!\bar{y},!\bar{x})$, such that $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \psi_{i}$ and $\bigvee_{j \in J} \xi_{j}$ are their equivalent rewritings as per Lemma 2.2.13] so that each $\psi_{i}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\xi_{j}\right)$ is a definite positive (resp. negative) PIA formula.

> 1. $\mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{i}\right)\left[\psi_{x} / u\right] \vdash x$, where $\psi_{i}$ is the definite positive PIA formula in which the pivotal variable x occurs;
2. $y \vdash \mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{i}\right)\left[\psi_{y} / u\right]$, where $\psi_{i}$ is the definite positive PIA formula in which the pivotal variable y occurs;
3. $\operatorname{RA}\left(\xi_{j}\right)\left[\xi_{x} / u\right] \vdash x$, where $\xi_{j}$ is the definite negative PIA formula in which the pivotal variable x occurs;
4. $y \vdash \operatorname{RA}\left(\xi_{j}\right)\left[\xi_{y} / u\right]$, where $\xi_{j}$ is the definite negative PIA formula in which the pivotal variable y occurs,
with derivations which only consist of identity axioms, and applications of display rules, right-introduction rules for negative PIA-connectives (cf. Tables 3.1 and 2.2 and Definition 3.5.1), and left-introduction rules for positive PIA-connectives (and weakening and exchange rules in the case of D.DLE).

Example 2.3.11. The formula $\square((\square(p \wedge q)) \oplus r)$ is a positive PIA in any (D)LE-language such that $\square, \oplus \in \mathcal{G}$, and is equivalent to $\square((\square p) \oplus r) \wedge \square((\square q) \oplus r)$. Let $x=p$, then $\mathrm{LA}(\square((\square p) \oplus r))[\square((\square(p \wedge q)) \oplus r) / u]=\hat{*}(\hat{*}((\square(p \wedge q)) \oplus r) \hat{<} r)$, where $\hat{<}$ is the left residual of $\oplus$ on the first coordinate. As shown in Example $2.3 .8 p r \check{\text { m }} \diamond p$ and $r \vdash \check{\text { m }} \diamond r$ are derivable sequents. Instantiating the argument in Corollary 2.3 .9 , we can derive the sequent $\hat{\diamond}(\hat{\nabla} \square((\square(p \wedge q)) \oplus r) \hat{<} \dot{\mathbf{m}} \diamond r) \vdash \dot{\mathbf{r}} \diamond p$ as follows:




Proposition 2.3.12. Let $\varphi=\varphi(!\bar{x},!\bar{y})$ and $\psi=\psi(!\bar{y},!\bar{x})$ be a positive and a negative Skeleton formula, respectively, and let $\bigvee_{j \in J} \varphi_{j}$ and $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \psi_{i}$ be their equivalent rewritings as per Lemma 2.2.13 so that each $\varphi_{j}$ (resp. each $\psi_{i}$ ) is definite positive (resp. negative) Skeleton. Then:

1. if $\Phi_{j}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\Sigma$ is derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) for every $j \in J$, then so is $\varphi[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\Sigma ;$
2. if $\Pi \vdash \Psi_{i}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]$ is derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) for every $i \in I$, then so is $\Pi \vdash \psi[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]$,
with derivations such that, if any rules are applied other than display rules, left- introduction rules for positive Skeleton-connectives (cf. Tables 3.1 and 2.2 and Definition 3.5.1), right-introduction rules for negative Skeleton-connectives, (and contraction in the case of D.DLE), then they are applied only in the derivations of $\Phi_{j}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\Sigma$ and $\Pi \vdash \Psi_{i}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]$.

Proof. Let $n_{\varphi}(+\vee)$ (resp. $n_{\psi}(+\vee)$ ) be the number of occurrences of $+\vee$ in $+\varphi$ (resp. $-\psi$ ), and let $n_{\varphi}(-\wedge)\left(\right.$ resp. $n_{\psi}(-\wedge)$ ) be the number of occurrences of $-\wedge$ in $+\varphi$ (resp. $\left.-\psi\right)$. The proof is by simultaneous induction on $n_{\varphi}=n_{\varphi}(+\vee)+n_{\varphi}(-\wedge)$ and $n_{\psi}=n_{\psi}(+\vee)+n_{\psi}(-\wedge)$.

If $n_{\psi}=n_{\varphi}=0$, then $\varphi($ resp. $\psi)$ is definite positive (resp. negative) Skeleton. Then from a derivation of $\Phi[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] \vdash \Sigma($ resp. $\Pi \vdash \Psi[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}])$ we obtain a derivation of $\varphi[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] \vdash \Sigma$ (resp. $\Pi \vdash \psi[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}])$ by applications of left-introduction rules for positive SLR-connectives, and right-introduction rules for negative SLR-connectives, interleaved with applications of display rules.

If $n_{\psi} \geq 1$, then let us consider one occurrence of $-\wedge$ or $+\vee$ in $-\psi$, which we will refer to as 'the focal occurrence'. Let us assume that the focal occurrence of $-\wedge$ or $+\vee$ in $-\psi$ is an occurrence of $+\vee$ (the case in which it is an occurrence of $-\wedge$ is argued similarly). Let $+\xi^{\prime}$ and $+\xi^{\prime \prime}$ be the two subtrees under the focal occurrence of $+\vee$. Then $\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}$ is a subformula of $\psi$ such that $\xi^{\prime}$ and $\xi^{\prime \prime}$ are positive Skeleton formulas, and $n_{\xi^{\prime}}$ and $n_{\xi^{\prime \prime}}$ are strictly smaller than $n_{\psi}$. Let $u$ be a fresh variable which does not occur in $\psi$, and let $\psi^{\prime}$ be the formula obtained by substituting the occurrence of $\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}$ in $\psi$ with $u$. Then $\psi^{\prime}$ is a negative Skeleton formula such that $n_{\psi^{\prime}}$ is strictly smaller than $n_{\psi}$, and $\psi=\psi^{\prime}\left[\left(\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}\right) /!u\right]$.

Let $\bigwedge_{i \in I} \psi_{i}, \bigwedge_{j \in J} \psi_{j}^{\prime}, \bigvee_{h \in H} \xi_{h}^{\prime}$ and $\bigvee_{k \in K} \xi_{k}^{\prime \prime}$ be the equivalent rewritings of $\psi, \psi^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}$ and $\xi^{\prime \prime}$, respectively, resulting from applying Lemma 2.2.13 to $\psi, \psi^{\prime}, \xi^{\prime}$ and $\xi^{\prime \prime}$, respectively. Then,

$$
\left\{\psi_{i} \mid i \in I\right\}=\left\{\psi_{j}^{\prime}\left[\xi_{h}^{\prime} /!u\right] \mid j \in J \text { and } h \in H\right\} \cup\left\{\psi_{j}^{\prime}\left[\xi_{k}^{\prime \prime} /!u\right] \mid j \in J \text { and } k \in K\right\}
$$

Hence, the assumptions can be equivalently reformulated as the following sequents being derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) for every $j \in J, h \in H$, and $k \in K$ :

$$
\Pi \vdash \Psi_{j}^{\prime}\left[\Xi_{h}^{\prime} /!u\right] \quad \Pi \vdash \Psi_{j}^{\prime}\left[\Xi_{k}^{\prime \prime} /!u\right] .
$$

By prolonging those derivations with consecutive applications of display rules, we obtain derivations in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) of the following sequents, for every $j \in J, h \in H$, and $k \in K$ :

$$
\Xi_{h}^{\prime} \vdash \mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{j}^{\prime}\right)[\Pi /!\nu] \quad \Xi_{k}^{\prime \prime} \vdash \mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{j}^{\prime}\right)[\Pi /!\nu] .
$$

Hence, by the induction hypothesis on $\xi^{\prime}$ and $\xi^{\prime \prime}$, the following sequents are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) for every $j \in J$ :

$$
\xi^{\prime}+\mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{j}^{\prime}\right)[\Pi /!\nu] \quad \xi^{\prime \prime}+\mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{j}^{\prime}\right)[\Pi /!\nu] .
$$

Then, by prolonging the derivations of the two sequents above with suitable applications of $\left(\vee_{L}\right)$, we obtain derivations in D.LE (resp. D.DLE $\underbrace{24}$ of the following sequents for every $j \in J$ :

$$
\frac{\xi^{\prime}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{j}^{\prime}\right)[\Pi /!v, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] \quad \xi^{\prime \prime}[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{j}^{\prime}\right)[\Pi /!v, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]}{\left(\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}\right)[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}]+\mathrm{LA}\left(\psi_{j}^{\prime}\right)[\Pi /!v, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\cdot \bar{x}]} \mathrm{v}_{L}
$$

By prolonging the derivations above with consecutive applications of display rules we obtain derivations in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) of the following sequents for every $j \in J$ :

$$
\Pi \vdash \Psi_{j}^{\prime}\left[\left(\xi_{1} \vee \xi_{2}\right)[\bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}] /!v, \bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}\right] .
$$

By the induction hypothesis on $\psi^{\prime}$, and recalling that $\psi=\psi^{\prime}\left[\left(\xi^{\prime} \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}\right) /!u\right]$, we can conclude that $\Pi \vdash \psi[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]$ is derivable, as required.

[^20]Example 2.3.13. The formula $\diamond(p \vee \diamond p)$ is a negative PIA in any (D)LE-language such that $\diamond \in \mathcal{F}$, and is equivalent to $\diamond p \vee \diamond \diamond p$. Assuming that $\hat{\diamond} p$ เ $\check{\Delta}\rangle$ and $\hat{\delta} \hat{\diamond} p$ ト $\check{\Delta} \diamond p$ are derivable sequents, instantiating the argument in Proposition 2.3.12, we can derive the sequent $\diamond(p \vee \diamond p) \vdash \check{\square} \diamond p$ in D.LE as follows:

### 2.4 Syntactic completeness

In the present section, we fix an arbitrary LE-language $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$, for which we prove our main result (cf. Theorem 2.4.10), via an effective procedure which generates cut-free derivations in pre-normal form (cf. Definitions 2.2 .28 and 2.2.29) of any analytic inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\text {LE }}$-sequent in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) augmented with the analytic structural rule(s) corresponding to the given sequent. In Section 2.4.1, we will first illustrate some of the main ideas of the proof in the context of a proper subclass of analytic inductive sequents, which we refer to as quasi-special inductive. Then in Section 2.4.2, we state and prove this result for arbitrary analytic inductive sequents.

Notation 2.4.1. In this section, we will often deal with vectors of formulas $\bar{\gamma}$ and $\bar{\delta}$ such that each $\gamma$ in $\bar{\gamma}$ (resp. $\delta$ in $\bar{\delta}$ ) is a positive (resp. negative) PIA formula, and hence, by Lemma 2.2.13 is equivalent to $\wedge_{\lambda} \gamma^{\lambda}$ (resp. $\bigvee_{\mu} \delta^{\mu}$ ). To avoid overloading notation, we will slightly abuse it and write $\overline{\gamma^{\lambda}}$ (resp. $\overline{\delta^{\mu}}$ ), understanding that, for each element of these vectors, each $\lambda$ and $\mu$ range over different sets.

### 2.4.1 Syntactic completeness for quasi-special inductive sequents

Definition 2.4.2. For every analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive inequality $s \leq t$, if every $\varepsilon$-critical branch of the signed generation trees $+s$ and $-t$ consists solely of Skeleton nodes, then $s \leq t$ is a quasi-special inductive inequality. Such an inequality is definite if none of its Skeleton nodes is $+\vee$ or $-\wedge$.

In terms of the convention introduced in Notation 2.2.15, quasi special inductive sequents can be represented as $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$, i.e. as those $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ such that each $\alpha$ in $\bar{\alpha}$ and $\beta$ in $\bar{\beta}$ is an atomic proposition.

Figure 2.3 provides a visual representation of the shape of quasi special inductive inequalities, where the critical branches are all skeleton.

Example 2.4.3. Let $\mathcal{L}:=\mathcal{L}(\mathcal{F}, \mathcal{G})$, where $\mathcal{F}:=\{\wedge, \otimes, \diamond\}$ and $\mathcal{G}:=\{\vee, \oplus, \square\}$. The $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-inequality $\diamond p \leq \square \diamond p$, known in the modal logic literature as axiom 5 , is a definite quasi-special inductive inequality, e.g. for $<_{\Omega}=\emptyset$ and $\varepsilon(p)=1$, as can be seen from the signed generation tree below (see Notation 2.2.17):


Figure 2.3: The shape of quasi-special inductive inequalities


The $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-inequality $p \otimes(p \otimes \square q) \leq q \oplus(q \oplus \diamond p)$ is a definite quasi-special inductive inequality, e.g. for $p<_{\Omega} q$ and $\varepsilon(p, q)=(1, \partial)$, as can be seen from the signed generation tree below (cf. Notation 2.2.17):


The $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-inequality $\diamond(p \vee \diamond p) \leq \square \diamond p$ is a non-definite quasi-special inductive inequality, e.g. for $<_{\Omega}=\emptyset$ and $\varepsilon(p)=1$, as can be seen from the signed generation tree below (see Notation 2.2.17):


Finally, in the distributive case, the $\mathcal{L}_{\text {DLE }}$-inequality $p \wedge \square q \leq q \vee \diamond p$, is a definite quasi-special inductive inequality, e.g. for $p<_{\Omega} q$ and $\varepsilon(p, q)=(1, \partial)$, as can be seen from the signed generation tree below (cf. Notation 2.2.17):


Lemma 2.4.4. If $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is a quasi-special inductive inequality (cf. Notation 2.2.15), then each of its corresponding rules has the following shape:

$$
\frac{\overline{\left(Z \vdash \Gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}[\bar{X} / \bar{p}, \bar{Y} / \bar{q}] \quad \overline{\left(\Delta^{\mu} \vdash W\right)_{\mu}}[\bar{X} / \bar{p}, \bar{Y} / \bar{q}]}{\left(\Phi_{j} \vdash \Psi_{i}\right)[\bar{X}, \bar{Y}, \bar{Z}, \bar{W}]}
$$

where for each $\gamma$ in $\bar{\gamma}$ (resp. each $\delta$ in $\bar{\delta}$ ), each $\Gamma^{\lambda}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\Delta^{\mu}\right)$ is the structural counterpart of some conjunct (resp. disjunct) $\gamma^{\lambda}$ (resp. $\delta^{\mu}$ ) of the equivalent rewriting of $\gamma$ (resp. $\delta$ ) as $\bigwedge_{\lambda} \gamma^{\lambda}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\bigvee_{\mu} \delta^{\mu}\right)$, as per Lemma 2.2.13. with each $\gamma^{\lambda}$ (resp. $\delta^{\mu}$ ) being a definite positive (resp. negative) PIA formula, and each $\Phi_{j}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\Psi_{i}\right)$ is the structural counterpart of some disjunct (resp. conjunct) $\varphi_{j}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\psi_{i}\right)$ of the equivalent rewriting of $\varphi$ (resp. $\psi$ ) as $\bigvee_{j \in J} \varphi_{j}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\bigwedge_{i \in I} \psi_{i}\right)$, as per Lemma 2.2.13 with each $\varphi_{j}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\psi_{i}\right)$ being a definite positive (resp. negative) Skeleton formula.

Proof. Let us apply the algorithm ALBA to $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ to compute its corresponding analytic rules. Modulo pre-processing, we can assume w.l.o.g. that $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is definite ${ }^{[25}$ and hence we can proceed with first approximation:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall \overline{x y z w}[(\overline{x \vdash p} \& \overline{q \vdash y} \& \overline{z \vdash \gamma} \& \overline{\delta \vdash w}) \Rightarrow(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}, \bar{w}]] \tag{2.4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\gamma$ (resp. $\delta$ ) can be equivalently rewritten as $\wedge_{\lambda} \gamma^{\lambda}$ (resp. $\bigvee_{\mu} \delta^{\mu}$ ), as per Lemma 2.2.13, the quasi-inequality above can be equivalently rewritten as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall \overline{x y z w}\left[\left(\overline{x+p} \& \overline{q \vdash y} \& \overline{\left(z+\gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}} \& \overline{\left(\delta^{\mu} \vdash w\right)_{\mu}}\right) \Rightarrow(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}, \bar{w}]\right] . \tag{2.4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

If every $p$ in $\bar{p}$ and $q$ in $\bar{q}$ has one critical occurrence, then we are in Ackermann-shape and hence we can eliminate the variables $\bar{p}$ and $\bar{q}$ as follows (since by assumption $\bar{\gamma}$ and $\bar{\delta}$ agree with $\varepsilon^{d}$ ):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall \overline{x y z w}\left[\left(\overline{\left(z+\gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}[\bar{x} / \bar{p}, \bar{y} / \bar{q}] \& \overline{\left(\delta^{\mu} \vdash w\right)_{\mu}}[\bar{x} / \bar{p}, \bar{y} / \bar{q}]\right) \Rightarrow(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}, \bar{w}]\right] \tag{2.4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

which yields a rule of the desired shape. If there are multiple critical occurrences of some $p$ in $\bar{p}$ or $q$ in $\bar{q}$, then the Ackermann-shape looks as in (2.4.2), but with $\bigvee_{k=1}^{n_{i}} x_{k} \vdash p_{i}$ and $q_{j} \vdash \bigwedge_{h=1}^{m_{j}} y_{h}$, where $n_{i}$ (resp. $m_{j}$ ) is the number of critical occurrences of $p_{i}$ (resp. $q_{j}$ ). Hence, by applying the Ackermann rule we obtain a quasi-inequality similar to (2.4.3), except that the sequents in the antecedent have the following shape:

$$
\overline{\left(z \vdash \gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}\left[\overline{\prod_{k=1}^{n_{i}} x_{k} / p_{i}}, \bigwedge_{h=1}^{m_{j}} y_{h} / q_{j}\right] \quad \overline{\left(\delta^{\mu} \vdash w\right)_{\mu}}\left[\begin{array}{l}
\bigvee_{k=1}^{n_{i}} x_{k} / p_{i} \tag{2.4.4}
\end{array}, \bigwedge_{h=1}^{m_{j}} y_{h} / q_{j}\right] .
$$

[^21]Since by assumption $\varepsilon(p)=1$ for every $p$ in $\bar{p}$ and $\varepsilon(q)=\partial$ for every $q$ in $\bar{q}$, recalling that $+\gamma^{\lambda}$ and $-\delta^{\mu}$ agree with $\varepsilon^{\partial}$ for each $\gamma^{\lambda}$ in $\overline{\gamma^{\lambda}}$ and $\delta^{\mu}$ in $\overline{\delta^{\mu}}$, and moreover every $\gamma^{\lambda}$ in $\overline{\gamma^{\lambda}}$ (resp. $\delta^{\mu}$ in $\overline{\delta^{\mu}}$ ) is positive (resp. negative) PIA, the following semantic equivalences hold for each $\gamma^{\lambda}$ in $\overline{\gamma^{\lambda}}$ and $\delta^{\mu}$ in $\overline{\delta^{\mu}}$ :

$$
\begin{align*}
& \gamma^{\lambda}\left[\begin{array}{|}
\bigvee_{k=1}^{n_{i}} x_{k} / p_{i}
\end{array}, \bigwedge_{h=1}^{m_{j}} y_{h} / q_{j}\right]=\bigwedge_{h=1}^{m_{j}} \bigwedge_{k=1}^{n_{i}} \gamma^{\lambda}\left[\overline{x_{k} / p_{i}}, \overline{y_{h} / q_{j}}\right] \\
& \delta^{\mu}\left[\begin{array}{|}
\bigvee_{k=1}^{n_{i}} x_{k} / p_{i} & \bigwedge_{h=1}^{m_{j}} y_{h} / q_{j}
\end{array}\right]=\bigvee_{h=1}^{m_{j}} \bigvee_{k=1}^{n_{i}} \delta^{\mu}\left[\overline{x_{k} / p_{i}}, \overline{y_{h} / q_{j}}\right] \tag{2.4.5}
\end{align*}
$$

Hence, for every $\gamma^{\lambda}$ in $\overline{\gamma^{\lambda}}$ and $\delta^{\mu}$ in $\overline{\delta^{\mu}}$, the corresponding sequents in (2.4.4) can be equivalently replaced by (at most) $\Sigma_{n, m}\left(n_{i} m_{j}\right)$ sequents of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
z \vdash \gamma^{\lambda}\left[\overline{x_{k} / p_{i}}, \overline{y_{h} / q_{j}}\right] \quad \delta^{\mu}\left[\overline{x_{k} / p_{i}}, \overline{y_{h} / q_{j}}\right] \vdash w, \tag{2.4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

yielding again a rule of the desired shape.
As discussed, the Lemma above applies for both the non-distributive and distributive setting, following Remark 2.2.27.

Example 2.4.5. Let us illustrate the procedure described in the lemma above by applying it to the sequents discussed in Example 2.4.3.

| ALBA-run computing the structural rule for $\diamond p \vdash \square \diamond p:$ |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :---: |
|  | $\diamond p \vdash \square \diamond p$ |  |
| iff | $\forall p \forall x \forall w[x \vdash p \& \diamond p \vdash w \Rightarrow \diamond x \vdash \square w]$ |  |
| iff | $\forall x \forall w[\diamond x \vdash w \Rightarrow \diamond x \vdash \square w]$ |  |$\quad$ Instance of | 2.4.1 |  |
| :--- | :--- |
|  |  |

Hence, the analytic rule corresponding to $\diamond p \vdash \square \diamond p$ is

$$
\frac{\hat{\diamond} X \vdash W}{\hat{\delta} X \vdash \square \check{a} W} R_{1}
$$

ALBA-run computing the structural rule for $p \wedge \square q \vdash q \vee \diamond p$ :
$p \wedge \square q \vdash q \vee \diamond p$
iff $\forall p \forall q \forall x \forall y \forall z \forall w[(x \vdash p \& q \vdash y \& z \vdash \square q \& \diamond p \vdash w) \Rightarrow x \wedge z \vdash y \vee w]$
Inf $\forall x \forall y \forall z \forall w[(z \vdash \square y \& \diamond x \vdash w) \Rightarrow x \wedge z \vdash y \vee w]$
Instance of 2.4.1,

Hence, the analytic rule corresponding to $p \wedge \square q \vdash q \vee \diamond p$ is

$$
\frac{Z \vdash \check{\square} Y \quad \hat{\diamond} X \vdash W}{X \hat{\wedge} Z+Y \check{v} W} R_{2}
$$

ALBA-run computing the structural rule for $p \otimes(p \otimes \square q) \vdash q \oplus(q \oplus \diamond p)$ :

```
\(p \otimes(p \otimes \square q)+q \oplus(q \oplus \diamond p)\)
iff \(\quad \forall p \forall q \forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z \forall w\)
\(\left[\left(x_{1} \vdash p \& x_{2} \vdash p \& q \vdash y_{1} \& q \vdash y_{2} \& z \vdash \square q \& \diamond p \vdash w\right)\right.\)
        \(\left.\Rightarrow x_{1} \otimes\left(x_{2} \otimes z\right) \vdash y_{1} \oplus\left(y_{2} \oplus w\right)\right]\)
iff \(\forall p \forall q \forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z \forall w\)
    \(\left[\left(x_{1} \vee x_{2} \vdash p \& q \vdash y_{1} \wedge y_{2} \& z \vdash \square q \& \diamond p \vdash w\right)\right.\)
        \(\left.\Rightarrow x_{1} \otimes\left(x_{2} \otimes z\right) \vdash y_{1} \oplus\left(y_{2} \oplus w\right)\right]\)
iff \(\quad \forall p \forall q \forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z \forall w\)
    \(\left[\left(z \vdash \square\left(y_{1} \wedge y_{2}\right) \& \diamond\left(x_{1} \vee x_{2}\right) \vdash w\right) \Rightarrow x_{1} \otimes\left(x_{2} \otimes z\right) \vdash y_{1} \oplus\left(y_{2} \oplus w\right)\right]\)
iff \(\forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z \forall w\)
\(\left[\left(z \vdash \square y_{1} \& z \vdash \square y_{2} \& \diamond x_{1} \vdash w \& \diamond x_{2} \vdash w\right) \Rightarrow x_{1} \otimes\left(x_{2} \otimes z\right) \vdash y_{1} \oplus\left(y_{2} \oplus w\right)\right]\)
```

Hence, the analytic rule corresponding to $p \otimes(p \otimes \square q) \vdash q \oplus(q \oplus \diamond p)$ is

$$
\frac{Z \vdash \sqsubset \check{ } Y_{1} \quad Z \vdash \check{\square} Y_{2} \quad \hat{\diamond} X_{1} \vdash W \quad \hat{\diamond} X_{2} \vdash W}{X_{1} \hat{\otimes}\left(X_{2} \hat{\otimes} Z\right) \vdash Y_{1} \check{\oplus}\left(Y_{2} \oplus W\right)}
$$

For the last inequality $\diamond(p \vee \diamond p) \leq \square \diamond p$, we first need to preprocess the inequality and obtain two definite inequalities $\diamond p \leq \square \diamond p$ and $\diamond \diamond p \leq \square \diamond p$. We now need to compute the rule for the second one (the first was already computed above):

ALBA-run computing the structural rule for $\diamond \diamond p$ ค $\triangleright \diamond$ :

|  | $\diamond \diamond p \vdash \square \diamond p$ |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| iff | $\forall p \forall x \forall w[x+p \& \diamond p \vdash w \Rightarrow \diamond \diamond x \vdash \square w]$ | Instance of |
| iff | $\forall x \forall w[\diamond x+w \Rightarrow \diamond \diamond x+\square w]$ | Instance of $\overline{\text { 2.4.1.3 }})$ |

Hence, the analytic rule corresponding to $\diamond \diamond p \vdash \square \diamond p$ is

$$
\frac{\hat{\delta} X \vdash W}{\hat{\delta} \hat{\delta} X \vdash \underline{a} W} R_{4}
$$

Theorem 2.4.6. If $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is a quasi-special inductive inequality, then a cut-free derivation in pre-normal form exists of $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ in D.LE $+\mathcal{R}$ (resp. D.DLE $+\mathcal{R}$ ), where $\mathcal{R}$ denotes the finite set of analytic structural rules corresponding to $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ as in Lemma 2.4.4.

Proof. Recall that each $\gamma$ in $\bar{\gamma}$ (resp. $\delta$ in $\bar{\delta}$ ) is a positive (resp. negative) PIA formula. Hence, let $\wedge_{\lambda} \gamma^{\lambda}$ (resp. $\bigvee_{\mu} \delta^{\mu}$ ) denote the equivalent rewriting of $\gamma$ (resp. $\delta$ ) as conjunction (resp. disjunction) of definite positive (resp. negative) PIA formulas, as per Lemma 2.2.13. Let us assume that $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is definite ${ }^{26}$ and hence $\mathcal{R}$ has only one element R , which has the following shape (cf. Lemma 2.4.4):

[^22]$$
\frac{\overline{\left(Z \vdash \Gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}[\bar{X} / \bar{p}, \bar{Y} / \bar{q}] \quad \overline{\left(\Delta^{\mu} \vdash W\right)_{\mu}}[\bar{X} / \bar{p}, \bar{Y} / \bar{q}]}{(\Phi \vdash \Psi)[\bar{X}, \bar{Y}, \bar{Z}, \bar{W}]}
$$

Then, modulo application of display rules, we can apply left-introduction (resp. rightintroduction) rules to positive (resp. negative) SLR-connectives bottom-up, so as to transform all Skeleton connectives into structural connectives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& (\Phi \vdash \Psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}] \\
& \vdots  \tag{2.4.7}\\
& (\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]
\end{align*}
$$

Notice that $(\Phi \vdash \Psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is an instance of the conclusion of R with $\bar{p} / \bar{X}, \bar{q} / \bar{Y}, \bar{\gamma} / \bar{Z}$ and $\bar{\delta} / \bar{W}$. Hence, we can apply R bottom-up and obtain:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\overline{\left(\gamma \vdash \Gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}[\bar{p} / \bar{p}, \bar{q} / \bar{q}] \quad \overline{\left(\Delta^{\mu} \vdash \delta\right)_{\mu}}[\bar{p} / \bar{p}, \bar{q} / \bar{q}]}{(\Phi \vdash \Psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]} \tag{2.4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

By Corollary 2.3.7, the sequents $\left(\gamma \vdash \Gamma^{\lambda}\right)[\bar{p} / \bar{p}, \bar{q} / \bar{q}]$ and $\left(\Delta^{\mu} \vdash \delta\right)[\bar{p} / \bar{p}, \bar{q} / \bar{q}]$ are cutfree derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), with derivations which only contain identity axioms, and applications of right-introduction rules for negative PIA-connectives, and leftintroduction rules for positive PIA-connectives (and weakening and exchange rules in the case of D.DLE). Moreover, as discussed above (cf. also Proposition 2.3.12), the rules applied after applying the rules in $\mathcal{R}$ are only display rules, left-introduction rules for positive Skeleton-connectives and right-introduction rules for negative Skeleton-connectives (plus contraction in the case of D.DLE). This completes the proof that the cut-free derivation in D.LE $+\mathcal{R}$ (resp. D.DLE $+\mathcal{R}$ ) of $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is in pre-normal form.

Example 2.4.7. Let us illustrate the procedure described in the proposition above by deriving the sequents in Example 2.4.3.
D.LE-derivation of $\diamond p$ ト $\diamond \diamond$ :

D.DLE-derivation of $p \wedge \square q \vdash q \vee \diamond p$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \square_{L} \frac{q+q}{\frac{\square q \vdash \check{\square} q}{\square .4 .7)} \frac{p \vdash p}{\hat{\delta} p \vdash \diamond p} \diamond_{R}}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\wedge_{2} \frac{p \hat{\wedge} \square q+q \check{\vee} \diamond p}{p \wedge \square q+q \check{\vee} \diamond p} \\
\frac{p(2.4 .8)}{p \wedge \square q+q \vee \diamond p} \vee_{R}
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

D.LE-derivation of $p \otimes(p \otimes \square q) \vdash q \oplus(q \oplus \diamond p)$ :

$$
\left.\begin{array}{l}
\square_{L} \frac{q \vdash q}{\square q \vdash \check{\square} q} \quad \square_{L} \frac{q \vdash q}{\square q \vdash \check{\square} q} \quad \frac{p \vdash p}{\hat{\diamond} p \vdash \diamond p} \diamond_{R} \quad \frac{p \vdash p}{\hat{\diamond} p \vdash \diamond p} \diamond_{R}  \tag{2.4.8}\\
(2.4 .7) \\
\frac{p \hat{\otimes}(p \hat{\otimes} \square q)+q \check{\oplus}(q \check{\oplus} \diamond p)}{p \hat{\otimes} \square q \vdash p \check{\bigvee}(q \check{\oplus}(q \check{\oplus} \diamond p))}
\end{array}\right\}
$$

D.LE-derivation of $\diamond(p \vee \diamond p) \vdash \square \diamond p$ :


### 2.4.2 Syntactic completeness for analytic inductive sequents

Lemma 2.4.8. If $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is an analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive sequent, then each of its corresponding rules has the following shape:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\overline{\left(Z \vdash \Gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}[\overline{\mathrm{MV}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\mathrm{M} V(q)} / \bar{q}] \quad \overline{\left(\Delta^{\mu} \vdash W\right)_{\mu}}[\overline{\mathrm{MV}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\mathrm{MV}(q)} / \bar{q}]}{\left(\Phi_{j} \vdash \Psi_{i}\right)[\bar{X}, \bar{Y}, \bar{Z}, \bar{W}]} \tag{2.4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\Gamma^{\lambda}, \Delta^{\mu}, \Phi_{j}$ and $\Psi_{i}$ are as in Lemma 2.4.4 and $\mathrm{MV}(p)$ and $\mathrm{MV}(q)$ denote the structural counterparts of the components of the minimal and maximal valuations $\operatorname{mv}(p) \in$ $\operatorname{Mv}(p)$ and $\operatorname{mv}(q) \in \operatorname{Mv}(q)$ defined in the proof below.
Proof. Let us apply the algorithm ALBA to $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ to compute its corresponding analytic rules. Modulo pre-processing, we can assume w.l.o.g. that $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is definite ${ }^{27}$ and hence we can proceed with first approximation, which yields the following quasi-inequality:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall \overline{x y z w}[(\overline{x \vdash \alpha} \& \overline{\beta \vdash y} \& \overline{z \vdash \gamma} \& \overline{\delta \vdash w}) \Rightarrow(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}, \bar{w}]], \tag{2.4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

[^23]
## 64 CHAPTER 2. SYNTACTIC COMPLETENESS OF PROPER DISPLAY CALCULI

Modulo distribution and splitting (cf. Lemma 2.2.13), the quasi-inequality above can be equivalently rewritten as follows:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall \overline{x y z w}\left[\left(\overline{x \vdash \alpha_{p}} \& \overline{x \vdash \alpha_{q}} \& \overline{\beta_{p} \vdash y} \& \overline{\beta_{q} \vdash y} \& \overline{z \vdash \gamma} \& \overline{\delta \vdash w}\right) \Rightarrow(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{x}, \bar{y}, \bar{z}, \bar{w}]\right], \tag{2.4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where each $\alpha_{p}$ and $\alpha_{q}$ (resp. $\beta_{p}$ and $\beta_{q}$ ) is definite positive (resp. negative) PIA and contains a unique $\varepsilon$-critical propositional variable occurrence, which we indicate in its subscript. By applying adjunction and residuation ALBA-rules on all definite PIA-formulas $\alpha_{p}, \alpha_{q}, \beta_{p}$ and $\beta_{q}$ using each $\varepsilon$-critical propositional variable occurrence as the pivotal variable, the antecedent of the quasi-inequality above can be equivalently written as follows:

$$
\begin{gather*}
\overline{\overline{\operatorname{la}\left(\alpha_{p}\right)[x / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}] \vdash p}} \& \overline{\operatorname{ra}\left(\beta_{p}\right)[y / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}] \vdash p} \& \\
\overline{q \vdash \operatorname{la}\left(\alpha_{q}\right)[x / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}]} \& \overline{q \vdash \operatorname{ra}\left(\beta_{q}\right)[y / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}]} \&  \tag{2.4.12}\\
\overline{z \vdash \gamma} \& \overline{\delta \vdash w}
\end{gather*}
$$

Since each $\gamma$ (resp. $\delta$ ) is a positive (resp. negative) PIA formula, by Lemma 2.2 .13 it is equivalent to $\wedge_{\lambda} \gamma^{\lambda}$ (resp. $\bigvee_{\mu} \delta^{\mu}$ ), where each $\gamma^{\lambda}$ (resp. $\delta^{\mu}$ ) is definite positive (resp. negative) PIA. Therefore (2.4.12) can be equivalently rewritten as follows:

$$
\begin{align*}
& \overline{\overline{\operatorname{la}\left(\alpha_{p}\right)[x / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}] \vdash p} \& \overline{\operatorname{ra}\left(\beta_{p}\right)[y / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}] \vdash p} \& ~} \\
& \overline{q \vdash \operatorname{la}\left(\alpha_{q}\right)[x / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}]} \& \overline{q \vdash \operatorname{ra}\left(\beta_{q}\right)[y / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}]} \&  \tag{2.4.13}\\
& \overline{\left(z+\gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}} \& \overline{\left(\delta^{\mu}+w\right)_{\mu}}
\end{align*}
$$

Notice that the 'parametric' (i.e. non-critical) variables in $\bar{p}$ and $\bar{q}$ actually occurring in each formula $\operatorname{la}\left(\alpha_{p}\right)[x / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}], \operatorname{ra}\left(\beta_{p}\right)[y / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}], \operatorname{la}\left(\alpha_{q}\right)[x / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}]$, and $\operatorname{ra}\left(\beta_{q}\right)[y / u, \bar{p}, \bar{q}]$ are those that are strictly $<_{\Omega}$-smaller than the (critical and pivotal) variable indicated in the subscript of the given PIA-formula. After applying adjunction and residuation as indicated above, the quasi-inequality (2.4.11) is in Ackermann shape relative to the $<_{\Omega^{-}}$ minimal variables.

For every $p \in \bar{p}$ and $q \in \bar{q}$, let us define the sets $\operatorname{Mv}(p)$ and $\operatorname{Mv}(q)$ by recursion on $<_{\Omega}$ as follows:

- $\operatorname{Mv}(p):=\left\{\operatorname{la}\left(\alpha_{p}\right)\left[x_{k} / u, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} / \bar{q}\right], \operatorname{ra}\left(\beta_{p}\right)\left[y_{h} / u, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} / \bar{q}\right] \mid 1 \leq\right.$ $\left.k \leq n_{i_{1}}, 1 \leq h \leq n_{i_{2}}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} \in \overline{\operatorname{Mv}(p)}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} \in \overline{\operatorname{Mv}(q)}\right\}$
- $\operatorname{Mv}(q):=\left\{\operatorname{la}\left(\alpha_{q}\right)\left[x_{h} / u, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} / \bar{q}\right], \operatorname{ra}\left(\beta_{q}\right)\left[y_{k} / u, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} / \bar{q}\right) \mid 1 \leq\right.$ $\left.h \leq m_{j_{1}}, 1 \leq k \leq m_{j_{2}}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} \in \overline{\operatorname{Mv}(p)}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} \in \overline{\mathrm{Mv}(q)}\right\}$
where, $n_{i_{1}}$ (resp. $n_{i_{2}}$ ) is the number of occurrences of $p$ in $\alpha \mathrm{s}$ (resp. in $\beta \mathrm{s}$ ) for every $p \in \bar{p}$, and $m_{j_{1}}$ (resp. $m_{j_{2}}$ ) is the number of occurrences of $q$ in $\alpha$ (resp. in $\beta$ s) for every $q \in \bar{q}$. By induction on $<_{\Omega}$, we can apply the Ackermann rule exhaustively so as to eliminate all variables $p$ and $q$. Then the antecedent of the quasi-inequality has the following form:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\overline{\left(z \vdash \gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}[\overline{\bigvee \operatorname{Mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\bigwedge \operatorname{Mv}(q)} / \bar{q}] \quad \overline{\left(\delta^{\mu}+w\right)_{\mu}}[\overline{\bigvee \operatorname{Mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\bigwedge \operatorname{Mv}(q)} / \bar{q}] . \tag{2.4.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since by assumption $\varepsilon(p)=1$ for every $p$ in $\bar{p}$ and $\varepsilon(q)=\partial$ for every $q$ in $\bar{q}$, recalling that $\overline{\gamma^{\lambda}}$ and $\overline{\delta^{\mu}}$ agree with $\varepsilon^{\partial}$, and moreover every $\gamma^{\lambda}$ in $\overline{\gamma^{\lambda}}$ (resp. $\delta^{\mu}$ in $\overline{\delta^{\mu}}$ ) is positive (resp. negative) PIA, the following semantic equivalences hold for each $\gamma^{\lambda}$ in $\overline{\gamma^{\lambda}}$ and $\delta^{\mu}$ in $\overline{\delta^{\mu}}$ :

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \gamma^{\lambda}[\overline{\bigvee \operatorname{Mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\bigwedge \operatorname{Mv}(q)} / \bar{q}]=\bigwedge \gamma^{\lambda}[\overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} / \bar{q}] \\
& \delta^{\mu}[\overline{\bigvee \operatorname{Mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\bigwedge \operatorname{Mv}(q)} / \bar{q}]=\bigvee \delta^{\mu}[\overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} / \bar{q}] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence for every $\gamma^{\lambda}$ in $\overline{\gamma^{\lambda}}$ and $\delta^{\mu}$ in $\overline{\delta^{\mu}}$, the corresponding sequents in (2.4.14) can be equivalently replaced by (at most) $\Sigma_{n, m}\left(n_{i} m_{j}\right)$ sequents of the form

$$
\begin{equation*}
z \vdash \gamma^{\lambda}[\overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} / \bar{q}] \quad \delta^{\mu}[\overline{\operatorname{mv}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{mv}(q)} / \bar{q}] \vdash w, \tag{2.4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

yielding a rule of the desired shape.
Example 2.4.9. Let us illustrate the procedure described in the lemma above by applying it to the sequents discussed in Example 2.2.18.

$$
\text { ALBA-run computing the structural rule for } \diamond \square p \vdash \square \diamond p:
$$

$$
\diamond \square p \vdash \square \diamond p
$$

| iff | $\forall p \forall x \forall w[x+\square p \& \diamond p \vdash w \Rightarrow \diamond x \vdash \square w]$ | Instance of |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| iff | $\forall p \forall x \forall w[\diamond x \vdash p \& \diamond p \vdash w \Rightarrow \diamond x \vdash \square w]$ | Instance of |
| iff | $\forall x \forall w[\diamond \diamond x \vdash w \Rightarrow \diamond x \vdash \square w]$ | Instance of |
| 2.4.12 |  |  |
| 2.4.15 |  |  |

Then the analytic rule corresponding to $\diamond \square p \vdash \square \diamond p$ is:

$$
\frac{\hat{\delta} \hat{\diamond} X+W}{\hat{\delta} X \vdash \check{\square} W} R_{4}
$$

ALBA-run computing the structural rule for $p \rightarrow(q \rightarrow r) \leq((p \rightarrow q) \rightarrow(\square p \rightarrow r)) \oplus \diamond r$ :

$$
\text { iff } \begin{align*}
& \forall p \forall q \forall r \forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z \\
& {\left[x_{1} \vdash \square p \& x_{2} \vdash p \rightarrow q \& \diamond r \vdash y_{1} \& r \vdash y_{2} \& z \vdash p \rightarrow(q \rightarrow r)\right.} \\
& \left.\Rightarrow z \vdash\left(x_{2} \rightarrow\left(x_{1} \rightarrow y_{2}\right)\right) \oplus y_{1}\right]
\end{align*}
$$

iff $\quad \forall p \forall q \forall r \forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z$
$\left[\checkmark x_{1} \vdash p \& p \wedge x_{2} \vdash q \& r \vdash \boldsymbol{\varepsilon _ { 1 }} \& r \vdash y_{2} \& z \vdash p \rightarrow(q \rightarrow r)\right.$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\Rightarrow z \vdash\left(x_{2} \rightarrow\left(x_{1} \rightarrow y_{2}\right)\right) \oplus y_{1}\right] \tag{2.4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

iff $\forall q \forall r \forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z$
$\left[\checkmark x_{1} \wedge x_{2}+q \& r \vdash \square y_{1} \& r \vdash y_{2} \& z \vdash x_{1} \rightarrow(q \rightarrow r)\right.$
$\left.\Rightarrow z \vdash\left(x_{2} \rightarrow\left(x_{1} \rightarrow y_{2}\right)\right) \oplus y_{1}\right]$
iff $\forall r \forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z$
$\left[r \vdash\right.$ ■ $y_{1} \& r \vdash y_{2} \& z \vdash x_{1} \rightarrow\left(\forall x_{1} \wedge x_{2} \rightarrow r\right)$

$$
\left.\left.\Rightarrow z \vdash x_{2} \rightarrow\left(x_{1} \rightarrow y_{2}\right)\right) \oplus y_{1}\right]
$$

iff $\forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z$
$\left[z \vdash x_{1} \rightarrow\left(x_{1} \wedge x_{2} \rightarrow ■ y_{1} \vee y_{2}\right) \Rightarrow z \vdash\left(x_{2} \rightarrow\left(x_{1} \rightarrow y_{2}\right)\right) \oplus y_{1}\right]$
iff $\forall x_{1} \forall x_{2} \forall y_{1} \forall y_{2} \forall z$
$\left[z \vdash x_{1} \rightarrow\left(\diamond x_{1} \wedge x_{2} \rightarrow \rrbracket y_{1}\right) \& z \vdash \leftrightarrow x_{1} \rightarrow\left(\diamond x_{1} \wedge x_{2} \rightarrow y_{2}\right)\right.$

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left.\Rightarrow z \vdash\left(x_{2} \rightarrow\left(x_{1} \rightarrow y_{2}\right)\right) \oplus y_{1}\right] \tag{2.4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then the analytic rule corresponding to $p \rightarrow(q \rightarrow r) \leq((p \rightarrow q) \rightarrow(\square p \rightarrow r)) \oplus \diamond r$ is:

ALBA-run computing the structural rule for $\diamond \square(p \wedge q) \vdash \square \diamond p \vee \square \diamond q$ :

$$
\diamond \square(p \wedge q) \vdash \square \diamond p \vee \square \diamond q
$$

|  |  | Instance of 2.4.10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | Instance of (2.4.12) |
|  | $\forall p \forall x \forall w[x+\square(\square y \wedge \square z) \Rightarrow \diamond x \vdash \square y \vee \square z]$ | Instance of 2.4.14 |
|  |  | Instance of (2.4.15) |

Then the analytic rule corresponding to $\diamond \square(p \wedge q) \vdash \square \diamond p \vee \square \diamond q$ is:


Theorem 2.4.10. If $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is an analytic inductive sequent, then a cut-free derivation in pre-normal form exists of $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ in D.LE $+\mathcal{R}$ (resp. D.DLE $+\mathcal{R}$ ), where $\mathcal{R}$ denotes the finite set of analytic structural rules corresponding to $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ as in Lemma 2.4.8.

Proof. Recall that each $\gamma$ in $\bar{\gamma}$ (resp. $\delta$ in $\bar{\delta}$ ) is a positive (resp. negative) PIA formula. Let $\Lambda_{\lambda} \gamma^{\lambda}$ (resp. $\bigvee_{\mu} \delta^{\mu}$ ) denote the equivalent rewriting of $\gamma$ (resp. $\delta$ ) as conjunction (resp. disjunction) of definite positive (resp. negative) PIA formulas as per Lemma 2.2.13. Let us assume that $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is definite ${ }^{28}$ and hence $\mathcal{R}$ has only one element R , with the following shape (cf. Lemma 2.4.8):

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{\overline{\left(Z \vdash \Gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}[\overline{\mathrm{M} V(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\mathrm{M} \mathrm{~V}(q)} / \bar{q}] \quad \overline{\left(\Delta^{\mu} \vdash W\right)_{\mu}}[\overline{\mathrm{MV}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\mathrm{MV}(q)} / \bar{q}]}{(\Phi \vdash \Psi)[\bar{X}, \bar{Y}, \bar{Z}, \bar{W}]} \tag{2.4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, modulo application of display rules, we can apply left-introduction (resp. rightintroduction) rules to positive (resp. negative) SLR-connectives bottom-up, so as to transform all Skeleton connectives into structural connectives:

$$
\begin{align*}
& (\Phi \vdash \Psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}] \\
& \quad \vdots  \tag{2.4.17}\\
& (\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]
\end{align*}
$$

Notice that $(\Phi \vdash \Psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is an instance of the conclusion of R. Hence we can apply R bottom-up and obtain:

[^24]$\overline{\left(\gamma+\Gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}[\overline{\operatorname{MV}(p)}[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{MV}(q)}[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] / \bar{q}] \quad \overline{\left(\Delta^{\mu}+\delta\right)_{\mu}}[\overline{\mathrm{MV}(p)}[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] / \bar{p}, \overline{\operatorname{MV}(q)}[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] / \bar{q}]$ $(\Phi \vdash \Psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$

To finish the proof that $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is derivable in in D.LE + R (resp. D.DLE + R), it is enough to show that the sequents

$$
\overline{\left(\gamma \vdash \Gamma^{\lambda}\right)_{\lambda}}[\overline{\mathrm{MV}(p)}[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] / \bar{p}, \overline{\mathrm{MV}(q)}[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] / \bar{q}]
$$

and

$$
\overline{\left(\Delta^{\mu} \vdash \delta\right)_{\mu}}[\overline{\mathrm{MV}(p)}[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] / \bar{p}, \overline{\mathrm{MV}(q)}[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] / \bar{q}]
$$

are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE). Recalling that each $\gamma$ in $\bar{\gamma}$ (resp. $\delta$ in $\bar{\delta}$ ) is a positive (resp. negative) PIA formula, by Proposition 2.3.6, it is enough to show that for every $p$ and $q$, the sequents $\operatorname{MV}(p)[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] \vdash p$ and $q \vdash \operatorname{MV}(q)[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}]$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) for all formulas $\operatorname{mv}(p) \in \operatorname{Mv}(p)$ and $\operatorname{mv}(q) \in \operatorname{Mv}(q)$. Let us show this latter statement. Each sequent $\operatorname{MV}(p)[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}] \vdash p$ is of either of the following forms:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{LA}\left(\alpha_{p}\right)[\alpha[\bar{p} / \bar{p}, \bar{q} / \bar{q}] /!u, \overline{\mathrm{MV}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\mathrm{MV}(q)} / \bar{q}] \vdash p \\
& \operatorname{RA}\left(\beta_{p}\right)[\beta[\bar{p} / \bar{p}, \bar{q} / \bar{q}] /!u, \overline{\mathrm{MV}(p)} / \bar{p}, \overline{\mathrm{MV}(q)} / \bar{q}] \vdash p
\end{aligned}
$$

where $\alpha_{p}$ (resp. $\beta_{p}$ ) denotes the definite positive (resp. negative) PIA formula which occurs as a conjunct (resp. disjunct) of $\alpha$ (resp. $\beta$ ) as per Lemma 2.2.13, which contains the $\varepsilon$-critical occurrence of $p$ as a subformula (cf. discussion around (2.4.11)). By Corollary 2.3.9, it is enough to show that $\mathrm{MV}\left(p^{\prime}\right) \vdash p^{\prime}$ and $q^{\prime}+\operatorname{MV}\left(q^{\prime}\right)$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE) for each $p^{\prime}, q^{\prime}<_{\Omega} p$ (which is true by the induction hypothesis, while the basis of the induction holds by Corollary 2.3.10), and $p \vdash p$ is derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), which is of course the case. Likewise, one shows that the sequents $q \vdash \operatorname{MV}(q)[\bar{\alpha} / \bar{x}, \bar{\beta} / \bar{y}]$ are derivable in D.LE (resp. D.DLE), which completes the proof that $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is derivable in in D.LE + R (resp. D.DLE + R). Finally, the derivation so generated only consists of identity axioms, and applications of display rules, rightintroduction rules for negative PIA-connectives, and left-introduction rules for positive PIA-connectives (and weakening and exchange rules in the case of D.DLE) before the application of a rule in $\mathcal{R}$ (cf. Proposition 2.3.6 and Corollaries 2.3.9 and 2.3.10); moreover, after applying a rule in $\mathcal{R}$, the only rules applied are display rules, left-introduction rules for positive Skeleton-connectives and right-introduction rules for negative Skeletonconnectives (plus contraction in the case of D.DLE), cf. Proposition 2.3.12 and Footnote 28). This completes the proof that the cut-free derivation in D.LE $+\mathcal{R}$ (resp. D.DLE $+\mathcal{R}$ ) of $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is in pre-normal form.

Example 2.4.11. Let us illustrate the procedure described in the proposition above by deriving the sequents in Example 2.2.18 using the rules computed in Example 2.4.9. In the last derivation below, the symbol $\hat{\jmath}_{\oplus}$ denotes the left residual of $\check{\oplus}$ in its first coordinate.
D.DLE-derivation of $\diamond \square(p \wedge q) \vdash \square \diamond p \vee \square \diamond q$ :

D.DLE-derivation of $p \rightarrow(q \rightarrow r) \vdash((p \rightarrow q) \rightarrow(\square p \rightarrow r)) \oplus \diamond r:$
D.LE-derivation of $\diamond \square p \vdash \square \diamond p$ :

We finish the present section with an example which, strictly speaking, does not fall into the scope of the present paper, since it concerns a non-normal logical framework. The example below intends to illustrate how the present results naturally extend beyond normal LE-logics. We expand on this topic also in a dedicated paragraph in Section 2.5 .

Example 2.4.12. (cf. [6, Section 7.2]) In [6], a proper (multi-type) display calculus is introduced for basic monotone modal logic via a semantic analysis which allows to equivalently represent the non-normal (monotone) modal operator $\nabla$ as the composition of normal (multi-type) modal operators in two ways, namely both as a 'box-diamond' and as a 'diamond-box' composition. This justifies the introduction of a syntactic translation from the (single-type) language of monotone modal logic to a (multi-type) normal distributive modal language, under which, the monotone normal axiom $C$ translates as follows:

$$
\nabla p \wedge \nabla q \rightarrow \nabla(p \wedge q) \quad \leadsto \quad\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle v\rangle[\ni] q \vdash\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q) .
$$

The translation of axiom $C$ can be straightforwardly recognized as an analytic inductive axiom/inequality, since the operations interpreting the heterogeneous connectives $\langle v\rangle,[\ni],\left[\nu^{c}\right],\langle\nexists\rangle$ enjoy all the relevant order-theoretic properties required by the theory of algorithmic correspondence and proper display calculi. Applying the tools for the algorithmic generation of analytic structural rules to the translated axiom yields the following rule:

$$
\frac{\langle\hat{\nexists}\rangle(\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle \Gamma \hat{\wedge}\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle \Delta)+\Theta}{\langle\hat{v}\rangle \Gamma \hat{\wedge}\langle\hat{v}\rangle \Delta+\left[\tilde{\nu}^{c}\right] \Theta} C
$$

The rule above can be then added to the (multi-type) proper display calculus for the basic heterogeneous normal modal logic, so to obtain a calculus in which the following derivation in pre-normal form can be generated for the translated axiom:
D.DLE-derivation of $\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] q+\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q)$ :

### 2.5 Conclusions

Main contribution In this chapter we showed that, for any properly displayable (D)LElogic L (i.e. a (D)LE-logic axiomatized by analytic inductive axioms, cf. Definition 2.2.14), the proper display calculus for L-i.e. the calculus obtained by adding the analytic structural rules corresponding to the axioms of $L$ to the basic calculus D.LE (resp. D.DLE)derives all the theorems of L . This is what we refer to as the syntactic completeness of the proper display calculus for $L$ with respect to $L$. In [10], this is achieved by showing the syntactic equivalence between axioms and their corresponding rules (cf. [10, Propositions 3.14 and 3.28]). This equivalence relies on the use of the syntactic version of Ackermann's Lemma ([10, Lemma 3.6]), and involves the cut rule. Using semantic means, paralleling this process, in [34] the equivalence between analytic inductive axioms and their corresponding analytic structural rules is achieved by transforming the algebraic inequalities corresponding to each given axiom to a set of quasi-inequalities via ALBA. Then completeness follows from the soundness of the rules of ALBA on perfect normal (distributive) lattice expansions and the completeness of the display calculus augmented with the analytic structural rules with respect to perfect normal (distributive) lattice expansions satisfying these quasi-inequalities. So, the completeness results described in both [10] and [34] have to rely on the cut-elimination algorithm to provide cut-free derivations of the analytic axioms from the rules. In the present chapter, we achieve completeness syntactically, as in [10], and moreover we do so by providing an effective procedure for generating a derivation which is not only cut-free but also in pre-normal form (cf. Definitions 2.2.28 and 2.2.29.

Scope Since (D)LE-logics encompass a wide family of well known logics (modal, intuitionistic, substructural), and since analytic inductive axioms provide a formulation of the notion of analyticity based on the syntactic shape of formulas/sequents, the results of the present paper directly apply to all logical settings for which analytic (proper display)
calculi have been defined, such as those of $[34,4,52,53,37,10]$. Moreover, in the present paper we have worked in a single-type environment, mainly for ease of exposition. However, all the results mentioned above straightforwardly apply also to properly displayable multi-type calculi, which have been recently introduced to extend the scope and benefits of proper display calculi also to a wide range of logics that for various reasons do not fall into the scope of the analytic inductive definition. These logics crop up in various areas of the literature and include well known logics such as linear logic [35], dynamic epistemic logic [25], semi De Morgan logic [31, 32], bilattice logic [33], inquisitive logic [26], non normal modal logics [6], the logics of classes of rough algebras [30, 29]. Interestingly, the multi-type framework can be also usefully deployed to introduce logics specifically designed to describe and reason about the interaction of entities of different types, as done e.g. in [5, 23].

The syntax-semantics interface on analytic calculi The main insight developed in the research line to which the present paper pertains is that there is a close connection between semantic results pertaining to correspondence theory and the syntactic theory of analytic calculi. This close connection, which has been observed and also exploited by several authors in various proof-theoretic settings (cf. e.g. [37, 44, 7]), gave rise in [34] to the notion of analytic inductive inequalities as the uniform and independent identification, across signatures, of the syntactic shape (semantically motivated by the order-theoretic properties of the algebraic interpretation of the logical connectives) which guarantees the desiderata of analyticity. In this context, the core of the "syntax-semantic interface" is the algorithm ALBA, which serves to compute both the first-order correspondent of analytic inductive axioms and their corresponding analytic structural rules. In this paper, we saw the analytic structural rules computed by ALBA at work as the key cogs of the machinery of proper display calculi to derive the axioms that had generated them. This result can be understood as the purely syntactic counterpart of the proof that ALBA preserves semantic equivalence on complete algebras (cf. [13, 19, 17]), which has been used in [34] to motivate the semantic equivalence of any given analytic inductive axiom with its corresponding ALBA-generated structural rules. This observation paves the way to various questions, among which, whether information about the derivation of a given analytic inductive axiom can be extracted directly from its successful ALBA-run, or conversely, whether information about (optimal) ALBA-runs of analytic inductive axioms can be extracted from its derivation in pre-normal form, or whether the recent independent topological characterization of analytic inductive inequalities established in [21] can be exploited for proof-theoretic purposes.

Focused derivations Focused sequent calculi [1, 2, 40, 41] make use of syntactic restrictions on the applicability of inference rules forcing a special normal form of cut-free derivations. Strategies for generating focused derivations can be taken as starting points for the development of efficient theorem provers. For a detailed discussion on the applicability and the structure of focused derivations, we refer the reader to the introduction of [36] both from an algebraic and a proof-theoretic perspective. Here we recall that the distinction between so-called positive versus negative formulas (cf. Footnote 5 and 16) discussed in [36]) is a key ingredient for organising derivations as focused derivations. In future work, we will investigate the relationship between derivations in prenormal form and focalized derivations.

## Bibliography

[1] J.-M. Andreoli. Logic programming with focusing proofs in linear logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 2(3):297347, 1992.
[2] J.-M. Andreoli. Focussing and proof construction. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 107(1):131-163, 2001.
[3] G. Aucher. Towards Universal Logic: Gaggle Logics. Journal of Applied Logics IfCoLoG Journal of Logics and their Applications, 7(6):875-945, 2020.
[4] N. Belnap. Display logic. Journal of Philosophical Logic, 11:375-417, 1982.
[5] M. Bílková, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, A. Tzimoulis, and N. Wijnberg. The logic of resources and capabilities. The Review of Symbolic Logic, 11(2):371-410, 2018.
[6] J. Chen, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Non normal logics: semantic analysis and proof theory. In R. Iemhoff, M. Moortgat, and R. de Queiroz, editors, Proceedings of the 26th Workshop on Logic, Language, Information and Computation (WoLLIC 2019), volume 11541 of LNCS, pages 99-118. Springer, 2019.
[7] A. Ciabattoni, N. Galatos, and K. Terui. From axioms to analytic rules in nonclassical logics. In Logic in Computer Science, volume 8, pages 229-240, 2008.
[8] A. Ciabattoni, N. Galatos, and K. Terui. Algebraic proof theory for substructural logics: cut-elimination and completions. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 163(3):266-290, 2012.
[9] A. Ciabattoni, T. Lang, and R. Ramanayake. Bounded sequent calculi for nonclassical logics via hypersequents. In S. Cerrito and A. Popescu, editors, International Conference on Automated Reasoning with Analytic Tableaux and Related Methods, number 11714 in LNAI, pages 94-110. Springer International Publishing, 2019.
[10] A. Ciabattoni and R. Ramanayake. Power and limits of structural display rules. ACM Transactions on Computational Logic, 17(3):1-39, 2016.
[11] W. Conradie, Y. Fomatati, A. Palmigiano, and S. Sourabh. Algorithmic correspondence for intuitionistic modal mu-calculus. Theoretical Computer Science, 564:3062, 2015.
[12] W. Conradie, S. Ghilardi, and A. Palmigiano. Unified correspondence. In A. Baltag and S. Smets, editors, Johan van Benthem on Logic and Information Dynamics, volume 5 of Outstanding Contributions to Logic, pages 933-975. Springer International Publishing, 2014.
[13] W. Conradie and A. Palmigiano. Algorithmic correspondence and canonicity for distributive modal logic. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 163(3):338-376, 2012.
[14] W. Conradie and A. Palmigiano. Algorithmic correspondence and canonicity for non-distributive logics. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 170(9):923-974, 2019.
[15] W. Conradie and A. Palmigiano. Algorithmic correspondence and canonicity for non-distributive logics. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 170(9):923-974, 2019.
[16] W. Conradie and A. Palmigiano. Constructive Canonicity of Inductive Inequalities. Logical Methods in Computer Science, Volume 16, Issue 3, 2020.
[17] W. Conradie and A. Palmigiano. Constructive canonicity of inductive inequalities. Logical Methods in Computer Science, 16(3):1-39, 2020.
[18] W. Conradie, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Goldblatt-Thomason for LE-logics. Submitted, arXiv:1809.08225, 2020.
[19] W. Conradie, A. Palmigiano, and Z. Zhao. Sahlqvist via translation. Logical Methods in Computer Science, 15:1-15, 2019.
[20] B. Davey and H. Priestley. Introduction to lattices and order. Cambridge University Press, 2002.
[21] L. De Rudder and A. Palmigiano. Slanted canonicity of analytic inductive inequalities. ACM Transactions on Computational Logic, 22(3):1-41, 2021.
[22] J. M. Dunn. Gaggle theory: An abstraction of Galois connections and residuation, with applications to negation, implication, and various logical operators. In van Eijck J., editor, Logics in AI. JELIA 1990. Lecture Notes in Computer Science (Lecture Notes in Artificial Intelligence), volume 478, pages 31-51. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 1991.
[23] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Kurz, and A. Palmigiano. Multi-type display calculus for propositional dynamic logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 26(6):2067-2104, 2016.
[24] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Kurz, A. Palmigiano, and V. Sikimić. Multi-type sequent calculi. In M. Z. A. A. Indrzejczak and J. Kaczmarek, editors, Proceedings of Trends in Logic XIII, pages 81-93. Łodz University Press, 2014.
[25] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Kurz, A. Palmigiano, and V. Sikimić. Multi-type display calculus for dynamic epistemic logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 26(6):2017-2065, 2016.
[26] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and F. Yang. A multi-type calculus for inquisitive logic. In J. V"a"an"anen, A. Hirvonen, and R. de Queiroz, editors, 23rd International Workshop on Logic, Language, Information, and Computation (WoLLIC 2016), volume 9803 of LNCS, pages 215-233, 2016.
[27] M. Gehrke, H. Nagahashi, and Y. Venema. A Sahlqvist theorem for distributive modal logic. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 131(1-3):65-102, 2005.
[28] G. Greco, P. Jipsen, F. Liang, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Algebraic proof theory for LE-logics. submitted, arXiv preprint arXiv:1808.04642, 2018.
[29] G. Greco, P. Jipsen, K. Manoorkar, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Logics for rough concept analysis. In M. Khan and M. A., editors, Indian Conference on Logic and its Applications (ICLA 2019), volume 11600 of LNCS. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2019.
[30] G. Greco, F. Liang, K. Manoorkar, and A. Palmigiano. Proper multi-type display calculi for rough algebras. In B. Accattoli and C. Olarte, editors, proceedings of the 13th Workshop on Logical and Semantic Frameworks with Applications (LSFA 2018), number 344 in ENTCS, pages 101-118. Elsevier, 2019.
[31] G. Greco, F. Liang, M. A. Moshier, and A. Palmigiano. Multi-type display calculus for semi De Morgan logic. In J. Kennedy and R. de Queiroz, editors, Proceedings of the 24th Workshop on Logic, Language, Information and Computation (WoLLIC 2017), volume 10388 of LNCS, pages 199-215, 2017.
[32] G. Greco, F. Liang, M. A. Moshier, and A. Palmigiano. Semi De Morgan logic properly displayed. Studia Logica, 109(1):1-45, 2021.
[33] G. Greco, F. Liang, A. Palmigiano, and U. Rivieccio. Bilattice logic properly displayed. Fuzzy Sets and Systems, 363:138-155, 2019.
[34] G. Greco, M. Ma, A. Palmigiano, A. Tzimoulis, and Z. Zhao. Unified correspondence as a proof-theoretic tool. Journal of Logic and Computation, 28(7):13671442, 2018.
[35] G. Greco and A. Palmigiano. Lattice logic properly displayed. In J. Kennedy and R. de Queiroz, editors, Proceedings of the 24th Workshop on Logic, Language, Information and Computation (WoLLIC 2017), volume 10388 of LNCS, pages 153-169. Springer, 2017.
[36] G. Greco, D. V. Richard, M. Moortgat, and A. Tzimoulis. Lambek-Grishin calculus: focusing, display and full polarization. Submitted.
[37] M. Kracht. Power and weakness of the modal display calculus. In Proof theory of modal logic, volume 2 of Applied Logic Series, pages 93-121. Kluwer, 1996.
[38] O. Lahav. From frame properties to hypersequent rules in modal logics. In Proceedings of the 2013 28th Annual ACM/IEEE Symposium on Logic in Computer Science, pages 408-417. IEEE Computer Society, 2013.
[39] B. Lellmann. Axioms vs hypersequent rules with context restrictions: theory and applications. In S. Demri, D. Kapur, and C. Weidenbach, editors, Automated Reasoning - 7th International Joint Conference (IJCAR 2014), volume 8562 of LNCS, pages 307-321. Springer, 2014.
[40] D. Miller. An Overview of Linear Logic Programming, page 119150. London Mathematical Society Lecture Note Series. Cambridge University Press, 2004.
[41] M. Moortgat and R. Moot. Proof nets and the categorial flow of information. In A. Baltag, D. Grossi, A. Marcoci, B. Rodenhäuser, and S. Smets, editors, Logic and Interactive RAtionality. Yearbook 2011, pages 270-302. ILLC, University of Amsterdam, 2012.
[42] S. Negri. Sequent calculus proof theory of intuitionistic apartness and order relations. Archive for Mathematical Logic, 38(8):521-547, 1999.
[43] S. Negri. Contraction-free sequent calculi for geometric theories, with an application to Barr's theorem. Archive for Mathematical Logic, 42:389-401, 2003.
[44] S. Negri. Proof analysis in modal logic. Journal of Philosophical Logic, 34(5-6):507-544, 2005.
[45] S. Negri and J. Von Plato. Cut elimination in the presence of axioms. The Bullettin of Symbolic Logic, 4(4):418-435, 1998.
[46] M. Okada. A uniform semantic proof for cut-elimination and completeness of various first and higher order logics. Theoretical Computer Science, 281(1):471-498, 2002. Selected Papers in honour of Maurice Nivat.
[47] A. K. Simpson. The proof theory and semantics of intuitionistic modal logic. PhD thesis, University of Edinburgh. College of Science and Engineering, 1994.
[48] V. Sofronie-Stokkermans. Duality and canonical extensions of bounded distributive lattices with operators, and applications to the semantics of non-classical logics I. Studia Logica, 64(1):93-132, 2000.
[49] V. Sofronie-Stokkermans. Duality and canonical extensions of bounded distributive lattices with operators, and applications to the semantics of non-classical logics II. Studia Logica, 64(2):151-172, 2000.
[50] J. van Benthem. Minimal predicates, fixed-points, and definability. Journal of Symbolic Logic, 70:696-712, 2005.
[51] L. Viganó. Labelled non-classical logics. Springer US, 2000.
[52] H. Wansing. Displaying modal logic. Kluwer, 1998.
[53] H. Wansing. Sequent systems for modal logics. Handbook of Philosophical Logic, 8:61-145, 2002.

## Chapter 3

# Non-normal modal logics and conditional logics: semantic analysis and proof theory 

### 3.1 Introduction

By non-normal logics we understand those propositional logics algebraically captured by varieties of (general, distributive or Boolean) lattice expansions, i.e. algebras $\mathbb{A}=\left(\mathbb{B}, \mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}}\right.$, $\mathcal{G}^{\mathbb{A}}$ ) such that $\mathbb{B}$ is a (general, distributive, or Boolean) lattice, and $\mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}}$ and $\mathcal{G}^{\mathbb{A}}$ are finite, possibly empty families of operations on $\mathbb{B}$ in which, in contrast to the corresponding connectives of logics such as normal modal logic and the Lambek calculus, the requirement that each operation in $\mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}}$ be finitely join-preserving or meet-reversing in each coordinate and each operation in $\mathcal{G}^{\mathbb{A}}$ be finitely meet-preserving or join-reversing in each coordinate is omitted. Well known examples of non-normal logics are monotonic modal logic [4] and conditional logic [57, 8], which have been extensively investigated, since they capture key aspects of agents' reasoning, such as the epistemic [64], strategic [3, 2], and hypothetical [26, 51].

Non-normal logics have been investigated both with model-theoretic tools [10, 4] and with proof-theoretic tools [56, 58, 29]. Specific to proof theory, the main challenge is to endow non-normal logics with analytic calculi which can be modularly expanded with additional rules so as to uniformly capture wide classes of axiomatic extensions of the basic frameworks, while preserving key properties such as cut elimination. In this chapter, which builds and expands on [5], we propose to achieve this goal by applying a method which proved successful in very diverse logical contexts, each of which presented its own specific challenges [21, 22, 24, 32, 34, 37, 33, 63]. We illustrate this method by specializing it to the case studies of monotonic modal logic and conditional logic.

Our approach is based on (semantically motivated) translations of the languages of monotonic modal logic and conditional logic into suitable poly-modal signatures in which all connectives are normal. Both validity (cf. Propositions 3.3.11 and 3.3.14 for algebraic and relational semantics, respectively) and derivability (cf. Section 3.8.2) are preserved by these translations. Thanks to these translations, non-normal connectives can be captured as compositions of normal connectives.

Via these translations, monotonic modal logic and conditional logic can be endowed with proper (multi-type) display calculi (see Proposition 3.4.1 and Theorem 3.6.4,, $1 a$

[^25]general format of analytic calculi characterized by a "division of labour" between introduction rules and structural rules (cf. [23] Subsection 2.2] and in particular the socalled Došen's principle in [67 Subsection1.5]). Specifically, in proper display calculi, the rules introducing logical connectives encode the minimal properties of each connective (namely, its arity and tonicity), while the (analytic) structural rules capture the additional properties of the connectives, including their relations with each other. Together with the defining features of analytic structural rules, this division of labour makes it possible to endow large classes of axiomatic extensions of a given base logic with analytic calculi uniformly and in full generality, simply by adding analytic structural rules to the calculus for the base logic, while preserving cut elimination. Finally, if (the translation of) the axioms defining a given axiomatic extension of a logic which is captured by a proper display calculus are of a certain syntactic shape (namely, the analytic inductive shape [35] Definition 55]), the analytic structural rules corresponding to these axioms can be algorithmically generated (cf. [35] Proposition 59], [11] Lemma 4.8]).

Our starting point for defining the translations mentioned above is the observation, very well-known e.g. from [4, 27, 10], that, under the interpretation of the modal connective of monotonic modal logic in monotone neighbourhood frames $\mathbb{F}=(W, v)$, the monotonic 'box' operation can be understood as the composition of a normal (i.e. finitely join-preserving) semantic diamond $\langle v\rangle$ and a normal (i.e. finitely meet-preserving) semantic box [Э]. The binary relations $R_{\nu}$ and $R_{\ni}$ corresponding to these normal operators are not defined on one and the same domain, but span over two domains. Namely, $R_{v} \subseteq W \times \mathcal{P}(W)$ is such that $w R_{v} X$ iff $X \in v(w)$, and $R_{\ni} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(W) \times W$ is such that $X R_{\ni} w$ iff $w \in X$ (cf. [10, Definition 5.7] and [44, 27]).
In the present chapter, these relations and their associated heterogeneous semantic normal modal operators $\langle v\rangle: \mathcal{P} \mathcal{P}(W) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(W)$ and $[\ni]: \mathcal{P}(W) \rightarrow \mathcal{P} \mathcal{P}(W)$ become core elements in the definition of the multi-type, in this case, two-sorted, (algebraic and relational) semantics interpreting the target languages of the translations, and the observations above are further refined and expanded so as to: (a) introduce a semantic environment of two-sorted Kripke frames (cf. Definition 3.3.1) and their heterogeneous algebras (cf. Definition 3.3.2) for monotonic modal logic and conditional logic; (b) outline a network of discrete dualities and correspondences among these semantic structures and the algebras and frames for monotonic modal logic and conditional logic (cf. Propositions 3.2.2, 3.3.7, 3.3.11, 3.3.14; (c) based on these semantic relationships, introduce multitype normal logics into which the original non-normal logics can be embedded via the semantically motivated translations discussed above (cf. Section 3.4); (d) retrieve wellknown dual characterization results for axiomatic extensions of monotonic modal logic and conditional logics as instances of general algorithmic correspondence theory for normal (multi-type) LE-logics applied to the translated axioms (cf. Section 3.9); (e) extract analytic structural rules from the computations of the first-order correspondents of the translated axioms, so that, again by general results on proper display calculi [35] (which, as discussed in [5], can be applied also to multi-type logical frameworks) the resulting

[^26]calculi are sound, complete, conservative, and enjoy cut elimination and subformula property.

Besides allowing for the principled design of proper display calculi for the two nonnormal logics considered in the present chapter and an infinite class of their axiomatic extensions (cf. Definition 3.6.2), the equivalent multi-type presentations of monotonic modal logic and conditional logic and their semantics are interesting both per se, and also because they introduce new possibilities to the conceptual understanding of non-normal logics. Indeed, firstly, by making it possible to consider states and neighbourhoods as entities of different types, non-normal logics can be regarded as logics describing and reasoning about the specific behaviour of each type as well as their interaction. For instance, if states are interpreted as 'states of affairs' and neighbourhoods as 'pieces of evidence', then by translating the formula $\nabla \varphi$ as $\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] \varphi$ we access a formal language in which it is possible to unpack the meaning of e.g. $\varphi$ being 'definitely true' at a given state, and reformulate it in terms of the availability of a piece of evidence accessible at that state and supporting the truth of $\varphi$. Secondly, the translation we have just discussed is not the only one suggested by the multi-type reformulation of neighbourhood semantics; in fact, another is possible which translates $\nabla \varphi$ as $\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \varphi$, and which, when used in combination with the first, makes it possible to obtain analytic translations for a large class of axioms (cf. Remark 3.6.1). Besides being technically useful, this translation has the potential to support different interpretations of the two types and their interaction. Thirdly, the multitype reformulation of non-normal logics facilitates establishing connections with other areas of investigation in logic and neighbouring fields in which logical frameworks connecting entities of different types have already been studied and exploited. One such area is structural control, which has given rise to a rich literature both in substructural logic [30, 36, 42, 16, 65] and in formal linguistics [53, 45, 54, 55, 39, 3, 66].

Related work. In what follows, without claiming to be exhaustive, we briefly review the literature on proof systems for non-normal logics developed in the context of labelled sequent calculi [29, 15, 56], sequent calculi [48, 40, 41, 60, 49], and nested sequent calculi [1, 50].

In [29], labelled sequent systems are introduced for the classical cube of non-normal modal logics, i.e. the basic non-monotonic modal logic E (also called congruential logic) and its axiomatic extensions with the axioms $\mathrm{N}, \mathrm{C}$, or the rule M and their combinations. The approach captures all logics in the cube by extending the basic system via so-called systems of rules still preserving cut elimination. The approach of [29] is similar to the approach followed in the present chapter both because it makes use of a poly-modal translation of the original signature, and because a preliminary analysis (i.e. a syntactic characterization) of the first order correspondents of axiomatic extensions is key to the generation of equivalent rules. In [15], analytic and modular labelled sequent systems are introduced for the same non-normal modal logics treated in [29]. While no syntactic translation of the formulas of the original language intervenes in these calculi, the distinction between worlds and neighbourhoods is encoded in the label language. The approach of [15] relies on the methodology introduced in [56], the distinctive feature of which is the introduction of so-called bi-neighbourhood semantics, i.e. each world is associated with (sets of) pairs of neighbourhoods rather than single neighbourhoods (this is also reflected in the richer label language). As soon as the logic satisfies the rule M , the
bi-neighbourhood semantics collapses onto the standard one.
In [48], complete sequent systems with cut elimination are introduced for the classical cube of non-normal modal logics, which are used to prove finite model property and provide bounds on the cardinality of countermodels. In [40], (resp. [41]), sequent calculi are introduced for monotonic modal logic (resp. congruential logic E with or without $\operatorname{axiom} \mathrm{N}$ ) and its axiomatic extensions with all combinations of axioms $\mathrm{D}, \mathrm{T}, 4, \mathrm{~B}$ and 5. In order to capture the axiomatic extensions, the rules introducing the modal connectives differ from one calculus to another. As a consequence, cut elimination, which is proved for most of these calculi by a standard Gentzen argument, is not shown uniformly for all calculi, but has to be proved separately for each of them.

In [60], cut-free sequent calculi are introduced for the minimal conditional logic extended with axioms CEM, MP and their combination, and for the minimal conditional logic extended with axiom ID. Cut elimination is shown via a meta-theorem called generic cut-elimination, i.e. an argument that holds for an entire class of sequent calculi satisfying certain local conditions. In [49], the generic cut elimination method, also referred to as cut elimination by saturation, is extended to logics over an intuitionistic propositional base and to logics introduced by axioms of arbitrary modal rank, and in particular, to a cut-free sequent calculus introduced for Lewis' conditional logic VA.

In [1], cut-free nested sequent calculi are introduced for the basic conditional logic CK and its axiomatic extensions with ID, MP and CEM and their combinations, with the exception of CK + MP + CEM (+ID). These calculi are all internal, i.e. every sequent can be translated into a formula of the original language of CK. In [50], (linear) nested sequent calculi are introduced for a large class of logics which includes the classical non-normal modal cube and various extensions with axioms from P, D, T, 4, and 5.

Structure of the chapter. In Section 3.2, we collect well-known definitions and facts about monotonic modal logic and conditional logic, their algebraic and state-based semantics, and the connection between the two. In Section 3.3, we introduce the multitype environment (both in the form of heterogeneous algebras and of multi-type Kripke frames) which will provide the semantic justification for the two-sorted modal logics introduced in Section 3.4, as well as for the syntactic translation of the original languages of monotonic modal logic and conditional logic into suitable (multi-type) normal modal languages. In Section 3.5 we specify the definitions of inductive and analytic inductive inequalities/sequents for the multi-type language of monotonic modal logic and conditional logic. In Section 3.6, the theory of unified correspondence is applied to this two-sorted environment to establish a Sahlqvist-type correspondence framework for monotonic modal logic and conditional logic which encompasses and extends the extant correspondencetheoretic results for these logics. In Section 3.7, proper (multi-type) display calculi are introduced for the basic two sorted normal modal languages and for some of their best known extensions. The main properties of these calculi are discussed in Section 3.8. Conclusions and further directions are discussed in Section 3.9.

### 3.2 Preliminaries

Notation. Throughout the chapter, the superscript $(\cdot)^{c}$ denotes the relative complement of the subset of a given set. When the given set is a singleton $\{x\}$, we will write $x^{c}$ instead
of $\{x\}^{c}$. For any binary relation $R \subseteq S \times T$, let $R^{-1} \subseteq T \times S$ be the converse relation of $R$, i.e. $t R^{-1} s$ iff $s R t$. For any $S^{\prime} \subseteq S$ and $T^{\prime} \subseteq T$, we let $R\left[S^{\prime}\right]:=\{t \in T \mid(s, t) \in$ $R$ for some $\left.s \in S^{\prime}\right\}$ and $R^{-1}\left[T^{\prime}\right]:=\left\{s \in S \mid(s, t) \in R\right.$ for some $\left.t \in T^{\prime}\right\}$. As usual, we write $R[s]$ and $R^{-1}[t]$ in place of $R[\{s\}]$ and $R^{-1}[\{t\}]$, respectively. For any ternary relation $R \subseteq S \times T \times U$ and subsets $S^{\prime} \subseteq S, T^{\prime} \subseteq T$, and $U^{\prime} \subseteq U$, we also let

- $R^{(0)}\left[T^{\prime}, U^{\prime}\right]=\left\{s \in S \mid \exists t \exists u\left(R(s, t, u) \& t \in T^{\prime} \& u \in U^{\prime}\right)\right\}$,
- $R^{(1)}\left[S^{\prime}, U^{\prime}\right]=\left\{t \in T \mid \exists s \exists u\left(R(s, t, u) \& s \in S^{\prime} \& u \in U^{\prime}\right)\right\}$,
- $R^{(2)}\left[S^{\prime}, T^{\prime}\right]=\left\{u \in U \mid \exists s \exists t\left(R(s, t, u) \& s \in S^{\prime} \& t \in T^{\prime}\right)\right\}$.

Any binary relation $R \subseteq S \times T$ gives rise to the modal operators $\langle R\rangle,[R],[R\rangle,\langle R]$ : $\mathcal{P}(T) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(S)$ s.t. for any $T^{\prime} \subseteq T$

- $\langle R\rangle T^{\prime}:=R^{-1}\left[T^{\prime}\right]=\left\{s \in S \mid \exists t\left(s R t \& t \in T^{\prime}\right)\right\} ;$
- $[R] T^{\prime}:=\left(R^{-1}\left[T^{\prime c}\right]\right)^{c}=\left\{s \in S \mid \forall t\left(s R t \Rightarrow t \in T^{\prime}\right)\right\} ;$
- $[R\rangle T^{\prime}:=\left(R^{-1}\left[T^{\prime}\right]\right)^{c}=\left\{s \in S \mid \forall t\left(s R t \Rightarrow t \notin T^{\prime}\right)\right\} ;$
- $\langle R] T^{\prime}:=R^{-1}\left[T^{\prime c}\right]=\left\{s \in S \mid \exists t\left(s R t \& t \notin T^{\prime}\right)\right\}$.

By construction, these modal operators are normal. Specifically, $\langle R\rangle$ is completely joinpreserving, $[R]$ is completely meet-preserving, $[R\rangle$ is completely join-reversing and $\langle R]$ is completely meet-reversing. ${ }^{2}$ Hence, their adjoint maps exist and coincide with

$$
\left[R^{-1}\right],\left\langle R^{-1}\right\rangle,\left[R^{-1}\right\rangle,\left\langle R^{-1}\right]: \mathcal{P}(S) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(T)
$$

respectively. That is, for any $T^{\prime} \subseteq T$ and $S^{\prime} \subseteq S$,

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
\langle R\rangle T^{\prime} \subseteq S^{\prime} & \text { iff } & T^{\prime} \subseteq\left[R^{-1}\right] S^{\prime}, \\
S^{\prime} \subseteq[R] T^{\prime} & \text { iff } & \left\langle R^{-1}\right\rangle S^{\prime} \subseteq T^{\prime}, \\
S^{\prime} \subseteq[R\rangle T^{\prime} & \text { iff } & T^{\prime} \subseteq\left[R^{-1}\right\rangle S^{\prime} \\
\langle R] T^{\prime} \subseteq S^{\prime} & \text { iff } & \left\langle R^{-1}\right] S^{\prime} \subseteq T^{\prime} .
\end{array}
$$

Any ternary relation $R \subseteq S \times T \times U$ gives rise to binary modal operators

$$
\triangleright_{R}: \mathcal{P}(T) \times \mathcal{P}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(S) \quad \Delta_{R}: \mathcal{P}(T) \times \mathcal{P}(S) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(U) \quad \nabla_{R}: \mathcal{P}(S) \times \mathcal{P}(U) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(T)
$$

s.t. for any $S^{\prime} \subseteq S, T^{\prime} \subseteq T$, and $U^{\prime} \subseteq U$,

- $T^{\prime} \triangleright_{R} U^{\prime}:=\left(R^{(0)}\left[T^{\prime}, U^{\prime c}\right]\right)^{c}=\left\{s \in S \mid \forall t \forall u\left(R(s, t, u) \& t \in T^{\prime} \Rightarrow u \in U^{\prime}\right)\right\} ;$
- $T^{\prime} \mathbf{\Delta}_{R} S^{\prime}:=R^{(2)}\left[T^{\prime}, S^{\prime}\right]=\left\{u \in U \mid \exists t \exists s\left(R(s, t, u) \& t \in T^{\prime} \& s \in S^{\prime}\right)\right\} ;$
- $S^{\prime} \nabla_{R} U^{\prime}:=\left(R^{(1)}\left[S^{\prime}, U^{\prime c}\right]\right)^{c}=\left\{t \in T \mid \forall s \forall u\left(R(s, t, u) \& s \in S^{\prime} \Rightarrow u \in U^{\prime}\right)\right\}$.

The stipulations above guarantee that these modal operators are normal. In particular, $\triangleright_{R}$ and $\nabla_{R}$ are completely join-reversing in their first coordinate and completely meet-preserving in their second coordinate, and $\boldsymbol{\Delta}_{R}$ is completely join-preserving in both coordinates. These three maps are residual to each other, i.e. for any $S^{\prime} \subseteq S, T^{\prime} \subseteq T$, and $U^{\prime} \subseteq U$,

$$
S^{\prime} \subseteq T^{\prime} \triangleright_{R} U^{\prime} \quad \text { iff } \quad T^{\prime} \Delta_{R} S^{\prime} \subseteq U^{\prime} \quad \text { iff } \quad T^{\prime} \subseteq S^{\prime} \nabla_{R} U^{\prime}
$$

[^27]
### 3.2.1 Basic monotonic modal logic and conditional logic

In this section, we collect the necessary preliminaries on the logical frameworks considered in this chapter, and introduce the notation that will be used throughout the chapter. An overview of monotonic modal logic and conditional logic can be found in [4].

Syntax. For a countable set of propositional variables Prop, the languages $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{>}$ of monotonic modal logic and conditional logic over Prop are defined as follows:

$$
\mathcal{L}_{\nabla} \ni \varphi::=p|\neg \varphi| \varphi \wedge \varphi|\nabla \varphi \quad \quad \mathcal{L}>\ni \varphi::=p| \neg \varphi|\varphi \wedge \varphi| \varphi>\varphi .
$$

The connectives $\mathrm{T}, \wedge, \vee, \rightarrow$ and $\leftrightarrow$ are defined as usual.
The basic monotonic modal logic $\mathbf{L}_{\nabla}$ (resp. basic conditional logic $\mathbf{L}_{>}$) is a set of $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-formulas (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{\supset}$-formulas) containing the axioms of classical propositional logic and closed under modus ponens, uniform substitution and the following rule(s) $M$ (resp. $R C E A$ and $R C K_{n}$ for all $n \geq 0$ ):

$$
\mathrm{M} \frac{\varphi \rightarrow \psi}{\nabla \varphi \rightarrow \nabla \psi} \quad \text { RCEA } \frac{\varphi \leftrightarrow \psi}{(\varphi>\chi) \leftrightarrow(\psi>\chi)} \quad \text { RCK }_{n} \frac{\varphi_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge \varphi_{n} \rightarrow \psi}{\left(\chi>\varphi_{1}\right) \wedge \ldots \wedge\left(\chi>\varphi_{n}\right) \rightarrow(\chi>\psi)}
$$

Algebraic semantics. A monotone Boolean algebra expansion, abbreviated as m-algebra (resp. conditional algebra, abbreviated as $c$-algebra) is a pair $\mathbb{A}=\left(\mathbb{B}, \nabla^{\mathbb{A}}\right)($ resp. $\mathbb{A}=$ $\left.\left(\mathbb{B},>^{\mathbb{A}}\right)\right)$ s.t. $\mathbb{B}$ is a Boolean algebra and $\nabla^{\mathbb{A}}$ is a unary monotone operation on $\mathbb{B}$ (resp. $>^{\mathbb{A}}$ is a binary operation on $\mathbb{B}$ which is finitely meet-preserving in its second coordinate). Such an m -algebra (resp. c-algebra) is perfect if $\mathbb{B}$ is a complete and atomic Boolean algebra (and, for c -algebras, $>^{\mathbb{A}}$ is completely meet-preserving in its second coordinate). Hence, the underlying Boolean algebra of any perfect m-algebra (resp. c-algebra) can be identified with the powerset algebra $\mathcal{P}(W)$ for some set $W$.

Interpretation of formulas in algebras under assignments $h: \mathcal{L}_{\nabla} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ (resp. $h: \mathcal{L}_{>} \rightarrow$ $\mathbb{A}$ ) and validity of formulas in algebras (in symbols: $\mathbb{A} \vDash \varphi$ ) are defined as usual. By a routine Lindenbaum-Tarski construction one can show that $\mathbf{L}_{\nabla}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbf{L}_{>}\right)$is sound and complete w.r.t. the class of m-algebras $V_{m}$ (resp. c-algebras $V_{c}$ ).

Canonical extensions. The canonical extension of an m-algebra (resp. c-algebra) $\mathbb{A}$ is $\mathbb{A}^{\delta}:=\left(\mathbb{B}^{\delta}, \nabla^{\sigma}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbb{A}^{\delta}:=\left(\mathbb{B}^{\delta},>^{\pi}\right)\right)$, where $\mathbb{B}^{\delta} \cong \mathcal{P}(\operatorname{Ult}(\mathbb{B}))$, with $\operatorname{Ult}(\mathbb{B})$ denoting the set of the ultrafilters of $\mathbb{B}$, is the canonical extension of $\mathbb{B}$ [43], and $\nabla^{\sigma}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.>^{\pi}\right)$ is the $\sigma$-extension of $\nabla^{\mathbb{A}}$ (resp. the $\pi$-extension of $>^{\mathbb{A}}$ ). Let us recall that for all $u, u_{1}, u_{2} \in \mathbb{B}^{\delta}$,

$$
\begin{gather*}
\nabla^{\sigma} u:=\bigvee\left\{\bigwedge\{\nabla a \mid a \in \mathbb{B} \text { and } k \leq a\} \mid k \in K\left(\mathbb{B}^{\delta}\right) \text { and } k \leq u\right\}, \\
u_{1}>^{\pi} u_{2}:=\bigwedge\left\{\bigvee\left\{a_{1}>a_{2} \mid a_{i} \in \mathbb{B} \text { and } o_{i} \leq a_{i} \leq k_{i}\right\} \mid\right. \\
\left.k_{i} \in K\left(\mathbb{B}^{\delta}\right), o_{i} \in O\left(\mathbb{B}^{\delta}\right) \text { and } k_{i} \leq u_{i} \leq o_{i}\right\}, \tag{3.2.1}
\end{gather*}
$$

where $K\left(\mathbb{B}^{\delta}\right)$ and $O\left(\mathbb{B}^{\delta}\right)$ respectively denote the join-closure and the meet-closure of $\mathbb{B}$ in $\mathbb{B}^{\delta}$ under the canonical embedding, mapping each $a \in \mathbb{B}$ to $\{U \in U l t(\mathbb{B}) \mid a \in U\}$.

By definition and general results on canonical extensions of maps (cf. [28]), the canonical extension of an m -algebra (resp. c-algebra) as above is a perfect m -algebra (resp. calgebra).

Frames and models. A neighbourhood frame, abbreviated as $n$-frame (resp. conditional frame, abbreviated as $c$-frame $)$ is a pair $\mathbb{F}=(W, v)($ resp. $\mathbb{F}=(W, f))$ s.t. $W$ is a nonempty set and $v: W \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(\mathcal{P}(W))$ is a neighbourhood function $(f: W \times \mathcal{P}(W) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(W)$ is a selection function). In the remainder of the chapter, even if it is not explicitly indicated, we will assume that n -frames are monotone, i.e. s.t. for every $w \in W$, if $X \in v(w)$ and $X \subseteq Y$, then $Y \in v(w)$. For any n -frame (resp. c-frame) $\mathbb{F}$, the complex algebra of $\mathbb{F}$ is $\mathbb{F}^{*}:=\left(\mathcal{P}(W), \nabla^{\mathbb{F}^{*}}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbb{F}^{*}:=\left(\mathcal{P}(W),>\mathbb{F}^{*}\right)\right)$ s.t. for all $X, Y \in \mathcal{P}(W)$,

$$
\nabla_{\mathbb{F}^{*}} X:=\{w \mid X \in v(w)\} \quad X>\mathbb{\mathbb { F }}^{*} Y:=\{w \mid f(w, X) \subseteq Y\} .
$$

Proposition 3.2.1. If $\mathbb{F}$ is an n-frame (resp. a $c$-frame), then $\mathbb{F}^{*}$ is a perfect m-algebra (resp. c-algebra).

Proof. Let $\mathbb{F}=(W, v)$ be an n -frame. Recall that, by definition, $v(w)$ is an upward-closed collection of subsets of $W$. To show that $\mathbb{F}^{*}$ is a perfect m -algebra, it is enough to show that $\nabla^{\mathbb{F}^{*}}$ is monotone. Let $w \in W$ and $X \subseteq Y \subseteq W$. Since $v(w)$ is upward-closed, $X \in v(w)$ implies that $Y \in v(w)$. Hence, $\nabla^{\mathbb{F}^{*}} X=\{w \mid X \in v(w)\} \subseteq\{w \mid Y \in v(w)\}=\nabla^{\mathbb{F}^{*}} Y$.

Let $\mathbb{F}=(W, f)$ be a c-frame. To show that $\mathbb{F}^{*}$ is a perfect c -algebra, it is enough to show that $>^{\mathbb{F}^{*}}$ is completely meet-preserving in its second coordinate. For any $X \subseteq W$,

$$
X \gg^{\mathbb{F}^{*}} \mathrm{~T}^{\mathbb{P}^{*}}=X \gg^{\mathbb{F}^{*}} W=\{w \mid f(w, X) \subseteq W\}=W=\mathrm{T}^{\mathbb{F}^{*}},
$$

and for every $\mathcal{X} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(W)$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
X>^{\mathbb{F}^{*}} \bigcap X & =\{w \in W \mid f(w, X) \subseteq \bigcap X\} \\
& =\{w \in W \mid f(w, X) \subseteq Y \text { for any } Y \in \mathcal{X}\} \\
& =\bigcap\left\{\left(X>^{\mathbb{F}^{*}} Y\right) \mid Y \in \mathcal{X}\right\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Models are pairs $\mathbb{M}=(\mathbb{F}, V)$ such that $\mathbb{F}$ is a frame and $V: \mathcal{L} \rightarrow \mathbb{F}^{*}$ is a homomorphism of the appropriate type. Hence, the truth of formulas at states in models is defined as $\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \varphi$ iff $w \in V(\varphi)$, and unravelling this stipulation for $\nabla$ - and >-formulas, we get:

$$
\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \nabla \varphi \quad \text { iff } \quad V(\varphi) \in v(w) \quad \mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \varphi>\psi \quad \text { iff } \quad f(w, V(\varphi)) \subseteq V(\psi) .
$$

Local validity (notation: $\mathbb{F}, w \Vdash \varphi$ ) is defined as local satisfaction for every valuation $V$. Global satisfaction (notation: $\mathbb{M} \Vdash \varphi$ ) and frame validity (notation: $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \varphi$ ) are defined in the usual way as local satisfaction/validity at every state. Thus, by definition, $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \varphi$ iff $\mathbb{F}^{*} \vDash \varphi$, from which the soundness of $\mathbf{L}_{\nabla}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbf{L}_{>}\right)$w.r.t. the corresponding class of frames immediately follows from the algebraic soundness. Completeness follows from algebraic completeness, by observing that (a) the canonical extension of any algebra refuting $\varphi$ will also refute $\varphi$; (b) canonical extensions are perfect algebras; (c) perfect m-algebras (resp. c-algebras) can be associated with n -frames (resp. c-frames) as follows: for any $\mathbb{A}=\left(\mathcal{P}(W), \nabla^{A^{\mathbb{A}}}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbb{A}=\left(\mathcal{P}(W),>^{\mathbb{A}}\right)\right)$ let $\mathbb{A}_{*}:=\left(W, v_{\nabla^{\mathrm{A}}}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbb{A}_{*}:=\left(W, f_{>\mathbb{A}}\right)\right)$ s.t. for all $w \in W$ and $X \subseteq W$,

$$
v_{\nabla^{A}}(w):=\left\{X \subseteq W \mid w \in \nabla^{\mathbb{A}} X\right\} \quad \quad f_{>^{A}}(w, X):=\bigcap\left\{Y \subseteq W \mid w \in X>^{\mathbb{A}} Y\right\} .
$$

That $\mathbb{A}_{*}$ is a monotone n -frame can be proved as follows: if $X \in v_{\nabla}(w)$ and $X \subseteq Y$, then the monotonicity of $\nabla^{\mathbb{A}}$ implies that $\nabla^{\mathbb{A}} X \subseteq \nabla^{\mathbb{A}} Y$ and hence $Y \in v_{\nabla^{\mathbb{A}}}(w)$, as required.

Let $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$ (resp. $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{>}$). It can be shown by a straightforward induction on $\varphi$ that $w \in V(\varphi)$ iff $\left(\mathbb{A}_{*}, V\right), w \Vdash \varphi$ for any perfect algebra $\mathbb{A}$ and assignment $V$. Then, $\mathbb{A} \vDash \varphi$ iff $\mathbb{A}_{*} \Vdash \varphi$. This completes the argument deriving the frame completeness of $\mathbf{L}_{\nabla}$ (resp. $\mathbf{L}_{>}$) from its algebraic completeness.
Proposition 3.2.2. If $\mathbb{A}$ is a perfect m-algebra (resp. c-algebra) and $\mathbb{F}$ is an $n$-frame (resp.c-frame), then $\left(\mathbb{F}^{*}\right)_{*} \cong \mathbb{F}$ and $\left(\mathbb{A}_{*}\right)^{*} \cong \mathbb{A}$.
Proof. Let $\mathbb{F}=(W, v)$ be an $n$-frame. By definition, $\left(\mathbb{F}^{*}\right)_{*}=\left(W, v_{\mathbb{V}^{*}}\right)$, where, for every $w \in W$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
v_{\mathbb{F}^{*}}(w) & =\left\{X \subseteq W \mid w \in \nabla^{\mathbb{F}^{*}} X\right\} \\
& =\{X \subseteq W \mid w \in\{u \mid X \in v(u)\}\} \\
& =\{X \subseteq W \mid X \in v(w)\} \\
& =v(w)
\end{aligned}
$$

which shows that $\left(\mathbb{F}^{*}\right)_{*}=\mathbb{F}$, as required. Let $\mathbb{F}=(W, f)$ be a c-frame. By definition, $\left(\mathbb{F}^{*}\right)_{*}=\left(W, f_{>} \mathbb{P}^{*}\right)$, where, for every $w \in W$ and $X \subseteq W$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{\mathbb{F}^{*}}(w, X) & =\bigcap\left\{Y \subseteq W \mid w \in X \gg^{\mathbb{F}^{*}} Y\right\} \\
& =\bigcap\{Y \subseteq W \mid w \in\{u \in W \mid f(u, X) \subseteq Y\}\} \\
& =\bigcap\{Y \subseteq W \mid f(w, X) \subseteq Y\} \\
& =f(w, X),
\end{aligned}
$$

which shows that $\left(\mathbb{F}^{*}\right)_{*}=\mathbb{F}$, as required. Let $\mathbb{A}=\left(\mathcal{P}(W), \nabla^{\mathbb{A}}\right)$ be a perfect m-algebra (up to isomorphism). Then $\left(\mathbb{A}_{*}\right)^{*}=\left(\mathcal{P}(W), \nabla^{\left(\mathcal{A}_{*}\right)^{*}}\right)$, where for every $X \subseteq W$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\nabla^{\left.\mathbb{A}_{*}\right)^{*}} X & =\left\{w \in W \mid X \in v_{\nabla^{\mathbb{A}}}(w)\right\} \\
& =\left\{w \in W \mid X \in\left\{Y \subseteq W \mid w \in \nabla^{\mathbb{A}} Y\right\}\right\} \\
& =\left\{w \in W \mid w \in \nabla^{\mathbb{A}} X\right\} \\
& =\nabla^{\mathbb{A}} X,
\end{aligned}
$$

which shows that $\left(\mathbb{A}_{*}\right)^{*} \cong \mathbb{A}$, as required. Let $\mathbb{A}=\left(\mathcal{P}(W),>^{\mathbb{A}}\right)$ be a perfect c -algebra (up to isomorphism). Then $\left(\mathbb{A}_{*}\right)^{*}=\left(\mathcal{P}(W),>^{\left(\mathbb{A}_{*}\right)^{*}}\right)$, where for all $X, Y \subseteq W$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
X>^{\left(\mathbb{A}_{A}\right)^{*}} Y & =\left\{w \in W \mid f_{>A}(w, X) \subseteq Y\right\} \\
& =\left\{w \in W \mid \bigcap\left\{Z \subseteq W \mid w \in X>^{\mathbb{A}} Z\right\} \subseteq Y\right\} \\
& =X>^{\mathbb{A}} Y .
\end{aligned}
$$

Let us show the last equality. If $w \in X>^{\mathbb{A}} Y$, then $Y \in\left\{Z \subseteq W \mid w \in X>^{\mathbb{A}} Z\right\}$, and hence $\cap\left\{Z \subseteq W \mid w \in X>^{\mathbb{A}} Z\right\} \subseteq Y$. Conversely, let $w \in W$ be s.t. $\cap\left\{Z \subseteq W \mid w \in X>^{\mathbb{A}} Z\right\} \subseteq$ $Y$. Since $>^{\mathbb{A}}$ is completely meet-preserving in the second coordinate, this implies that $w \in \bigcap\left\{X>^{\mathbb{A}} Z \mid Z \subseteq W\right.$ and $\left.w \in X>^{\mathbb{A}} Z\right\}=X>^{\mathbb{A}} \bigcap\left\{Z \subseteq W \mid w \in X>^{\mathbb{A}} Z\right\} \subseteq X>^{\mathbb{A}} Y$, as required. This completes the proof that $\left(\mathbb{A}_{*}\right)^{*} \cong \mathbb{A}$.

Axiomatic extensions. A monotonic modal logic (resp. a conditional logic) is any extension of $\mathbf{L}_{\nabla}\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbf{L}_{>}\right)$with $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-axioms (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{>}$-axioms). The correspondence results collected in the theorem below mostly concern well known axioms and are well known from the literature (cf. [10, Theorem 5.1] [58]) $]^{3}$ The axiom $C N$ below is inspired by the Connex axiom of $V$-logics presented in [51].

Theorem 3.2.3. For every $n$-frame (resp. c-frame) $\mathbb{F}$,

| $N$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \nabla \top$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall w[W \in v(w)]$ |  |
| ---: | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $P$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \neg \nabla \perp$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall w[\varnothing \notin v(w)]$ |  |
| $C$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \nabla p \wedge \nabla q \rightarrow \nabla(p \wedge q)$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall w \forall X \forall Y[(X \in v(w) \& Y \in v(w)) \Rightarrow X \cap Y \in v(w)]$ |  |
| $T$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \nabla p \rightarrow p$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall w \forall X[X \in v(w) \Rightarrow w \in X]$ |  |
| 4 | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \nabla \nabla p \rightarrow \nabla p$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall w \forall Y X[(X \in v(w) \& \forall x(x \in X \Rightarrow Y \in v(x))) \Rightarrow Y \in v(w)]$ |  |
| 4 | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \nabla p \rightarrow \nabla \nabla p$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall w \forall X[X \in v(w) \Rightarrow\{y \mid X \in v(y)\} \in v(w)]$ |  |
| 5 | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \neg \nabla \neg p \rightarrow \nabla \neg \nabla \neg p$ | iff | $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall w \forall X\left[X \notin v(w) \Rightarrow\{y \mid X \in v(y)\}^{c} \in v(w)\right]$ |
| $B$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash p \rightarrow \nabla \neg \nabla \neg p$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall w \forall X\left[w \in X \Rightarrow\left\{y \mid X^{c} \in v(y)\right\}^{c} \in v(w)\right]$ |  |
| $D$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \nabla p \rightarrow \neg \nabla \neg p$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall w \forall X\left[X \in v(w) \Rightarrow X^{c} \notin v(w)\right]$ |  |
| $C S$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash(p \wedge q) \rightarrow(p>q)$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall x \forall Z[x \in Z \Rightarrow f(x, Z) \subseteq\{x\}]$ |  |
| $C E M$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash(p>q) \vee(p>\neg q)$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall X \forall y[\|f(y, X)\| \leq 1]$ |  |
| $I D$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash p>p$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall X \forall Z[f(x, Z) \subseteq Z]$. |  |
| $C N$ | $\mathbb{F} \Vdash(p>q) \vee(q>p)$ | iff $\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall X \forall Y \forall z[(f(z, X) \subseteq Y)$ or $(f(z, Y) \subseteq X)]$. |  |

In the following section we introduce a semantic environment thanks to which the correspondence results above can be obtained as instances of a suitable multi-type version of unified correspondence theory [12, 13]. This environment also motivates the introduction of proper display calculi for the logics axiomatised by those axioms-among the ones listed above-the translation of which is analytic inductive (cf. Section 3.4).

### 3.3 Semantic analysis

### 3.3.1 Two-sorted Kripke frames and their discrete duality

Structures similar to those below are considered implicitly in [10], and explicitly in [25].
Definition 3.3.1. A two-sorted n-frame (resp. c-frame) is a structure $\mathbb{K}:=\left(X, Y, R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}\right.$, $\left.R_{v}, R_{\nu^{c}}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbb{K}:=\left(X, Y, R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}, T_{f}\right)\right)$ such that $X$ and $Y$ are nonempty sets, $R_{\ni}, R_{\nexists} \subseteq Y \times X$ and $R_{v}, R_{\nu^{c}} \subseteq X \times Y$ and $T_{f} \subseteq X \times Y \times X$. Such an n-frame is supported if for every $D \subseteq X$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
R_{v}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\ni}^{-1}\left[D^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right]=\left(R_{\nu c}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\ngtr}^{-1}[D]\right)^{c}\right]\right)^{c} . \tag{3.3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any two-sorted n -frame (resp. c-frame) $\mathbb{K}$, the complex algebra of $\mathbb{K}$ is

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathbb{K}^{+}:=\left(\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(Y),[\ni]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}},\langle v)^{\mathbb{K}^{+}},\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}\right) \\
& \left(\text {resp. } \mathbb{K}^{+}:=\left(\mathcal{P}(X), \mathscr{P}(Y),[\ni]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}},[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}, \triangleright^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}\right)\right) \text {, s.t. }
\end{aligned}
$$

$\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$
$[\ni]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$
$\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$
$U \mapsto R_{V}^{-1}[U]$
$D \mapsto\left(R_{\ni}^{-1}\left[D^{c}\right]\right)^{c}$
$D \mapsto R_{\nexists}^{-1}[D]$
$\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$
$[\nexists)^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)$
$\triangleright^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)$
$U \mapsto\left(R_{\gamma^{c}}^{-1}\left[U^{c}\right]\right)^{c}$
$D \mapsto\left(R_{\nexists}^{-1}[D]\right)^{c}$
$(U, D) \mapsto\left(T_{f}^{(0)}\left[U, D^{c}\right]\right)^{c}$

[^28]The adjoints and residuals of the maps above (cf. Section 3.2) are defined as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{rrr}
{[1]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y)} & \langle\epsilon\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X) & {[\notin]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)} \\
D \mapsto\left(R_{\nu}\left[D^{c}\right]\right)^{c} & U \mapsto R_{\ni}[U] & U \mapsto\left(R_{\ngtr}\left[U^{c}\right]\right)^{c} \\
\left\langle\Lambda^{c}\right\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y) & {[\notin\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(Y) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X)} & \wedge^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(X) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(Y) \\
D \mapsto R_{\nu}[D] & U \mapsto\left(R_{\ngtr}[U]\right)^{c} & (C, D) \mapsto\left(T_{f}^{(1)}\left[C, D^{c}\right]\right)^{c} \\
& \Lambda^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}: \mathcal{P}(Y) \times \mathcal{P}(X) \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(X) & \\
& (U, D) \mapsto T_{f}^{(2)}[U, D] &
\end{array}
$$

Complex algebras of two-sorted frames can be recognized as perfect heterogeneous algebras (cf. [6]) of the following kind:

Definition 3.3.2. A heterogeneous m-algebra (resp. c-algebra) is a structure

$$
\mathbb{H}:=\left(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B},[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{H}}\right) \quad\left(\text { resp. } \mathbb{H}:=\left(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B},[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}},[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}, \triangleright{ }^{\mathbb{H}}\right)\right)
$$

such that $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$ are Boolean algebras, $\langle\nu\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\left[\nu^{c}\right]: \mathbb{B} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ are finitely join-preserving and finitely meet-preserving respectively, $[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}},[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}: \mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{B}$ are finitely meetpreserving, finitely join-reversing, and finitely join-preserving respectively, and $\triangleright^{\mathbb{H}}: \mathbb{B} \times$ $\mathbb{A} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ is finitely join-reversing in its first coordinate and finitely meet-preserving in its second coordinate. Such an $\mathbb{H}$ is complete if $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$ are complete Boolean algebras and the operations above enjoy the complete versions of the finite preservation properties indicated above, and is perfect if it is complete and $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$ are perfect. The canonical extension of a heterogeneous m -algebra (resp. c-algebra) $\mathbb{H}$ is $\mathbb{H}^{\delta}:=\left(\mathbb{A}^{\delta}, \mathbb{B}^{\delta},[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}},\langle\nu\rangle \bar{H}^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}}\right.$, $\left.\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbb{H}^{\delta}:=\left(\mathbb{A}^{\delta}, \mathbb{B}^{\delta},[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}},[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}}, \triangleright^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}}\right)\right)$, where $\mathbb{A}^{\delta}$ and $\mathbb{B}^{\delta}$ are the canonical extensions of $\mathbb{A}$ and $\mathbb{B}$ respectively [43], moreover $[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}},\left[\nexists \mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}},\left[\nu^{c} \mathbb{H}^{\mathbb{H}^{\delta}}, \triangleright \mathbb{H}^{\delta}\right.\right.$ are the $\pi$-extensions of $[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}},[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{H}}, \triangleright^{\mathbb{H}}$ respectively, and $\langle\nu\rangle^{\mathbb{H}^{\phi}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}^{\phi}}$ are the $\sigma$-extensions of $\langle\nu\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}$ respectively.

Definition 3.3.3. A heterogeneous m-algebra $\mathbb{H}:=\left(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B},[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\langle\nu\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{H}}\right)$ is supported if $\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}} a=\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{H}}\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}} a$ for every $a \in \mathbb{A}$.

It immediately follows from the definitions that
Lemma 3.3.4. The complex algebra of a supported two-sorted $n$-frame is a perfect heterogeneous supported m-algebra.

Proof. Let $\mathbb{K}=\left(X, Y, R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}, R_{\nu}, R_{\nu^{c}}\right)$ be a supported two-sorted n -frame. Then its complex algebra is $\mathbb{K}^{+}=\left(\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(Y),[\ni]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}},\langle v\rangle \mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{K}^{+}},\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}\right)$, which is clearly perfect. Since $\mathbb{K}^{\mathbb{K}}$ is also supported, $R_{v}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\ni}^{-1}\left[D^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right]=\left(R_{v^{c}}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\ngtr}^{-1}[D]\right)^{c}\right]\right)^{c}$ for any $D \subseteq \mathbb{K}$. Hence,

$$
\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}[\ni]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}} D=R_{v}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\ni}^{-1}\left[D^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right]=\left(R_{v^{c}}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\ngtr}^{-1}[D]\right)^{c}\right]\right)^{c}=\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{K}^{+}}\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{K}^{+}} D .
$$

Definition 3.3.5. If $\mathbb{H}=\left(\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(Y),[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\langle\nu\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{H}}\right)$ is a perfect heterogeneous m-algebra (resp. $\mathbb{H}=\left(\mathcal{P}(X), \mathcal{P}(Y),[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}},[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}, \triangleright^{\mathbb{H}}\right)$ is a perfect heterogeneous c-algebra), its associated two-sorted n-frame (resp. c-frame) is

$$
\mathbb{H}_{+}:=\left(X, Y, R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}, R_{v}, R_{v c}\right) \quad\left(\text { resp. } \mathbb{H}_{+}:=\left(X, Y, R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}, T_{f}\right)\right), \text { s.t. }
$$

- $R_{\ni} \subseteq Y \times X$ is defined by $y R_{\ni} x$ iff $y \notin[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}} x^{c}$,
- $R_{\nexists} \subseteq Y \times X$ is defined by $x R_{\nexists} y$ iff $y \in\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}\{x\}$ (resp. $y \notin[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}\{x\}$ ),
- $R_{v} \subseteq X \times Y$ is defined by $x R_{v} y$ iff $x \in\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}\{y\}$,
- $R_{\gamma^{c}} \subseteq X \times Y$ is defined by $x R_{\gamma^{c}} y$ iff $x \notin\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{H}} y^{c}$,
- $T_{f} \subseteq X \times Y \times X$ is defined by $\left(x^{\prime}, y, x\right) \in T_{f}$ iff $x^{\prime} \notin\{y\} \triangleright^{\text {HI }} x^{c}$.

Lemma 3.3.6. If $\mathbb{H}$ is a perfect supported heterogeneous m-algebra, then $\mathbb{H}_{+}$is a supported two-sorted $n$-frame.

Proof. To show that $\mathbb{H}_{+}$is supported, for every $D \subseteq X$,

$$
R_{v}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\ni}^{-1}\left[D^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right]=\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}} D=\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathfrak{H}}\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}} D=\left(R_{v c}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\nexists}^{-1}[D]\right)^{c}\right]\right)^{c} .
$$

The duality between perfect BAOs and Kripke frames can be readily extended to the present two-sorted case. The following proposition collects these well-known facts, the proofs of which are analogous to those of the single-sorted case, hence are omitted.

Proposition 3.3.7. For every heterogeneous m-algebra (resp. c-algebra) $\mathbb{H}$ and every two-sorted $n$-frame (resp. c-frame) $\mathbb{K}$,

1. $\mathbb{K}^{+}$is a perfect heterogeneous m-algebra (resp. c-algebra);
2. $\left(\mathbb{K}^{+}\right)_{+} \cong \mathbb{K}$, and if $\mathbb{H}$ is perfect, then $\left(\mathbb{H}_{+}\right)^{+} \cong \mathbb{H}$.

### 3.3.2 Equivalent representation of $\mathbf{m}$-algebras and $\mathbf{c}$-algebras

Every supported heterogeneous m-algebra (resp. c-algebra) can be associated with an malgebra (resp. a c-algebra) as follows:

Definition 3.3.8. For every supported heterogeneous m-algebra $\mathbb{H}=\left(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B},[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}},\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}\right.$, $\left.\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{H}}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. c-algebra $\left.\mathbb{H}=\left(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B},[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}},[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}, \triangleright{ }^{\mathbb{H}}\right)\right)$, let $\mathbb{H}_{\bullet}:=\left(\mathbb{A}, \nabla^{\mathbb{H}_{\bullet}}\right)$ (resp. $\mathbb{H}_{\bullet}:=(\mathbb{A}$, $\left.>^{\mathbb{H} \cdot} \cdot\right)$ ), where for every $a \in \mathbb{A}($ resp. $a, b \in \mathbb{A})$,

$$
\left.\left.\nabla^{\mathbb{H} \cdot} \cdot a=\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{H}}[\ni]^{\mathbb{H}} a=\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{H}}\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}} a \quad \text { (resp. } a\right\rangle^{\mathbb{H} \cdot} \cdot b:=\left([\ni]^{\mathbb{H}} a \wedge[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{H}} a\right) \triangleright^{\mathbb{H}} b\right) .
$$

It immediately follows from the stipulations above that $\nabla^{\mathbb{H}} \cdot$ is a monotone map (resp. $>^{\mathbb{H}_{\bullet}}$. is finitely meet-preserving in its second coordinate), and hence $\mathbb{H}_{\bullet}$ is an m-algebra (resp. a c-algebra). Conversely, every complete m-algebra (resp. c-algebra) can be associated with a complete supported heterogeneous m -algebra (resp. a c-algebra) as follows:

Definition 3.3.9. For every complete $m$-algebra $\mathbb{C}=\left(\mathbb{A}, \nabla^{\mathbb{C}}\right)$ (resp. complete c-algebra $\left.\left.\mathbb{C}=(\mathbb{A},\rangle^{\mathbb{C}}\right)\right)$, let $\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}:=\left(\mathbb{A}, \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{A}),[\ni]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}},\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}},\langle\nu\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}},\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\mathbb{C} \cdot:=\left(\mathbb{A}, \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{A}),[\ni]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}}\right.$, $\left.[\nexists\rangle^{C^{*}}, \triangleright^{C^{*}}\right)$ ), where for every $a \in \mathbb{A}$ and $B \in \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{A})$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {[\ni]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} a:=\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid b \leq a\}} \\
& \langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\boldsymbol{C}}} B:=\bigvee\left\{\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} b \mid b \in B\right\} \\
& {[\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{*}} a:=\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid a \leq b\}} \\
& {\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{C}} B:=\bigwedge\left\{\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} b \mid b \notin B\right\}} \\
& B \triangleright^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} a:=\bigwedge\left\{b>^{\mathbb{C}} a \mid b \in B\right\} \\
& \langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} a:=\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid a \neq b\} .
\end{aligned}
$$

Lemma 3.3.10. If $\mathbb{C}$ is a complete m-algebra (resp. complete $c$-algebra), then $\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}$ is a complete supported heterogeneous m-algebra (resp. c-algebra).

Proof. Let $\mathbb{C}=\left(\mathbb{A}, \nabla^{\mathbb{C}}\right)$ be a complete $m$-algebra. First we show that $\mathbb{C}$ • is a complete heterogeneous m-algebra. For $X \subseteq \mathbb{A}$ and $\Gamma \subseteq \mathcal{P}(\mathbb{A})$,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
{[\ni]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} \bigwedge X=\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid b \leq \bigwedge X\}=\bigcap_{x \in X}\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid b \leq x\}=\bigcap_{x \in X}[\ni]^{\mathbb{C}} x} \\
\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{C}} \bigvee X=\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid \bigvee X \nless b\}=\bigcup_{x \in X}\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid x \nless b\}=\bigcup_{x \in X}\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{C}} x \\
\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{C}} \bigcup \Gamma=\bigvee\left\{\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} b \mid b \in \bigcup \Gamma\right\}=\bigvee_{Y \in \Gamma}\left\{\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} b \mid b \in Y\right\}=\bigvee_{Y \in \Gamma}\langle\nu\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} Y \\
{\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} \bigcap \Gamma=\bigwedge\left\{\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} b \mid b \notin \bigcap \Gamma\right\}=\bigcap_{Y \in \Gamma} \bigwedge\left\{\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} b \mid b \notin Y\right\}=\bigcap_{Y \in \Gamma}\left[\nu^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} Y .}
\end{array}
$$

Let us show that $\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}$ is supported. For every $a \in \mathbb{A}$,

$$
\begin{array}{r}
\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}}[\ni]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} a=\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}}\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid b \leq a\}=\bigvee\left\{\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} b \mid b \leq a\right\}=\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} a, \\
{\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}}\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} a=\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}}\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid a \neq b\}=\bigwedge\left\{\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} b \mid a \leq b\right\}=\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} a .}
\end{array}
$$

Hence, $\langle v\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}}[\ni]^{\mathbb{C}^{*}} a=\left[v^{c}\right]^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}}\langle\nexists\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} a$.
Let $\mathbb{C}=\left(\mathbb{A},>^{\mathbb{C}}\right)$ be a complete c -algebra. That $[\ni]^{\mathbb{C}^{*}}$ is completely join preserving can be proved as shown above. As to the remaining connectives, for any $X \subseteq \mathbb{A}$ and $\Gamma \subseteq \mathcal{P}$,

$$
\begin{aligned}
& {[\nexists\rangle^{\bullet} \bigvee X=\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid \bigvee X \leq b\}=\bigcap_{x \in X}\{b \in \mathbb{A} \mid x \leq b\}=\bigcap_{x \in X}[\nexists\rangle^{{ }^{\bullet}} x} \\
& \bigcup \Gamma \triangleright^{\mathbb{C}^{\boldsymbol{C}}} a=\bigwedge\left\{b>^{\mathbb{C}} a \mid b \in \bigcup \Gamma\right\}=\bigwedge_{Y \in \Gamma} \bigwedge\left\{b>^{\mathbb{C}} a \mid b \in Y\right\}=\bigwedge_{Y \in \Gamma}\left(Y \triangleright^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} a\right) \\
& B \triangleright^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} \bigwedge X=\bigwedge\left\{b>^{\mathbb{C}} \bigwedge X \mid b \in B\right\}=\bigwedge_{x \in X} \bigwedge\left\{b>^{\mathbb{C}} x \mid b \in B\right\}=\bigwedge_{x \in X}\left(B \triangleright^{\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}} x\right) \text {. }
\end{aligned}
$$

Proposition 3.3.11. If $\mathbb{C}$ is a complete $m$-algebra (resp. $c$-algebra), then $\mathbb{C} \cong\left(\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}\right)$. Moreover, if $\mathbb{H}$ is a complete supported heterogeneous m-algebra (resp. c-algebra), then $\mathbb{H} \cong \mathbb{C}^{\bullet}$ for some complete m-algebra (resp. c-algebra) $\mathbb{C}$ iff $\mathbb{H} \cong(\mathbb{H} .)^{\bullet}$.

Proof. For the first part of the statement, by definition, $\mathbb{C}$ and $\left(\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}\right)$. have the same underlying Boolean algebra. Moreover, $\nabla^{\left(\mathbb{C}^{*}\right)} \cdot a=\langle\nu\rangle^{\mathbb{C}^{*}}[\ni]^{\mathbb{C}^{*}} a=\nabla^{\mathbb{C}} a$ for every $a \in \mathbb{C}$, the first identity holding by definition, the second one being shown in the proof of Lemma 3.3.10.

As to the second part, for the left to right direction, assume that $\mathbb{H} \cong \mathbb{C}^{\bullet}$ for some complete m -algebra (resp. c-algebra) $\mathbb{C}$. From the first part of the proposition we know that $\mathbb{C} \cong\left(\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}\right)_{\text {. }}$. Then $\mathbb{H} \cong \mathbb{C}^{\bullet} \cong\left(\left(\mathbb{C}^{\bullet}\right)_{\bullet}\right)^{\bullet} \cong\left(\mathbb{H}_{\bullet}\right)^{\bullet}$. For the right to left direction, $\mathbb{H}_{\bullet}$ is the required complete m -algebra (resp. c-algebra).

The proposition above characterizes up to isomorphism the supported heterogeneous m -algebras (resp. c-algebras) which arise from single-type m -algebras (resp. c-algebras).

### 3.3.3 Representing n-frames and c-frames as two-sorted Kripke frames

Thanks to the discrete dualities discussed in Sections 3.2.1 and 3.3.1, we can transfer the algebraic characterization of Proposition 3.3.11 to the side of frames, as detailed in this subsection.

Definition 3.3.12. For any $n$-frame (resp. c-frame) $\mathbb{F}$, we let $\mathbb{F}^{\star}:=\left(\left(\mathbb{F}^{\otimes}\right)^{\bullet}\right)_{+}$, and for every supported two-sorted n-frame (resp. c-frame) $\mathbb{K}$, we let $\mathbb{K}_{\star}:=\left(\left(\mathbb{K}^{+}\right)_{\bullet}\right)_{\circledast}$.

Spelling out the definition above, if $\mathbb{F}=(W, v)($ resp. $\mathbb{F}=(W, f))$ then $\mathbb{F}^{\star}=\left(W, \mathcal{P}(W), R_{\ni}\right.$, $\left.R_{\ngtr}, R_{\nu}, R_{\nu^{c}}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\mathbb{F}^{\star}=\left(W, \mathcal{P}(W), R_{\ngtr}, R_{\ni}, T_{f}\right)$ ) where:

- $R_{v} \subseteq W \times \mathcal{P}(W)$ is defined as $x R_{v} Z$ iff $Z \in v(x)$;
- $R_{\nu^{c}} \subseteq W \times \mathcal{P}(W)$ is defined as $x R_{\nu^{c}} Z$ iff $Z \notin v(x)$;
- $R_{\ni} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(W) \times W$ is defined as $Z R_{\ni} x$ iff $x \in Z$;
- $R_{\nexists} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(W) \times W$ is defined as $Z R_{\nexists} x$ iff $x \notin Z$;
- $T_{f} \subseteq W \times \mathcal{P}(W) \times W$ is defined as $T_{f}\left(x, Z, x^{\prime}\right)$ iff $x^{\prime} \in f(x, Z)$.

Moreover, if $\mathbb{K}=\left(X, Y, R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}, R_{v}, R_{\gamma^{c}}\right)\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\mathbb{K}=\left(X, Y, R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}, T_{f}\right)\right)$, then $\mathbb{K}_{\star}=\left(X, v_{\star}\right)$ (resp. $\left.\mathbb{K}_{\star}=\left(X, f_{\star}\right)\right)$ where:

- $v_{\star}(x)=\left\{D \subseteq X \mid x \in R_{V}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\ni}^{-1}\left[D^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right]\right\}=\left\{D \subseteq X \mid x \in\left(R_{v^{c}}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\ngtr}^{-1}[D]\right)^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right\} ;$
- $f_{\star}(x, D)=\cap\left\{C \subseteq X \mid x \in T_{f}^{(0)}\left[\{C\}, D^{c}\right]\right\}$.

Lemma 3.3.13. If $\mathbb{F}=(W, v)$ is an $n$-frame, then $\mathbb{F}^{\star}$ is a supported two-sorted $n$-frame.
Proof. By definition, $\mathbb{F}^{\star}$ is a two-sorted n -frame. Moreover, for any $D \subseteq W$,

$$
\begin{align*}
\left(R_{v}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\nexists}^{-1}[D]\right)^{c}\right]\right)^{c} & =\{w \mid \forall X(X \notin v(w) \Rightarrow \exists u(X \nexists u \& u \in D))\} \\
& =\{w \mid \forall X(X \notin v(w) \Rightarrow D \notin X)\} \\
& =\{w \mid \forall X(D \subseteq X \Rightarrow X \in v(w))\} \\
& =\{w \mid \exists X X \in v(w) \& X \subseteq D)\}  \tag{*}\\
& =R_{v}^{-1}\left[\left(R_{\exists}^{-1}\left[D^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right] .
\end{align*}
$$

To show the identity marked with (*), from top to bottom, take $X:=D$; conversely, if $D \subseteq Z$ then $X \subseteq Z$, and since by assumption $X \in v(w)$ and $v(w)$ is upward closed, we conclude that $Z \in v(w)$, as required.

The next proposition is the frame-theoretic counterpart of Proposition 3.3.11.
Proposition 3.3.14. If $\mathbb{F}$ is an n-frame (resp. c-frame), then $\mathbb{F} \cong\left(\mathbb{F}_{\star}\right)_{\star}$. Moreover, if $\mathbb{K}$ is a supported two-sorted $n$-frame (resp. c-frame), then $\mathbb{K} \cong \mathbb{F}^{\star}$ for some $n$-frame (resp. cframe) $\mathbb{F}$ iff $\mathbb{K} \cong\left(\mathbb{K}_{\star}\right)^{\star}$.

Proof. For the first part of the statement,

$$
\begin{aligned}
\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)_{\star} & =\left(\left(\left(\left(\left(\mathbb{F}^{\circledast}\right)^{\bullet}\right)_{+}\right)^{+}\right)_{\bullet}\right)_{\circledast} & & \text { definition of }(-)^{\star} \text { and }(-)_{\star} \\
& \cong\left(\left(\left(\mathbb{F}^{\circledast}\right)^{\bullet}\right) \cdot\right)_{\circledast} & & \text { Proposition } 3.3 .7,2,\left(\mathbb{F}^{\circledast}\right)^{\bullet} \text { perfect heterogeneous algebra } \\
& \left.=\left(\mathbb{F}^{\ominus}\right)_{\circledast}\right) & & \text { Proposition } 3.3 .11 \\
& =\mathbb{F} . & & \text { Proposition } 3.2 .2
\end{aligned}
$$

As to the second part, for the left to right direction, assume that $\mathbb{K} \cong \mathbb{F}^{\star}$ for some $m$-frame (resp. c-frame) $\mathbb{F}$. From the first part of the statement we know that $\mathbb{F} \cong\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)_{\star}$. Then $\mathbb{K} \cong \mathbb{F}^{\star} \cong\left(\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)_{\star}\right)^{\star} \cong\left(\mathbb{K}_{\star}\right)^{\star}$. For the right to left direction, $\mathbb{K}_{\star}$ is the required $m$-frame (resp. c-frame).

### 3.4 Embedding non-normal logics into two-sorted normal logics

The two-sorted frames and heterogeneous algebras discussed in the previous section serve as semantic environment for the multi-type languages defined below.

Multi-type languages. For a denumerable set Prop of atomic propositions, the language $\mathcal{L}_{M T V}$ for monotonic modal logic, in types $S$ (sets) and $N$ (neighbourhoods) over Prop, is defined as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{S} \ni A::=p|\mathrm{\top}| \perp|\neg A| A \wedge A|\langle v\rangle \alpha|\left[\nu^{c}\right] \alpha \\
& \mathrm{N} \ni \alpha::=1|0| \sim \alpha|\alpha \cap \alpha|[\ni] A \mid\langle\nexists\rangle \alpha
\end{aligned}
$$

and the language $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$ for conditional logic, in types S (sets) and N (neighbourhoods) over Prop, is defined as:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{S} \ni A::=p|\mathrm{~T}| \perp|\neg A| A \wedge A \mid \alpha \triangleright A \\
& \mathrm{~N} \ni \alpha::=1|0| \sim \alpha|\alpha \cap \alpha|[\ni] A \mid[\nexists\rangle A .
\end{aligned}
$$

Algebraic semantics. Interpretation of $\mathcal{L}_{M T \nabla}$-formulas (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{M T\rangle}$ formulas) in heterogeneous m -algebras (resp. c-algebras) under homomorphic assignments $h: \mathcal{L}_{M T V} \rightarrow \mathbb{H}$ (resp. $h: \mathcal{L}_{M T>} \rightarrow \mathbb{H}$ ) and validity of formulas in heterogeneous algebras $(\mathbb{H} \vDash \Theta$ ) are defined as usual.

Frames and models. $\quad \mathcal{L}_{M T \nabla-m o d e l s}$ (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}-$ models) are pairs $\mathbb{N}=(\mathbb{K}, V)$ s.t. $\mathbb{K}=$ $\left(X, Y, R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}, R_{\nu}, R_{\nu^{c}}\right)$ is a supported two-sorted n -frame (resp. $\mathbb{K}=\left(X, Y, R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}, T_{f}\right)$ is a two-sorted c-frame) and $V: \mathcal{L}_{M T} \rightarrow \mathbb{K}^{+}$is a heterogeneous algebra homomorphism of the appropriate signature. Hence, truth of formulas at states in models is defined as $\mathbb{N}, z \Vdash \Theta$ iff $z \in V(\Theta)$ for every $z \in X \cup Y$ and $\Theta \in S \cup N$, and unravelling this stipulation for formulas with a modal operator as main connective, we get:

- $\mathbb{N}, x \Vdash\langle v\rangle \alpha \quad$ iff $\quad \mathbb{N}, y \Vdash \alpha$ for some $y$ s.t. $x R_{v} y ;$
- $\mathbb{N}, x \Vdash\left[\nu^{c}\right] \alpha \quad$ iff $\quad \mathbb{N}, y \Vdash \alpha$ for all $y$ s.t. $x R_{\nu^{c}} y$;
- $\mathbb{N}, y \Vdash[\ni] A$ iff $\quad \mathbb{N}, x \Vdash A$ for all $x$ s.t. $y R_{\ni} x$;
- $\mathbb{N}, y \Vdash\langle\nexists\rangle A \quad$ iff $\quad \mathbb{N}, x \Vdash A$ for some $x$ s.t. $y R_{\nexists} x$;
- $\mathbb{N}, y \Vdash[\nexists\rangle A \quad$ iff $\quad \mathbb{N}, x \nVdash A$ for all $x$ s.t. $y R_{\nexists} x$;
- $\mathbb{N}, x \Vdash \alpha \triangleright A \quad$ iff $\quad$ for all $y$ and all $x^{\prime}$, if $T_{f}\left(x, y, x^{\prime}\right)$ and $\mathbb{N}, y \Vdash \alpha$ then $\mathbb{N}, x^{\prime} \Vdash A$.

Global satisfaction (notation: $\mathbb{N} \Vdash \Theta$ ) is defined relative to the domain of the appropriate type, and frame validity (notation: $\mathbb{K} \Vdash \Theta$ ) is defined as usual. Thus, by definition, $\mathbb{K} \Vdash \Theta$ iff $\mathbb{K}^{+} \vDash \Theta$, and if $\mathbb{H}$ is a perfect heterogeneous algebra, then $\mathbb{H} \vDash \Theta$ iff $\mathbb{H}_{+} \Vdash \Theta$.

### 3.4. EMBEDDING NON-NORMAL LOGICS INTO TWO-SORTED NORMAL LOGICS93

Correspondence theory for multi-type normal logics. The semantic environment introduced above supports a straightforward extension of unified correspondence theory for multi-type normal logics, which includes the definition of inductive and analytic inductive formulas and inequalities in $\mathcal{L}_{M T \nabla}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$ (cf. Section 3.5), and a corresponding version of the algorithm ALBA [13] for computing their first-order correspondents and analytic structural rules.

Translation. Correspondence theory and analytic calculi for the non-normal $\operatorname{logics} \mathbf{L}_{\nabla}$ and $\mathbf{L}_{>}$and their analytic extensions can be then obtained 'via translation', i.e. by recursively defining translations $\tau_{1}, \tau_{2}: \mathcal{L}_{\nabla} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{M T \nabla}$ and $(\cdot)^{\tau}: \mathcal{L}_{>} \rightarrow \mathcal{L}_{M T>}$ as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{rlrll}
\tau_{1}(p) & =p & \tau_{2}(p) & =p & p^{\tau}
\end{array}=p
$$

and

$$
(\varphi>\psi)^{\tau}=\left([\ni] \varphi^{\tau} \cap[\not \supset\rangle \varphi^{\tau}\right) \triangleright \psi^{\tau}
$$

Let $\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi):=\varphi^{\tau} \vdash \psi^{\tau}$ if $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is an $\mathcal{L}_{>}$-sequent, and $\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi):=\tau_{1}(\varphi) \vdash \tau_{2}(\psi)$ if $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is an $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-sequent.

Proposition 3.4.1. If $\mathbb{F}$ is an $n$-frame (resp. c-frame) and $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is an $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-sequent (resp. an $\mathcal{L}_{>}$-sequent $)$, then $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \varphi \vdash \psi$ iff $\mathbb{F}^{\star} \Vdash \tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)$.

Proof. When $\mathbb{F}$ is an n -frame, the proposition is an immediate consequence of the following claim:

$$
(\mathbb{F}, V), w \Vdash \varphi \quad \text { iff } \quad\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}, V\right), w \Vdash \tau_{1}(\varphi) \quad \text { iff } \quad\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}, V\right), w \Vdash \tau_{2}(\varphi),
$$

which can be proved by induction on $\varphi$. We only sketch the case in which $\varphi:=\nabla \psi$. In this case, $\tau_{1}(\nabla \psi)=\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] \tau_{1}(\psi)$ and $\tau_{2}(\nabla \psi)=\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \tau_{2}(\psi)$.

$$
\begin{array}{rlll}
\mathbb{F}, V, w \Vdash \nabla \psi & \text { iff } & \exists D(D \in v(w) \& D \subseteq V(\psi)) & \\
& \text { iff } & \exists D\left(w R_{v} D \& \forall d\left(D R_{\ni} d \Rightarrow d \in V(\psi)\right)\right) & \\
& \text { iff } & \exists D\left(w R_{v} D \& \forall d\left(D R_{\ni} d \Rightarrow d \in V\left(\tau_{1}(\psi)\right)\right)\right. & \text { Induction hypothesis } \\
& \text { iff } & \mathbb{F}^{\star}, V, w \Vdash\langle v\rangle[\ni] \tau_{1}(\psi) & \\
\mathbb{F}, V, w \Vdash \nabla \psi & \text { iff } & \exists D(D \in v(w) \& D \subseteq V(\psi)) & \\
& \text { iff } & \exists D\left(w R_{v} D \& \forall d\left(D R_{\ni} d \Rightarrow d \in V(\psi)\right)\right) & \\
(*) & \text { iff } & \forall D\left(w R_{c} D \Rightarrow \exists d\left(D R_{\ngtr} d \& d \in V(\psi)\right)\right) & \\
& \text { iff } & \forall D\left(w R_{v} D \Rightarrow \exists d\left(D R_{\ngtr} d \& d \in V\left(\tau_{2}(\psi)\right)\right)\right) & \text { Induction hypothesis } \\
& \text { iff } & \mathbb{F}^{\star}, V, w \Vdash\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \tau_{2}(\psi) . &
\end{array}
$$

The equivalence marked by (*) follows from Lemma 3.3.13.
When $\mathbb{F}$ is a $c$-frame, the proposition is an immediate consequence of the following claim, which can be shown by induction on $\varphi$.

$$
(\mathbb{F}, V), w \Vdash \varphi \quad \text { iff } \quad\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}, V\right), w \Vdash \varphi^{\tau} .
$$

We only sketch the case in which $\varphi:=\varphi>\psi$. In this case, $(\varphi>\psi)^{\tau}=\left([\ni] \varphi^{\tau} \cap[\nexists\rangle \varphi^{\tau}\right) \triangleright \psi^{\tau}$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
(\mathbb{F}, V), w \Vdash \varphi>\psi & \text { iff } f(w, V(\varphi)) \subseteq V(\psi) \\
& \text { iff } \forall x(x \in f(w, V(\varphi)) \Rightarrow x \in V(\psi)) \\
& \text { iff } \forall x \forall Y(x \in f(w, Y) \& Y=V(\varphi) \Rightarrow x \in V(\psi)) \\
& \text { iff } \forall x \forall Y\left(x \in f(w, Y) \& Y=V\left(\varphi^{\tau}\right) \Rightarrow x \in V\left(\psi^{\tau}\right)\right) \\
& \text { iff } \forall x \forall Y\left(T_{f}(w, Y, x) \&\left(\forall y\left(Y R_{\ni} y \Rightarrow y \in V\left(\varphi^{\tau}\right)\right)\right) \&\right. \\
& \left.\left(\forall y\left(Y R_{\ngtr} y \Rightarrow y \notin V\left(\varphi^{\tau}\right)\right)\right) \Rightarrow x \in V\left(\psi^{\tau}\right)\right) \\
& \text { iff }\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}, V\right), w \Vdash\left([\ni] \varphi^{\tau} \cap[\nexists\rangle \varphi^{\tau}\right) \triangleright \psi^{\tau} .
\end{aligned}
$$

With this framework in place, we are in a position to (a) retrieve correspondence results in the setting of non-normal logics, such as those collected in Theorem 3.2.3, as instances of the general Sahlqvist theory for multi-type normal logics, and (b) recognize whether the translation of a non-normal axiom is analytic inductive, and compute its corresponding analytic structural rules (cf. Section 3.9).

### 3.5 Analytic inductive inequalities

In the present section, we specialize the definitions of inductive inequalities (cf. [13, Definition 3.4]) and analytic inductive inequalities (cf. [35, Definition 55]) to the multi-type languages $\mathcal{L}_{M T V}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$ provided in Section 3.4 .

An order-type over $n \in \mathbb{N}$ is an $n$-tuple $\varepsilon \in\{1, \partial\}^{n}$. If $\varepsilon$ is an order type, $\varepsilon^{\partial}$ is its opposite order type; i.e. $\varepsilon^{\partial}(i)=1$ iff $\varepsilon(i)=\partial$ for every $1 \leq i \leq n$. The connectives of the language above are grouped together into the families $\mathcal{F}:=\mathcal{F}_{\mathrm{S}} \cup \mathcal{F}_{\mathrm{N}} \cup \mathcal{F}_{\mathrm{MT}}$ and $\mathcal{G}:=\mathcal{G}_{\mathrm{s}} \cup \mathcal{G}_{\mathrm{N}} \cup \mathcal{G}_{\mathrm{MT}}$, defined as follows:

$$
\begin{array}{ll}
\mathcal{F}_{\mathrm{S}}:=\{\neg\} & \mathcal{G}_{\mathrm{S}}=\{\neg\} \\
\mathcal{F}_{\mathrm{N}}:=\{\sim\} & \mathcal{G}_{\mathrm{N}}:=\{\sim\} \\
\mathcal{F}_{\mathrm{MT}}:=\{\langle\nu\rangle,\langle\nexists\rangle\} & \mathcal{G}_{\mathrm{MT}}:=\left\{[\ni],\left[\nu^{c}\right], \triangleright,[\nexists\rangle\right\}
\end{array}
$$

For any $f \in \mathcal{F}$ (resp. $g \in \mathcal{G}$ ), we let $n_{f} \in \mathbb{N}$ (resp. $n_{g} \in \mathbb{N}$ ) denote the arity of $f$ (resp. $g$ ), and the order-type $\varepsilon_{f}$ (resp. $\varepsilon_{g}$ ) on $n_{f}$ (resp. $n_{g}$ ) indicate whether the $i$ th coordinate of $f$ (resp. g) is positive $\left(\varepsilon_{f}(i)=1, \varepsilon_{g}(i)=1\right)$ or negative $\left(\varepsilon_{f}(i)=\partial, \varepsilon_{g}(i)=\partial\right)$.

Definition 3.5.1 (Signed Generation Tree). The positive (resp. negative) generation tree of any $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{MT}}$-term $s$ is defined by labelling the root node of the generation tree of $s$ with the sign + (resp. -), and then propagating the labelling on each remaining node as follows: For any node labelled with $\ell \in \mathcal{F} \cup \mathcal{G}$ of arity $n_{\ell}$, and for any $1 \leq i \leq n_{\ell}$, assign the same (resp. the opposite) sign to its $i$ th child node if $\varepsilon_{\ell}(i)=1$ (resp. if $\varepsilon_{\ell}(i)=\partial$ ). Nodes in signed generation trees are positive (resp. negative) if are signed + (resp. -).

For any term $s\left(p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}\right)$, any order type $\varepsilon$ over $n$, and any $1 \leq i \leq n$, an $\varepsilon$-critical node in a signed generation tree of $s$ is a leaf node $+p_{i}$ with $\varepsilon(i)=1$ or $-p_{i}$ with $\varepsilon(i)=\partial$. An $\varepsilon$-critical branch in the tree is a branch ending in an $\varepsilon$-critical node. For any term $s\left(p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}\right)$ and any order type $\varepsilon$ over $n$, we say that $+s$ (resp. $-s$ ) agrees with $\varepsilon$, and


Table 3.1: Skeleton and PIA nodes.
write $\varepsilon(+s)$ (resp. $\varepsilon(-s)$ ), if every leaf in the signed generation tree of $+s$ (resp. $-s$ ) is $\varepsilon$-critical. We will also write $+s^{\prime}<* s$ (resp. $-s^{\prime}<* s$ ) to indicate that the subterm $s^{\prime}$ inherits the positive (resp. negative) sign from the signed generation tree $* s$. Finally, we will write $\varepsilon\left(s^{\prime}\right)<* s\left(\right.$ resp. $\left.\varepsilon^{\partial}\left(s^{\prime}\right)<* s\right)$ to indicate that the signed subtree $s^{\prime}$, with the sign inherited from $* s$, agrees with $\varepsilon$ (resp. with $\varepsilon^{\partial}$ ).

Definition 3.5.2 (Good branch). Nodes in signed generation trees are called $\Delta$-adjoints, syntactically left residual (SLR), syntactically right residual (SRR), and syntactically right adjoint (SRA), according to the specification given in Table 3.1. A branch in a signed generation tree $* s$, with $* \in\{+,-\}$, is called a good branch if it is the concatenation of two paths $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$, one of which may possibly be of length 0 , such that $P_{1}$ is a path from the leaf consisting (apart from variable nodes) only of PIA-nodes and $P_{2}$ consists (apart from variable nodes) only of Skeleton-nodes.

Definition 3.5.3 (Inductive $\mathcal{L}_{M T V}$ - and $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$-inequalities). For any order type $\varepsilon$ and any irreflexive and transitive relation $<_{\Omega}$ on $p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}$, the signed generation tree $* s(* \in\{-,+\})$ of an $\mathcal{L}_{M T \nabla}$-term (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$-term) $s\left(p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}\right)$ is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive if

1. for all $1 \leq i \leq n$, every $\varepsilon$-critical branch with leaf $p_{i}$ is good (cf. Definition 3.5.2;
2. for all $1 \leq i \leq n$, every SRR-node occurring in any $\varepsilon$-critical branch with leaf $p_{i}$ is of the form $\circledast(s, \beta)$ or $\circledast(\beta, s)$, where the critical branch goes through $\beta$ and
(a) $\varepsilon^{\partial}(s)<* s$ (cf. discussion before Definition 3.5.2), and
(b) $p_{k}<_{\Omega} p_{i}$ for every $p_{k}$ occurring in $s$ and for every $1 \leq k \leq n$.

We will refer to $<_{\Omega}$ as the dependency order on the variables. An $\mathcal{L}_{M T \nabla}$-inequality (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$-inequality) $s \leq t$ is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive if the signed generation trees $+s$ and $-t$ are ( $\Omega, \varepsilon$ )-inductive. An inequality $s \leq t$ is inductive if it is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive for some $\Omega$ and $\varepsilon$.

Definition 3.5.4 (Analytic inductive $\mathcal{L}_{M T V}$ - and $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$-inequalities). For any order type $\varepsilon$ and any irreflexive and transitive relation $\Omega$ on the variables $p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}$, the signed generation tree $* s(* \in\{+,-\})$ of an $\mathcal{L}_{M T \nabla}$-term (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$-term) $s\left(p_{1}, \ldots p_{n}\right)$ is analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive if

1. $* s$ is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive (cf. Definition 3.5.3);
2. every branch of $* s$ is good (cf. Definition 3.5.2).
an inequality $s \leq t$ is analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive if $+s$ and $-t$ are both $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-analytic inductive. An inequality $s \leq t$ is analytic inductive if is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-analytic inductive for some $\Omega$ and $\varepsilon$.

The syntactic shape of analytic inductive inequalities is illustrated by the following picture:


Remark 3.5.5. In what follows, in order to be consistent with proof-theoretic notation, we also refer to inductive sequents and analytic inductive sequents. Since inductive and analytic inductive inequalities are syntactic objects, inductive and analytic inductive sequents are obtained from the former by substituting the inequality symbol with the symbol r.

### 3.6 Algorithmic correspondence for non-normal logics

In this section, we detail how the two-sorted environment introduced and discussed in the previous sections can be used to establish a Sahlqvist-type correspondence framework for classes of non-normal logics (see Theorem 3.6.4 and the discussion in Section 3.9) which can be specialized to the signatures of monotonic modal logic and conditional logic, encompasses and extends the well-known correspondence-theoretic results for these logics collected in Theorem 3.2.3, and brings them into the fold of unified correspondence theory [12, 13]. The unified correspondence approach pivots on the order theoretic properties of the algebraic interpretation of logical connectives. As pointed out in [5], when the relevant order theoretic properties hold in a given multi-type setting such as the one introduced in Section 3.3, the insights, tools and results of unified correspondence theory can be straightforwardly transferred to it. As the first step of this process, specifically for the present cases of monotonic modal logic and conditional logic, we have specialized the definition of inductive and analytic inductive inequalities/sequents to the languages $\mathcal{L}_{M T V}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$ (cf. Definitions 3.5 .3 and 3.5.4); in the following table, we list the translations of the axioms of Theorem 3.2.3, for each of which, the last column of the table specifies whether its translation is analytic inductive.

|  | Axiom | Translation | Inductive | Analytic |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| N | $\nabla$ T | $\top \leq\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \top$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| P | $\neg \nabla \perp$ | $\top \leq \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \perp$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| C | $\nabla p \wedge \nabla q \rightarrow \nabla(p \wedge q)$ | $\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle v\rangle[\ni] q \leq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q)$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| T | $\nabla p \rightarrow p$ | $\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \leq p$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| 4 | $\nabla \nabla p \rightarrow \nabla p$ | $\langle v\rangle[\ni]\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \leq\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle p$ | $\checkmark$ | $\times$ |
| $4{ }^{\prime}$ | $\nabla p \rightarrow \nabla \nabla p$ | $\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \leq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle p$ | $\checkmark$ | $\times$ |
| 5 | $\neg \nabla \neg p \rightarrow \nabla \neg \nabla \neg p$ | $\neg\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg p \leq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p$ | $\checkmark$ | $\times$ |
| B | $p \rightarrow \nabla \neg \nabla \neg p$ | $p \leq\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p$ | $\checkmark$ | $\times$ |
| D | $\nabla p \rightarrow \neg \nabla \neg p$ | $\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \leq \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| CS | $(p \wedge q) \rightarrow(p>q)$ | $p \wedge q \leq([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| CEM | $(p>q) \vee(p>\neg q)$ | $\bigcirc \leq(([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q) \vee(([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright \neg q)$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| ID | $p>p$ | $\mathrm{T} \leq([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright p$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |
| CN | $(p>q) \vee(q>p)$ | $\mathrm{T} \leq(([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q) \vee(([\ni] q \cap[\nexists\rangle q) \triangleright p)$ | $\checkmark$ | $\checkmark$ |

Remark 3.6.1. The positional translation of $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-axioms/sequents alllows for a larger set of translated axioms to be (analytic) inductive, compared to e.g. using only $\tau_{1}$. To illustrate this point, consider axioms 4 and C above; translating them using $\tau_{1}$ respectively yields $\langle v\rangle[\ni]\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] p \leq\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] p$, which is not inductive since no branch is good, and $\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] q \leq\langle v\rangle[\ni](p \wedge q)$, which is inductive but not analytic, since in $-\langle v\rangle[\ni](p \wedge q)$ some branches (in fact all) are not good (cf. Definition 3.5.2). This trick is not a panacea: also under the positional translation, nested occurrences of $\nabla$ connectives, as in axioms 4 , $4^{\prime}, 5$ and B, give rise to nestings of modal operators in which Skeleton nodes occur in the scope of PIA nodes, violating the 'good branch' requirement (cf. Definition 3.5.2). We return to this point in the discussion after Definition 3.6.2
An analogous positional translation trick is not applicable to $\mathcal{L}_{>}$. The reason is that $>$ is (finitely/completely) meet-preserving in its second coordinate and arbitrary in its first coordinate, thereby forcing any normal connective $*$ at the root of the translated term to be (at least) binary, and (finitely/completely) meet-preserving in one of its coordinates. However, to occur as a positive Skeleton node, the connective $*$ would also need to be (finitely/completely) join-preserving (resp. meet-reversing) in its positive (resp. negative) coordinates and, as observed in [11, Footnote 4], all normal operations endowed with both sets of properties need to be unary.

The algorithm ALBA defined in [13] can straightforwardly be adapted to $\mathcal{L}_{M T V}$ and $\mathcal{L}_{M T>}$ and their algebraic and relational semantics; since the translations of all the axioms listed above are inductive, by the general theory, ALBA succeeds in eliminating the propositional variables occurring in them and in equivalently transforming their validity on frames into suitable conditions expressible in the predicate languages canonically associated with n -frames (resp. c-frames). The ALBA runs on these axioms are reported in Section 3.9 .

To further expand on how the correspondence results of Theorem 3.2.3 can be obtained as instances of algorithmic correspondence on two-sorted frames and their complex algebras, let $\mathbb{F}$ be an n-frame (resp. a c-frame) and $\varphi \vdash \psi$ an $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-sequent (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla^{-}}$ sequent). Let $\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)$ denote $\tau_{1}(\varphi) \vdash \tau_{2}(\psi)$ or $\varphi^{\tau} \vdash \psi^{\tau}$ as appropriate. Let $A L B A(\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi))$ denote an output of ALBA when run on $\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)$, and $\operatorname{ST}(A L B A(\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)))$ be its standard translation in the appropriate predicate language of n -frames (resp. c-frames). Then the following chain of equivalences holds $\mathbb{4}^{4}$ :

[^29]```
    \(\mathbb{F} \Vdash \varphi \vdash \psi\)
iff \(\mathbb{F}^{\star} \Vdash \tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)\)
iff \(\quad\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)^{+} \vDash \tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)\)
iff \(\quad\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)^{+} \vDash \operatorname{ALBA}(\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi))\)
iff \(\mathbb{F}^{\star} \vDash \operatorname{ST}(A L B A(\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)))\)
iff \(\mathbb{F} \vDash \operatorname{ST}(A L B A(\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)))\)
\begin{tabular}{ll} 
& \(\mathbb{F} \Vdash \varphi \vdash \psi\) \\
iff & \(\mathbb{F}^{\star} \Vdash \tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)\) \\
iff & \(\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)^{+} \vDash \tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)\) \\
iff & \(\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)^{+} \vDash \operatorname{ALBA}(\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi))\) \\
iff & \(\mathbb{F}^{\star} \vDash \operatorname{ST}(\operatorname{ALBA}(\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)))\) \\
iff & \(\mathbb{F} \vDash \operatorname{ST}(\operatorname{ALBA}(\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)))\)
\end{tabular}
```

Proposition 3.4.1
def. of validity on two sorted-frames
two-sorted correspondence

Proposition 3.4.1
def. of validity on two sorted-frames
two-sorted correspondence

Let us concretely illustrate this proof pattern by applying it to the following axiom:

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nabla p \wedge \nabla q \vdash \nabla(p \wedge q) \tag{3.6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $\mathbb{F}=(W, v)$ be a n -frame, and $\mathbb{F}^{\star}=\left(W, \mathcal{P}(W), R_{\ni}, R_{\ngtr}, R_{\nu}, R_{\nu^{c}}\right)$ be its associated two-sorted n-frame, where e.g. $w R_{v} Z$ iff $Z \in v(w)$ and so on (full details are in Definition 3.3.12). By Proposition 3.4.1, the validity of axiom (3.6.1) on $\mathbb{F}$ is equivalent to its translation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle v\rangle[\ni] q \vdash\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q) \tag{3.6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

being valid on $\mathbb{F}^{\star}$, which, by definition of satisfaction and validity in the two-sorted environment, is equivalent to the validity of axiom (3.6.2) on the complex algebra $\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)^{+}=$ $\left(\mathcal{P}(W), \mathcal{P} \mathcal{P}(W),[\ni],\langle\nexists\rangle,\langle v\rangle,\left[\nu^{c}\right]\right)$.

According to Definition 3.5.4, axiom (3.6.2) is a $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-analytic inductive inequality for $p<_{\Omega} q$ and $\varepsilon(p)=\varepsilon(q)=1$. Let us now run ALBA on axiom (3.6.2). In what follows we let $\mathbf{i}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{i}_{2}$ be nominal variables of type $N$ and $\mathbf{m}$ be a co-nominal variable of type N . This means that $\mathbf{i}_{1}$ and $\mathbf{i}_{2}$ are interpreted as - and hence range in the set of - atoms of the second domain $\mathcal{P} \mathcal{P}(W)$ of the perfect heterogeneous c-algebra $\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)^{+}$(i.e. singleton subsets $\{Z\}$ for $Z \subseteq W$ ), while $\mathbf{m}$ ranges over the set of coatoms of $\mathcal{P} \mathcal{P}(W)$, and hence is interpreted as the collection of subsets $\{Z\}^{c}:=\{Y \subseteq W \mid Y \neq Z\}$ for an arbitrary $Z \subseteq W$.

As no preprocessing is needed, ALBA performs first approximation, which equivalently transforms

$$
\forall p \forall q\left[\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle v\rangle[\ni] q \leq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q)\right]
$$

into the following quasi-inequality:

$$
\forall p \forall q \forall \mathbf{i}_{1} \forall \mathbf{i}_{2} \forall \mathbf{m}\left[\left(\mathbf{i}_{1} \leq[\ni] p \& \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq[\ni] q \&\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q) \leq \mathbf{m}\right) \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \wedge\langle v\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq\left[v^{c}\right] \mathbf{m}\right] .
$$

Recall that $\langle\epsilon\rangle$ and $[\ni]$ form a residuation pair. Hence, $\mathbf{i}_{1} \leq[\ni] p$ is equivalent to $\langle\epsilon\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \leq p$ and $\mathbf{i}_{2} \leq[\ni] q$ is equivalent to $\langle\epsilon\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq q$. Then the quasi inequality above is equivalent to the following quasi-inequality:

$$
\forall p \forall q \forall \mathbf{i}_{1} \forall \mathbf{i}_{2} \forall \mathbf{m}\left[\left(\langle\in\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \leq p \&\langle\in\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq q \&\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q) \leq \mathbf{m}\right) \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \wedge\langle v\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq\left[v^{c}\right] \mathbf{m}\right] .
$$

The quasi inequality above is in Ackermann shape, hence the Ackermann rule can be applied (cf. [13, Lemma 4.2]) to eliminate all occurrences of $p$ and $q$, yielding the following (pure) quasi inequality in output

$$
\forall \mathbf{i}_{1} \forall \mathbf{i}_{2} \forall \mathbf{m}\left[\langle\nexists\rangle\left(\langle\epsilon\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \wedge\langle\epsilon\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2}\right) \leq \mathbf{m} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \wedge\langle v\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq\left[v^{c}\right] \mathbf{m}\right],
$$

which, for the sake of convenience, applying adjunction, we equivalently rewrite as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\forall \mathbf{i}_{1} \forall \mathbf{i}_{2} \forall \mathbf{m}\left[\langle\epsilon\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \wedge\langle\epsilon\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq[\notin] \mathbf{m} \Rightarrow\langle\nu\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \wedge\langle\nu\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq\left[v^{c}\right] \mathbf{m}\right] . \tag{3.6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let $\operatorname{ALBA}(\tau(\nabla p \wedge \nabla q \vdash \nabla(p \wedge q)))$ denote the quasi inequality above. The soundness of ALBA on perfect heterogeneous m -algebras and the validity of (3.6.2) on $\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)^{+}$imply that $\operatorname{ALBA}(\tau(\nabla p \wedge \nabla q \vdash \nabla(p \wedge q)))$ holds in $\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)^{+}$. The next step is to translate this quasiinequality into a condition on $\mathbb{F}^{\star}$ expressible in its appropriate correspondence language.

As discussed above, nominal and conominal variables correspond to subsets of $W$. Moreover, recall that the heterogeneous connectives $[\ni],\langle\nexists\rangle,\langle\nu\rangle,\left[\nu^{c}\right]$ are interpreted in $\left(\mathbb{F}^{\star}\right)^{+}$as heterogeneous operations defined by the following assignments: for any $D \in$ $\mathcal{P}(W)$ and $U \in \mathcal{P} \mathcal{P}(W)$ (cf. Definition 3.3.1],

$$
[\notin] U=\left(R_{\ngtr}\left[U^{c}\right]\right)^{c} \quad\langle\epsilon\rangle U=R_{\ni}[U] \quad\langle v\rangle U=R_{v}^{-1}[U] \quad\left[v^{c}\right] U=\left(R_{\nu c}^{-1}\left[U^{c}\right]\right)^{c} .
$$

Let $Z_{1}, Z_{2}, Z_{3} \subseteq W$ and $\left\{Z_{1}\right\},\left\{Z_{2}\right\},\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c}$ be the interpretations of $\mathbf{i}_{1}, \mathbf{i}_{2}, \mathbf{m}$, respectively. Then, writing $R_{\circ}[Z]$ for $R_{\circ}[\{Z\}]$ for any $\circ \in\left\{\ni, \nexists, v, v^{c}\right\}$, we can translate (3.6.3) as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \forall \mathbf{i}_{1} \forall \mathbf{i}_{2} \forall \mathbf{m}\left[\langle\epsilon\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \wedge\langle\epsilon\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq[\notin] \mathbf{m} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle \mathbf{i}_{1} \wedge\langle v\rangle \mathbf{i}_{2} \leq\left[v^{c}\right] \mathbf{m}\right] \\
= & \forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[\langle\epsilon\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \wedge\langle\epsilon\rangle\left\{Z_{2}\right\} \leq[\notin]\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \wedge\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{2}\right\} \leq\left[v^{c}\right]\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c}\right] \\
= & \forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[R_{\ni}\left[Z_{1}\right] \cap R_{\ni}\left[Z_{2}\right] \subseteq\left(R_{\ngtr}\left[\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c c}\right]\right)^{c} \Rightarrow R_{v}^{-1}\left[Z_{1}\right] \cap R_{v}^{-1}\left[Z_{2}\right] \subseteq\left(R_{v c}^{-1}\left[\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c c}\right]\right)^{c}\right] \\
= & \forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[R_{\ni}\left[Z_{1}\right] \cap R_{\ni}\left[Z_{2}\right] \subseteq\left(R_{\ngtr}\left[Z_{3}\right]\right)^{c} \Rightarrow R_{v}^{-1}\left[Z_{1}\right] \cap R_{v}^{-1}\left[Z_{2}\right] \subseteq\left(R_{v c}^{-1}\left[Z_{3}\right]\right)^{c}\right] .
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus, we have obtained

$$
\mathbb{F}^{\star} \vDash \forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[R_{\ni}\left[Z_{1}\right] \cap R_{\ni}\left[Z_{2}\right] \subseteq\left(R_{\ngtr}\left[Z_{3}\right]\right)^{c} \Rightarrow R_{v}^{-1}\left[Z_{1}\right] \cap R_{v}^{-1}\left[Z_{2}\right] \subseteq\left(R_{v c}^{-1}\left[Z_{3}\right]\right)^{c}\right] .
$$

The final step is to translate this condition into a condition on $\mathbb{F}$. Recalling the definitions of $R_{\ngtr}, R_{\ni}, R_{v}, R_{\gamma^{c}}$ in Definition 3.3.12, it is easy to see that for any $Z \subseteq W$,

$$
R_{\ni}[Z]=Z=\left(R_{\ngtr}[Z]\right)^{c} \quad \text { and } \quad R_{v}^{-1}[Z]=\{w \in W \mid Z \in v(w)\}=\left(R_{v c}^{-1}[Z]\right)^{c} .
$$

Hence, we get:

$$
\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[Z_{1} \cap Z_{2} \subseteq Z_{3} \Rightarrow \forall x\left[\left(Z_{1} \in v(x) \& Z_{2} \in v(x)\right) \Rightarrow Z_{3} \in v(x)\right]\right],
$$

which, by uncurrying and then currying again, and suitably distributing quantifiers, is equivalent to

$$
\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall x\left[\left(Z_{1} \in v(x) \& Z_{2} \in v(x)\right) \Rightarrow \forall Z_{3}\left[Z_{1} \cap Z_{2} \subseteq Z_{3} \Rightarrow Z_{3} \in v(x)\right]\right],
$$

which is equivalent to

$$
\left.\mathbb{F} \vDash \forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall x\left[\left(Z_{1} \in v(x) \& Z_{2} \in v(x)\right) \Rightarrow Z_{1} \cap Z_{2} \in v(x)\right]\right]:
$$

Indeed, for the top-to-bottom direction, take $Z_{3}=Z_{1} \cap Z_{2}$. Conversely, assume that $Z_{1} \cap Z_{2} \subseteq Z_{3}$, and that $Z_{1} \in v(x)$ and $Z_{2} \in v(x)$. Then, the assumption implies that $Z_{1} \cap Z_{2} \in v(x)$. Since $v(x)$ is upward-closed, $Z_{1} \cap Z_{2} \subseteq Z_{3}$ implies that $Z_{3} \in v(x)$. This completes the algorithmic proof of item C of Theorem 3.2.3. The remaining items can be obtained by similar arguments. In Appendix 3.9 we collect the relevant ALBA runs and translations of their output.

The discussion above also motivates the following definition, aimed at identifying those $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$ - and $\mathcal{L}_{>}$-inequalities $\varphi \vdash \psi$ such that $\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)$ is (analytic) inductive.

| Skeleton | PIA | Non-Normal |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\Delta$-adjoints | SRA |  |
| + V | $+\wedge \neg$ | $+\quad \nabla$ |
| $-{ }^{-}$SLR |  |  |
| $+\wedge \neg$ | + V | - $\quad$ > |
| - $\vee$ ᄀ | - $\wedge$ |  |

Table 3.2: Skeleton, PIA and Non-normal nodes.

Definition 3.6.2 ((Analytic) inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$ - and $\mathcal{L}_{>}$-inequalities). Nodes in signed generation trees will be called $\Delta$-adjoints, syntactically left residual (SLR), syntactically right residual (SRR), syntactically right adjoint (SRA), and Non-Normal according to the specification given in Table 3.2. A branch in a signed generation tree $* s$, with $* \in\{+,-\}$, is called a good branch if it is the concatenation of two paths $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$, one of which may possibly be of length 0 , with at most one Non-Normal connective in between $P_{1}$ and $P_{2}$, and such that $P_{1}$ is a path from the leaf consisting (apart from variable nodes) only of PIA-nodes and $P_{2}$ consists (apart from variable nodes) only of Skeleton-nodes.

Inductive and analytic inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla^{-}}$and $\mathcal{L}_{>}$-inequalities are defined verbatim as in Definitions 3.5.3 and 3.5.4, relative to the definition of good branch given above, with the additional restriction that a (sub)formula $\varphi>\psi$ is allowed to occur positively in signed generation trees of inductive $\mathcal{L}_{>}$-inequalities only if every leaf of $\varphi$ is a constant.

The translations of Section 3.4 map good branches defined above to good branches as in Definition 3.5.2; indeed, occurrences of $+\nabla$ (resp. $-\nabla$ ) are translated as $+\langle v\rangle[\ni]$ (resp. $-\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle$ ). Also, occurrences of $>$ in good branches can only be negative, and conditional formulas $-\varphi>\psi$ are translated as $-([\ni] \varphi \cap[\nexists\rangle \varphi) \triangleright \psi$. In all these cases, PIA nodes occur in the scope of a Skeleton node, as required by the 'good branch' shape of the target language. Moreover, Non-Normal connectives are allowed to occur at most once in a good branch, since, as discussed in Remark 3.6.1, independently of their sign, the nested occurrence of Non-Normal connectives would create, when translated, at least one branch in which a Skeleton node occurs in the scope of a PIA node, which violates the 'good branch' requirement. Finally, the requirement that positive occurrences of $\varphi>\psi$ are allowed in signed generation trees only if $\varphi$ does not contain occurrences of atomic propositions is motivated by the fact that, as discussed in Remark 3.6.1, no positional translation is available which would map branches with occurrences of $+>$ nodes to good branches of the target language. Hence, applying the translation $(\cdot)^{\tau}$ to $+(\varphi>\psi)$ generates Skeleton nodes in the scope of a PIA node. Therefore, the translation $+([\ni] \varphi \cap[\nexists$ $\rangle \varphi) \triangleright \psi$ of this formula would be allowed to occur as a subformula in an $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive inequality only if it was $\varepsilon^{d}$-uniform. However, if $\varphi$ contains atomic propositions, then by construction, the formula ( $[\ni] \varphi \cap[\nexists\rangle \varphi) \triangleright \psi$ is not $\varepsilon^{\partial}$-uniform for any order-type $\varepsilon$.

Example 3.6.3. Axioms N and P give rise to the $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-inequalities $\mathrm{T} \leq \nabla \top$ and $T \leq \neg \nabla \perp$ which are trivially analytic inductive. Axioms $\mathrm{C}, \mathrm{T}$ and D give rise to the $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-inequalities $\nabla p \wedge \nabla q \leq \nabla(p \wedge q), \nabla p \leq p$ and $\nabla p \leq \neg \nabla \neg p$ which are analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive for any order type $\varepsilon$ and the empty $\Omega$. Axioms $4^{\prime}, 5$, and B give rise to $\nabla p \leq \nabla \nabla p$,
$\neg \nabla \neg p \leq \nabla \neg \nabla \neg p$ and $p \leq \nabla \neg \nabla \neg p$ which are $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive for the order type $\varepsilon(p)=1$ and the empty $\Omega$, but not for $\varepsilon(p)=\partial$, and hence are not analytic. Axiom 4 gives rise to $\nabla \nabla p \leq \nabla p$ which is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive for the order type $\varepsilon(p)=\partial$ and the empty $\Omega$, but not for $\varepsilon(p)=1$, and hence is not analytic. The $\mathcal{L}_{>}$-inequality $(p>q) \leq(p \rightarrow q)$, arising from Axiom MP from [58], is not inductive, since $>$ occurs positively and the atomic proposition $p$ occurs in the scope of its first coordinate. Axioms CS, CEM, ID, CN give rise to the $\mathcal{L}_{>}$-inequalities $(p \wedge q) \leq(p>q), \top \leq(p>q) \vee(p>\neg q), \top \leq p>p$, and $\mathrm{T} \leq(p>q) \vee(q>p)$, which are analytic $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive for any order type $\varepsilon$ and the empty $\Omega$.
The class of inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-inequalities properly includes those arising from $K W$-formulas (cf. [10, Definition 5.13]). Indeed, it is not difficult to see that if $\varphi \rightarrow \psi$ is a KW-formula, then $\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)$ is a Sahlqvist (and hence inductive) inequality ${ }^{5}$ To see that the inclusion is proper, consider e.g. $\nabla(p \vee q) \leq(\nabla \nabla p) \vee q$, which is $(\Omega, \varepsilon)$-inductive for $\varepsilon(p, q)=(1, \partial)$ and $q<_{\Omega} p$, but $\nabla(p \vee q) \rightarrow((\nabla \nabla p) \vee q)$ is not a KW-formula.

The tools of unified correspondence can be used also for computing analytic rules corresponding to analytic inductive axioms in the given two-sorted languages, so to obtain analytic calculi for some axiomatic extensions of the basic monotonic modal logic and basic conditional logic as an application of the theory developed in [35]. This treatment yields the analytic calculi defined in the next section. In particular, in the light of the general results [13, Theorem 6.1, Theorem 8.8] and [35, Proposition 59], the discussion so far yields the following

Theorem 3.6.4. For any inductive $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$-sequent (resp. $\mathcal{L}_{\supset}$-sequent) $\varphi \vdash \psi$, ALBA successfully terminates on $\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)$, and if $\mathbb{F}$ is an $n$-frame (resp. c-frame), then $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \varphi \vdash \psi$ if and only if $\mathbb{F} \vDash \operatorname{ST}(\operatorname{ALBA}(\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)))$. Furthermore, if $\varphi \vdash \psi$ is analytic inductive, then one or more analytic structural rules in the language of the display calculus D.MTV (resp. D.MT>)—cf. Section 3.7-can be read off from the same ALBA run of $\tau(\varphi \vdash \psi)$, and hence will be semantically equivalent to $\varphi \vdash \psi$.

### 3.7 Proper display calculi for non-normal logics

In this section we introduce proper multi-type display calculi for $\mathbf{L}_{\nabla}$ and $\mathbf{L}_{>}$and their axiomatic extensions generated by the analytic axioms considered in Section 3.6. For an introduction to (proper) display calculi we refer the reader to [4, 67, 31]. For a generalization to multi-type (proper, display) calculi we refer the reader to [20, 21, 22, 24, 32, 34, 37, 33, 63].
Languages. The language $\mathcal{L}_{D M T \nabla}$ of the calculus D.MTV for $\mathbf{L}_{\nabla}$ is defined as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{S}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
A::=p|\top| \perp|\neg A| A \wedge A|\langle v\rangle \alpha|\left[\nu^{c}\right] \alpha \\
X::=A|\hat{\top}| \check{\perp}|\tilde{\neg} X| X \hat{\wedge} X|X \check{\vee} X|\langle\hat{\nu}\rangle \Gamma\left|\left[\check{\nu}^{c}\right] \Gamma\right|\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle \Gamma \mid[\check{\epsilon}] \Gamma
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

[^30]The language $\mathcal{L}_{D M T>}$ of the calculus D.MT $>$ for $\mathbf{L}_{>}$is defined as follows:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{S}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
A::=p|\top| \perp|\neg A| A \wedge A \mid \alpha \triangleright A \\
X::=A|\hat{\top}| \check{\perp}|\tilde{\neg} X| X \hat{\wedge} X|X \check{\vee} X|\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle \Gamma|\Gamma \check{\triangleright} X| \Gamma \hat{\mathbf{\Lambda}} X \mid[\check{\notin}\rangle \Gamma
\end{array}\right. \\
& \mathrm{N}\left\{\begin{array}{l}
\alpha::=[\ni] A|[\not \supset\rangle A| \alpha \cap \alpha \\
\Gamma::=\alpha|\hat{1}| \check{0}|\approx \Gamma| \Gamma \hat{\cap} \Gamma|\Gamma \check{~ U} \Gamma|[\text { Э̌ }] X \mid[\text { 号 }\rangle X \mid X \sim X
\end{array}\right.
\end{aligned}
$$

Multi-type display calculi. In what follows, we use $X, Y, W, Z$ as structural S -variables, and $\Gamma, \Delta, \Sigma, \Pi$ as structural N -variables.
Propositional base. The calculi D.MTV and D.MT> share the rules listed below.

- Identity and Cut:

$$
I d_{\mathrm{s}} \frac{X \vdash p}{p \vdash p} \quad \frac{X \vdash Y}{X \vdash Y} C^{\prime} t_{\mathrm{s}} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash \alpha \quad \alpha \vdash \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \Delta} C_{t_{\mathrm{N}}}
$$

- Pure S-type display rules:
- Pure N -type display rules:
- Pure S-type structural rules:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { conts } \xlongequal[\tilde{\neg} Y \vdash \tilde{\sim} X]{X+Y} \quad \hat{\uparrow} \frac{X+Y}{X \hat{\wedge} \hat{\uparrow}+Y} \quad \frac{X \vdash Y}{X \vdash Y \check{V} \check{\perp}} \check{~} \\
& W_{\mathrm{s}} \frac{X \vdash Y}{X \hat{\wedge} Z \vdash Y} \quad \frac{X \vdash Y}{X \vdash Y \check{\vee} Z} W_{\mathrm{s}} \quad C_{\mathrm{s}} \frac{X \hat{\wedge} X \vdash Y}{X \vdash Y} \quad \frac{X \vdash Y \check{\vee} Y}{X \vdash Y} c_{\mathrm{s}} \\
& E_{\mathrm{S}} \frac{X \hat{\wedge} Y \vdash Z}{Y \hat{\wedge} X \vdash Y} \quad \frac{X \vdash Y \check{\vee} Z}{X \vdash Z \check{\vee} Y} E_{\mathrm{S}} \quad A_{\mathrm{S}} \frac{X \hat{\wedge}(Y \hat{\wedge} Z) \vdash W}{(X \hat{\wedge} Y) \hat{\wedge} Z \vdash W} \quad \frac{W \vdash X \hat{\wedge}(Y \hat{\wedge} Z)}{W \vdash(X \hat{\wedge} Y) \hat{\wedge} Z} A_{\mathrm{S}}
\end{aligned}
$$

- Pure N-type structural rules:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& W_{N} \frac{\Gamma \vdash \Delta}{\Gamma \hat{n} \Pi \vdash \Delta} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \Delta \check{U} \Pi} W_{N} \quad c_{N} \frac{\Gamma \hat{n} \Gamma \vdash \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \Delta} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash \Delta \check{u} \Delta}{\Gamma \vdash \Delta} C_{N} \\
& E_{N} \frac{\Gamma \hat{n} \Delta \vdash \Pi}{\Delta \hat{n} \Gamma \vdash \Pi} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash \Delta \check{U} \Pi}{\Gamma \vdash \Pi \check{~} \Delta} E_{N} \quad A_{N} \frac{\Gamma \hat{\cap}(\Delta \hat{\cap} \Pi) \vdash \Sigma}{(\Gamma \hat{\cap} \Delta) \hat{\cap} \Pi \vdash \Sigma} \quad \frac{\Sigma \vdash \Gamma \hat{\cap}(\Delta \hat{\cap} \Pi)}{\Sigma \vdash(\Gamma \hat{n} \Delta) \hat{n} \Pi} A_{N}
\end{aligned}
$$

- Pure S-type logical rules:

$$
\left.\neg \frac{\tilde{\neg A \vdash X}}{\neg A \vdash X} \quad \frac{X \vdash \tilde{\neg}^{\prime} A}{X \vdash \neg A}\right\urcorner \wedge \frac{A \hat{\wedge} B \vdash X}{A \wedge B+X} \quad \frac{X \vdash A}{X \hat{\wedge} Y \vdash A \wedge B} \wedge
$$

Monotonic modal logic. D.MTV also includes the rules listed below.

- Multi-type display rules:
$\langle\hat{\nu}\rangle[\check{x}] \frac{\langle\hat{v}\rangle \Gamma+X}{\Gamma+[\check{x}] X}$
$\left\langle\hat{\lambda}^{c}\right\rangle\left[\dot{y}^{c}\right] \xlongequal{\left\langle\hat{\lambda}^{c}\right\rangle X+\Gamma} \begin{aligned} & X+\left[\dot{y}^{c}\right] \Gamma\end{aligned}$
$\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle$ ŋŋ $] \frac{\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle \Gamma+X}{\Gamma+[\xi] X}$

- Logical rules for multi-type connectives:
$\langle\nu\rangle \frac{\langle\hat{v}\rangle \alpha \vdash X}{\langle v\rangle \alpha \vdash X} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash \alpha}{\langle\hat{v}\rangle \Gamma \vdash\langle v\rangle \alpha}\langle v\rangle \quad\left[\nu^{c}\right] \frac{\alpha \vdash \Gamma}{\left[\nu^{c}\right] \alpha \vdash\left[\check{\nu}^{c}\right] \Gamma} \quad \frac{X \vdash\left[\check{\nu}^{c}\right] \alpha}{X \vdash\left[v^{c}\right] \alpha}\left[\nu^{c}\right]$
$\langle\nexists\rangle \frac{\langle\hat{\nexists}\rangle A+\Gamma}{\langle\nexists\rangle A+\Gamma} \quad \frac{X \vdash A}{\langle\hat{\nexists}\rangle X+\langle\nexists\rangle A}\langle\nexists\rangle \quad[\ni] \frac{A \vdash X}{[\ni] A+[\ni]] X} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash[\ni ૅ] A}{\Gamma+[\ni] A}[\ni]$

Conditional logic. D.MT> includes left and right logical rules for [ $\ni$ ], the display postulates $\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle[\ni \ni]$ and the rules listed below.

- Multi-type display rules:
- Logical rules for multi-type connectives and pure G-type logical rules:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\triangleright \frac{\Gamma \vdash \alpha \quad A \vdash X}{\alpha \triangleright A \vdash \Gamma \triangleright x} \quad \frac{X \vdash \alpha \check{\triangleright} A}{X \vdash \alpha \triangleright A} \triangleright \quad[\nexists\rangle \frac{X \vdash A}{[\nexists\rangle A \vdash[\check{\ngtr}\rangle X} \quad \frac{\Gamma \vdash[\not \supset\rangle A}{\Gamma \vdash[\nexists\rangle A}[\nexists\rangle \\
\cap \frac{\alpha \hat{\cap} \beta \vdash \Gamma}{\alpha \cap \beta \vdash \Gamma} \frac{\Gamma \vdash \alpha}{\Gamma \hat{\cap} \Delta \vdash \alpha \cap \beta} \cap
\end{gathered}
$$

Axiomatic extensions of monotonic modal logic. Each rule is labelled with the name of its corresponding axiom.

Axiomatic extensions of conditional logic. Each rule is labelled with the name of its corresponding axiom.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \text { ID } \frac{\Delta \vdash[\breve{\beta}\rangle\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle \Gamma \quad\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle \Gamma+X}{\hat{\top}+(\Gamma \hat{\cap} \Delta) \stackrel{\triangleright}{D}}
\end{aligned}
$$

### 3.8 Properties

In this section we discuss the properties of the display calculi presented in the section above. Proofs of the following results for the display calculi associated with the basic logics of arbitrary D.LE languages are discussed in [35, Section 4.2]. They straightforwardly apply the basic proper display calculi associated with basic logics of the multi-type languages discussed in the present chapter since their proof only relies on the order theoretic properties of the interpretation of the logical connectives. Below we only expand on the properties of the calculi for the relevant axiomatic extensions.

The display calculi introduced in the section above are proper (cf. [67, 35]), and hence the general theory of proper multi-type display calculi guarantees that they enjoy cut elimination and subformula property [20].6

In [35, Section 7], it is shown that any analytic inductive inequality can be equivalently transformed via ALBA into a set of quasi-inequalities each of which corresponds to an analytic rule of the corresponding display calculus. Instantiating this result to the calculi of Section 3.7, let $H_{m}$ (resp. $H_{c}$ ) be the class of all perfect heterogeneous m-algebras (resp. perfect heterogeneous c-algebras). Given a set of analytic inductive sequents $R$, the extension of D.MTV (resp. D.MT $>$ ) with inference rules obtained by running ALBA on $R$ is denoted by D.MT $\nabla R$ (resp. D.MT $>R$ ). The subclass of $H_{m}$ (resp. $H_{c}$ ) defined by $R$ is denoted by $H_{m}(R)\left(\operatorname{resp} . H_{c}(R)\right)$.

### 3.8.1 Soundness

To show the soundness of the rules of D.MTVR (resp. D.MT> $R$ ) w.r.t. $H_{m}(R)$ (resp. $H_{c}(R)$ ), it suffices to show that the interpretation of each rule ${ }^{77}$ in D.MT $\nabla R$ (resp. D.MT> $R$ ) is valid in $H_{m}(R)$ (resp. $H_{c}(R)$ ). The soundness of the rules in D.MTV and D.MT $>$ follows from the definitions of $H_{m}$ and $H_{c}$, respectively. And the soundness of the rules from $R$ follows from the soundness of ALBA rules on members of $H_{m}$ (resp. $H_{c}$ ), and the ALBA runs reported in the appendix. Specifically, in what follows, for any perfect m -algebra (resp. c-algebra) $\mathbb{H}:=(\mathbb{A}, \mathbb{B}, \ldots)$, let $x$ range over $\mathbb{A}$ and $\gamma, \delta, \theta$ range over $\mathbb{B}$. Then the rules on the left-hand side of the squiggly arrows below are interpreted as the quasi-inequalities on the right-hand side:

$$
\begin{gathered}
\frac{\langle\hat{\nexists}\rangle(\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle \Gamma \hat{\wedge}\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle \Delta)+\Theta}{\langle\hat{v}\rangle \Gamma \hat{\wedge}\langle\hat{v}\rangle \Delta \vdash\left[\check{\nu}^{c}\right] \Theta} \quad \leadsto \quad \forall \gamma \forall \delta \forall \theta\left[\langle\nexists\rangle(\langle\epsilon\rangle \gamma \wedge\langle\epsilon\rangle \delta) \leq \theta \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle \gamma \wedge\langle v\rangle \delta \leq\left[\nu^{c}\right] \theta\right] \\
\frac{\Gamma+[\check{\ni}] \check{\perp}}{\hat{\hat{\top}} \vdash \tilde{\neg}\langle\hat{v}\rangle \Gamma} \quad \leadsto \quad \forall \gamma[\gamma \leq[\ni] \perp \Rightarrow \mathrm{T} \leq \neg\langle v\rangle \gamma]
\end{gathered}
$$

[^31]The validity of $\forall \gamma \forall x[\langle\epsilon\rangle \gamma \leq x \Leftrightarrow \gamma \leq[\ni] x]$ follows from the fact that $\langle\epsilon\rangle$ and $[\ni]$ form a residuation pair in $\mathbb{H}$. The validity of the quasi-inequalities corresponding to axioms C and P in $H_{m}(\{C\})$ and $H_{m}(\{P\})$ respectively follows from the validity-preserving ALBA runs reported in the appendix. We report below on the validity-preserving ALBA run for C.
C. $\mathbb{H} \vDash \nabla p \wedge \nabla q \rightarrow \nabla(p \wedge q) \leadsto\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] q \subseteq\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q)$

$$
\mathbb{H} \vDash\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle v\rangle[\ni] q \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q)
$$

iff $\mathbb{H} \vDash \forall \gamma \forall \delta \forall \theta \forall p q\left[\gamma \subseteq[\ni] p \& \delta \subseteq[\ni] q \&\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q) \subseteq \theta \Rightarrow\langle\nu\rangle \gamma \wedge\langle\nu\rangle \delta \subseteq\left[\nu^{c}\right] \theta\right]$ first approx.
iff $\mathbb{H} \vDash \forall \gamma \forall \delta \forall \theta \forall p q\left[(\epsilon\rangle \gamma \subseteq p \&\langle\epsilon\rangle \delta \subseteq q \&\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q) \subseteq \theta \Rightarrow\langle\nu\rangle \gamma \wedge\langle\nu\rangle \delta \subseteq\left[\nu^{c}\right] \theta\right]$ Residuation
iff $\mathbb{H} \vDash \forall \gamma \forall \delta \forall \theta\left[\langle\nexists\rangle(\langle\epsilon\rangle \gamma \wedge\langle\epsilon\rangle \delta) \subseteq \theta \Rightarrow\langle\nu\rangle \gamma \wedge\langle\nu\rangle \delta \subseteq\left[\nu^{c}\right] \theta\right] \quad$ ( $\star$ ) Ackermann

### 3.8.2 Completeness

As discussed above, the algorithmic correspondence perspective on the theory of analytic calculi (here in their incarnation as "proper display calculi") allows for a uniform justification of the soundness of analytic rules in terms of the soundness of the algorithm ALBA used to generate them. These benefits extend also to the uniform justification of the completeness of proper display calculi w.r.t. the logics they are intended to capture.

First let us show the completeness w.r.t. the basic monotonic modal logic and conditional logic. The (translations of the) rules $\mathrm{M}, \mathrm{RCEA}$ and $\mathrm{RCK}_{n}$ are derivable as follows.

$$
\text { M. } \frac{A+B}{\nabla A \vdash \nabla B} \leadsto \frac{A+B}{\langle v\rangle[\ni] A \vdash\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle B}
$$

RCEA. $\frac{A \leftrightarrow B}{(A>C) \leftrightarrow(B>C)} \rightsquigarrow \frac{A \vdash B \quad B \vdash A}{([\ni] A \cap[\nexists\rangle A) \triangleright C \vdash([\ni] B \cap[\nexists\rangle B) \triangleright C}$

$$
R C K_{n} \cdot \frac{A_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge A_{n} \rightarrow B}{\left(C>A_{1}\right) \wedge \ldots \wedge\left(C>A_{n}\right) \rightarrow(C>B)}
$$

$$
\leadsto \frac{A_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge A_{n}+B}{([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{n}+([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright B}
$$

To show that the translation of $R C K_{n}$ is derivable, let us preliminarily show that $([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \hat{\mathbf{\Delta}}([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{2} \vdash A_{1} \wedge A_{2}$ is derivable.

Iterating the previous derivation $n-1$ times (where the specific instantiation of $W_{S}$ is suitably chosen so as to derive the specific instantiation of the end sequent), we obtain the left premise of the following derivation, which provides the required derivation of the conclusion of $R C K_{n}$ from its premise.

$$
\frac{([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \hat{\mathbf{\Delta}}\left(([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{n}\right) \vdash A_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge A_{n} \quad A_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge A_{n} \vdash B}{\frac{([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \hat{\mathbf{\Delta}}\left(([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{n}\right) \vdash B}{}} \frac{([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{n} \vdash([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \stackrel{\perp}{s}}{([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge \ldots \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{n} \vdash([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright B}
$$

As for the completeness of the axiomatic extensions, in [11] an effective procedure is introduced for generating cut free derivations of the translations of each rule and analytic inductive axiom (of any normal lattice expansion signature) in the corresponding proper display calculus. Below, we illustrate this effective procedure by applying it to the analytic axioms of the present setting.
N. $\nabla \top \leadsto\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \top$
P. $\neg \nabla \perp \leadsto \neg\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] \perp$
T. $\nabla A \rightarrow A \leadsto\langle v\rangle[\ni] A \vdash A$

$$
\mathrm{N} \frac{\frac{\hat{\hat{\top}} \vdash \mathrm{~T}}{\langle\hat{\ni}\rangle \hat{\mathrm{T}}+\langle\ni\rangle \mathrm{T}}}{\hat{\hat{\top} \vdash\left[\dot{\nu}^{c}\right]\langle\ni\rangle \mathrm{T}}}
$$

$$
\mathrm{P} \frac{\frac{\perp \vdash \check{L}}{[\ni] \perp \vdash[\check{Э}] \check{L}}}{\hat{\uparrow}+\tilde{\neg}[\ni] \perp}
$$

$$
\mathrm{T} \frac{\frac{A \vdash A}{[\ni] A \vdash[\ni \ni] A}}{\langle\hat{v}\rangle[\ni] A \vdash A}
$$

ID. $A>A \leadsto([\ni] A \cap[\nexists\rangle A) \triangleright A$

CS. $(A \wedge B) \rightarrow(A>B) \rightsquigarrow A \wedge B \vdash([\ni] A \cap[\nexists\rangle A) \triangleright B$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \mathrm{CS} \frac{\overline{[\ni] A+[\breve{j}][\check{\not}\rangle[\nexists\rangle A} \frac{A+[\check{\nexists}\rangle[\nexists\rangle A}{} \quad B+B}{A \hat{\wedge} B+([\check{\ni}] A \hat{\cap}[\check{\nexists}\rangle A) \check{\triangleright} B}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& A \vdash A \\
& \overline{[\nexists\rangle) A+[\check{\nexists}\rangle A} \\
& \frac{A+[\check{\not}\rangle[\nexists\rangle A}{[\ni] A+[\breve{Э}][\breve{\nexists}\rangle[\nexists\rangle A}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{C+C}{\frac{[\ni] C+[\ni \ni] C}{[\ni] C+[\ni] C}} \quad \frac{C+C}{[\nexists\rangle C+[\check{\nexists\rangle}\rangle C} \frac{[\nexists\rangle C+[\nexists\rangle C}{} \\
& {[\ni] C \hat{n}[\nexists\rangle C+[\exists] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C} \\
& {[\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C+[\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C \quad A_{1}+A_{1}} \\
& W_{S} \frac{\frac{A_{1}}{([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \vdash([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1}}}{\frac{([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \hat{\wedge}([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{2} \vdash([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1}}{([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{2} \vdash([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright \check{ } A_{1}}}
\end{aligned}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& C_{S} \frac{\left(([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \hat{\boldsymbol{u}}([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{2}\right) \hat{\wedge}\left(([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \hat{\boldsymbol{u}}([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{2}\right) \vdash A_{1} \wedge A_{2}}{([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \hat{\mathbf{\Delta}}([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{1} \wedge([\ni] C \cap[\nexists\rangle C) \triangleright A_{2} \vdash A_{1} \wedge A_{2}}
\end{aligned}
$$

CEM. $(A>B) \vee(A>\neg B) \rightsquigarrow([\ni] A \cap[\nexists\rangle A) \triangleright B \vee([\ni] A \cap[\nexists\rangle A) \triangleright \neg B$

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \frac{\frac{A+A}{[\ni] A+[\check{Э}] A}}{\frac{\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle[\ni] A+A}{}} \quad \frac{\frac{A+A}{[\ni] A+[\ni] A}}{\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle[\ni] A+A} \quad \frac{\frac{A \vdash A}{[\ni] A+[\check{Э}] A}}{\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle[\ni] A+A} \quad \frac{\frac{A+A}{[\ni] A+[\check{\jmath}] A}}{\langle\hat{\epsilon}\rangle[\ni] A+A}
\end{aligned}
$$

C. $\nabla A \wedge \nabla B \rightarrow \nabla(A \wedge B) \rightsquigarrow\langle v\rangle[\ni] A \wedge\langle v\rangle[\ni] B \vdash\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(A \wedge B)$
D. $\nabla A \rightarrow \neg \nabla \neg A \leadsto\langle v\rangle[\ni] A \vdash \neg\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] \neg A$
$\mathrm{CN} .(A>B) \vee(B>A) \leadsto([\ni] A \cap[\nexists\rangle A) \triangleright B \vee([\ni] B \cap[\nexists\rangle B) \triangleright A$

### 3.8.3 Conservativity

To argue that the calculi introduced in Section 3.7 conservatively extend their corresponding Hilbert systems, we follow the standard proof strategy discussed in [35, 36]. Let $\vdash_{\mathbf{L}}$ denote the syntactic consequence relation arising from Hilbert systems presented in Section 3.2.1, and $\models_{\mathrm{H}}$ denote the semantic consequence relation arising from heterogeneous Kripke frames and their complex (heterogeneous) algebras. We need to show that, for all formulas $A$ and $B$ of the original language of the Hilbert system, if $\tau(A \vdash B)$ is derivable in a display calculus, then $A \vdash_{\mathbf{L}} B$. This claim can be proved using the following facts: (a) the rules of display calculi are sound w.r.t. heterogeneous Kripke frames and their complex (heterogeneous) algebras (cf. Section 3.8.1); (b) Hilbert systems are complete w.r.t. their respective class of algebras; and (c) homogenous algebras are equivalently presented as heterogeneous algebras (cf. Section 3.3.2), so that the semantic consequence relations arising from each type of structures preserve and reflect the translation (cf. Proposition 3.4.1). Then, let $A \vdash B$ be an entailment between formulas of the language of the original Hilbert systems. If $\tau(A \vdash B)$ is derivable in a display calculus, then, by (a), $\models_{\mathrm{H}} \tau(A \vdash B)$. By (c), this implies that $A \models_{V} B$, where $\models_{\mathrm{V}}$ denotes the semantic consequence relation arising from m -algebras or c -algebras. By (b), this implies that $A \vdash_{\mathbf{L}} B$, as required.

### 3.9 Conclusions and further directions

Present contributions. In the present chapter, we have proposed a semantic analysis of two well-known non-normal logics (monotonic modal logic and conditional logic), and used it to introduce both a uniform correspondence-theoretic framework encompassing and significantly extending various well-known Sahlqvist-type results for these logics, and a proof-theoretic framework modularly capturing not only the basic logics but also an infinite class of axiomatic extensions of the basic monotonic modal logic and conditional logic. The correspondence-theoretic and the proof-theoretic frameworks are closely connected with each other, both because they stem from the same semantic analysis, and because, more fundamentally, they instantiate results, tools and insights developed at the interface of correspondence theory and structural proof theory [35]. This line of research can be naturally extended in various ways, and in what follows we list some natural further directions.

A modular framework for classical modal logic. In the present chapter, we have considered monotonic modal logic and conditional logic because this choice made it possible to address a significant diversity of order-theoretic behaviour of the non-normal connectives with a minimal set of examples: namely a unary monotone operator and a binary operator which is normal (finitely meet-preserving) in its second coordinate and arbitrary in the first coordinate. A natural further direction concerns the systematic application of these techniques to wider classes of non-normal logics. Even restricting attention to the signature of $\mathcal{L}_{\nabla}$, a natural direction concerns developing a modular account of classical modal logic [4] and its (monotone, regular) extensions up to normal modal logic. Of course the translations employed in the present chapter for monotonic modal logic do not account for classical modal logic, because monotonicity is in-built in these translations. The question is then whether one can express monotonicity as an (analytic) inductive condition under a translation similar to the one used in the non-normal coordinate of the conditional logic operator $>$.

From Boolean to distributive lattice-based non-normal logics. The semantic analysis of the present chapter hinges on the embedding of well-known state-based semantics (monotone neighbourhood frames, selection functions) into two-sorted classical Kripke frames and their discrete dualities with perfect (heterogeneous) Boolean algebras. Pivoting on more general discrete dualities, such as Birkhoff's discrete duality between perfect distributive lattices and posets, one can develop the systematic theory of e.g. the non-normal counterparts of positive modal logic [17, 7] or intuitionistic modal logics [18, 19, 59]. In particular, it would be interesting to investigate the applicability of the present approach for capturing the lattice of non-normal intuitionistic modal logics introduced in [14].

Neighbourhood and selection functions as formal tools for context-relativization and category-formation. We plan to investigate alternative (intuitive) interpretations of neighbourhood and conditional frames in order to expand the realm of possible applications. A natural option would be to consider a neighbourhood as a context relativising the interpretation of a term. An obvious application would be in lexical semantics (see e.g. [2])
where the meaning of a word is often context-dependent.
A second option would be to consider neighbourhoods as categories. Again, an obvious application would be in computational linguistics (see e.g. [47]) where each word is assigned to a syntactical category depending on the role it plays in the formation of grammatically correct sentences or phrases.

Notice that a word can occur in different contexts or it can be assigned to different categories. Therefore, one may consider generalizations of the framework with multiple (weighed) neighbourhood functions or relations as a way to represent (probabilistic) distributions in a data set.

In many machine learning approaches, a system needs both positive and negative evidence. For example, a classification system needs examples for each class that it is capable of predicting; if the classification is binary (e.g. the system tries to decide whether an email is spam or not), it needs to have positive and negative examples. This generalises to multiple classes (e.g. given a music song, predict the genre of that song). Therefore, one may consider (generalisations of) bi-neighbourhood frames (see e.g. [15]), in which sets of pairs of neighbourhoods provide independent positive and negative evidence.

Finally, each neighbourhood can be endowed with additional structure in order to capture specific behaviour. This refinement would build a bridge between the literature in nonnormal modal logics and the literature on so-called modal logics for structural control in linguistics and logic (see e.g. [46, 52, 30, 36]).

## Appendix: Algorithmic proof of Theorem 3.2.3

In what follows, we show that the correspondence results collected in Theorem 3.2.3 can be retrieved as instances of a suitable multi-type version of algorithmic correspondence for normal logics (cf. [12, 13]), hinging on the usual order-theoretic properties of the algebraic interpretations of the logical connectives, while admitting nominal variables of two sorts. For the sake of enabling a swift translation into the language of m -frames and c-frames, we write nominals directly as singletons, and, abusing notation, we quantify over the elements defining these singletons. These computations also serve to prove that each analytic structural rule is sound on the heterogeneous perfect algebras validating its correspondent axiom. In the computations relative to each analytic axiom, the line marked with $(\star)$ marks the quasi-inequality that interprets the corresponding analytic rule. This computation does not prove the equivalence between the axiom and the rule, since the variables occurring in each starred quasi-inequality are restricted rather than arbitrary. However, the proof of soundness is completed by observing that all ALBA rules in the steps above the marked inequalities are (inverse) Ackermann and adjunction rules, and hence are sound also when arbitrary variables replace (co-)nominal variables.

```
    N. \mathbb{H}\vDash\nablaT }\leadsto->T\subseteq[\mp@subsup{v}{}{c}]\langle\not\exists\rangle
    T\subseteq[\mp@subsup{v}{}{c}]\langle\not\exists\rangle\top
iff }\forallX\forallw[\langle\not\exists\rangleT\subseteq{{X\mp@subsup{}}{}{c}=>{w}\subseteq[\mp@subsup{v}{}{c}]{X\mp@subsup{}}{}{c}
                            (\star) first. app.
iff }\forallX\forallw[X=W=>{w}\subseteq[\mp@subsup{v}{}{c}]{X\mp@subsup{}}{}{c}
    (\langle\ni\rangle\top}={W\mp@subsup{}}{}{c}
iff }\forallw[{w}\subseteq[\mp@subsup{v}{}{c}]{W\mp@subsup{}}{}{c}
iff }\forallw[{w}\subseteq(\mp@subsup{R}{vc}{-1}[W]\mp@subsup{)}{}{c}
iff }\forallw[{w}\subseteq\mp@subsup{R}{v}{-1}[W]
iff}\quad\forallw[W\inv(w)
```

$\frac{\text { P. } \mathbb{H} \vDash \neg \nabla \perp \leadsto T \subseteq \neg\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] \perp}{\mathrm{T} \subseteq \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \perp}$
iff $\quad \forall X[X \subseteq[\ni] \perp \Rightarrow T \subseteq \neg\langle v\rangle X]$
( $\star$ ) first. app.
iff $\quad W \subseteq \neg\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] \emptyset$
$\begin{array}{lll}\text { iff } & W \subseteq \neg\langle v\rangle\langle\emptyset\} & {[\ni] \emptyset=\{Z \subseteq W \mid Z \subseteq \emptyset\}} \\ \text { iff } & W \subseteq\left\{w \in W \mid w R_{v} \emptyset\right\}^{c} & \\ \text { iff } & \forall w[\emptyset \notin v(w)] . & \end{array}$
C. $\mathbb{H} \vDash \nabla p \wedge \nabla q \rightarrow \nabla(p \wedge q) \leadsto\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle v\rangle[\ni] q \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q)$
$\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \wedge\langle v\rangle[\ni] q \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q)$
iff $\forall Z_{1} Z_{2} Z_{3} \forall p q\left[\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \subseteq[\ni] p \&\left\{Z_{2}\right\} \subseteq[\ni] q \&\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q) \subseteq\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \wedge\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{2}\right\} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c}\right]$ first approx.
iff $\forall Z_{1} Z_{2} Z_{3} \forall p q\left[\langle\epsilon\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \subseteq p \&\langle\epsilon\rangle\left\{Z_{2}\right\} \subseteq q \&\langle\nexists\rangle(p \wedge q) \subseteq\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \wedge\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{2}\right\} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c}\right]$
Residuation
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[\langle\nexists\rangle\left(\langle\in\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \wedge\langle\epsilon\rangle\left\{Z_{2}\right\}\right) \subseteq\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \wedge\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{2}\right\} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ (夫) Ackermann
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[\left(\langle\epsilon\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \wedge\langle\epsilon\rangle\left\{Z_{2}\right\}\right) \subseteq[\notin]\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \wedge\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{2}\right\} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\left\{Z_{3}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ Residuation
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[\forall x\left(x R_{\in} Z_{1} \& x R_{\in} Z_{2} \Rightarrow \neg x R_{\notin} Z_{3}\right) \Rightarrow \forall x\left(x R_{v} Z_{1} \& x R_{v} Z_{2} \Rightarrow \neg x R_{\nu} Z_{3}\right)\right]$
Standard translation
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[\forall x\left(x \in Z_{1} \& x \in Z_{2} \Rightarrow x \in Z_{3}\right) \Rightarrow \forall x\left(Z_{1} \in v(x) \& Z_{2} \in v(x) \Rightarrow Z_{3} \in v(x)\right)\right]$

Relations interpretation
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall Z_{3}\left[Z_{1} \cap Z_{2} \subseteq Z_{3} \Rightarrow \forall x\left(Z_{1} \in v(x) \& Z_{2} \in v(x) \Rightarrow Z_{3} \in v(x)\right)\right]$
iff $\left.\forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2} \forall x\left[Z_{1} \in v(x) \& Z_{2} \in v(x) \Rightarrow Z_{1} \cap Z_{2} \in v(x)\right)\right]$.

4, $\mathbb{H} \vDash \nabla p \rightarrow \nabla \nabla p \leadsto\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle p$
$\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle p$
iff $\left.\forall Z_{1} \forall x^{\prime} \forall p\left[\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \subseteq[\ni] p \&\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle p \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right) \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ first approx.
iff $\left.\quad \forall Z_{1} \forall x^{\prime} \forall p\left[\langle\epsilon\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \subseteq p \&\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle p \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right) \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ Residuation
iff $\quad \forall Z_{1} \forall x^{\prime}\left[\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle\langle\epsilon\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ Ackermann
iff $\quad \forall Z_{1}\left[\langle v\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle\langle\in\rangle\left\{Z_{1}\right\}\right]$
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[x R_{v} Z_{1} \Rightarrow \forall Z_{2}\left(x R_{\nu^{c}} Z_{2} \Rightarrow \exists y\left(Z_{2} R_{\nexists} y \& \forall Z_{3}\left(y R_{\nu} Z_{3} \Rightarrow \exists w\left(Z_{3} R_{\ngtr} w \& w R_{\epsilon} Z_{1}\right)\right)\right)\right)\right]$

Standard translation
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[x \in v(Z) \Rightarrow \forall Z_{2}\left(Z_{2} \notin v(x) \Rightarrow \exists y\left(y \notin Z_{2} \& \forall Z_{3}\left(Z_{2} \notin v(y) \Rightarrow \exists w\left(w \notin Z_{3} \& w \in Z_{1}\right)\right)\right)\right)\right]$
Relations translation
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[x \in v(Z) \Rightarrow \forall Z_{2}\left(Z_{2} \notin v(x) \Rightarrow \exists y\left(y \notin Z_{2} \& \forall Z_{3}\left(Z_{2} \notin v(y) \Rightarrow Z_{1} \nsubseteq Z_{3}\right)\right)\right)\right]$
Relations translation
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[x \in v(Z) \Rightarrow\left(\forall Z_{2}\left(\forall y\left(\forall Z_{3}\left(Z_{1} \subseteq Z_{3} \Rightarrow Z_{3} \in v(y)\right) \Rightarrow y \in Z_{2}\right) \Rightarrow Z_{2} \in v(x)\right)\right)\right]$ Contraposition
iff $\left.\forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[x \in v(Z) \Rightarrow\left(\forall Z_{2}\left(\forall y\left(Z_{1} \in v(y)\right) \Rightarrow y \in Z_{2}\right) \Rightarrow Z_{2} \in v(x)\right)\right)\right]$ Monotonicity
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[x \in v(Z) \Rightarrow\left\{y \mid Z_{1} \in v(y)\right\} \in v(x)\right]$.
Monotonicity
4. $\mathbb{H} \vDash \nabla \nabla p \rightarrow \nabla p \leadsto\langle\nu\rangle[\ni]\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] p \subseteq\left[\nu^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle p$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z_{1} \forall p\left[\{x\} \subseteq\langle\nu\rangle[\ni]\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] p \&\langle\nexists\rangle p \subseteq\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\left[\nu^{c}\right]\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ first approx.
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z_{1} \forall p\left[\{x\} \subseteq\langle v\rangle[\ni]\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] p \& p \subseteq[\notin]\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ Adjunction
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z_{1}\left[\{x\} \subseteq\langle\nu\rangle[\ni]\langle\nu\rangle[\ni][\notin]\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\left[\nu^{c}\right]\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ Ackermann
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z_{1}\left[\left(\exists Z_{2}\left(x R_{v} Z_{2} \& \forall y\left(Z_{2} R_{\ni} y \Rightarrow \exists Z_{3}\left(y R_{v} Z_{3} \& \forall w\left(Z_{3} R_{\ni} w \Rightarrow \neg w R_{\&} Z_{1}\right)\right)\right)\right)\right) \Rightarrow \neg x R_{v} c Z_{1}\right]$
Standard translation
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z_{1}\left[\left(\left(\exists Z_{2} \in v(x)\right)\left(\forall y \in Z_{2}\right)\left(\exists Z_{3} \in v(y)\right)\left(\forall w \in Z_{3}\right)\left(w \in Z_{1}\right)\right) \Rightarrow Z_{1} \in v(x)\right]$
Relation translation
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z_{1}\left[\left(\left(\exists Z_{2} \in v(x)\right)\left(\forall y \in Z_{2}\right)\left(\exists Z_{3} \in v(y)\right)\left(Z_{3} \subseteq Z_{1}\right)\right) \Rightarrow Z_{1} \in v(x)\right]$
iff $\forall x \forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2}\left[\left(Z_{2} \in v(x) \&\left(\forall y \in Z_{2}\right)\left(\exists Z_{3} \in v(y)\right)\left(Z_{3} \subseteq Z_{1}\right)\right) \Rightarrow Z_{1} \in v(x)\right]$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z_{1} \forall Z_{2}\left[\left(Z_{2} \in v(x) \&\left(\forall y \in Z_{2}\right)\left(Z_{1} \in v(y)\right)\right) \Rightarrow Z_{1} \in v(x)\right]$
Monotonicity
5. $\mathbb{H} \vDash \neg \nabla \neg p \rightarrow \nabla \neg \nabla \neg p \leadsto \neg\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg p \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z_{1}\left[\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \&\langle\nexists\rangle \neg p \subseteq\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow \neg\left[v^{c}\right]\{Z\}^{c} \subseteq\{x\}^{c}\right] \quad$ first approx.
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z_{1}\left[\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \& \neg[\notin]\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c} \subseteq p \Rightarrow \neg\left[v^{c}\right]\{Z\}^{c} \subseteq\{x\}^{c}\right] \quad$ Residuation
iff $\forall x \forall Z_{1}\left[\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg \neg[\notin]\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c} \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \Rightarrow \neg\left[v^{c}\right]\{Z\}^{c} \subseteq\{x\}^{c}\right] \quad$ Ackermann
iff $\quad \forall Z_{1}\left[\neg\left[v^{c}\right]\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg \neg[\notin]\left\{Z_{1}\right\}^{c}\right]$
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[x R_{v^{c}} Z_{1} \Rightarrow \forall Z_{2}\left(x R_{v} Z_{2} \Rightarrow \exists y\left(Z_{2} R_{\ngtr} y \& \forall Z_{3}\left(y R_{v} Z_{3} \Rightarrow \exists w\left(Z_{3} R_{\ni} w \& w R_{\notin} Z_{1}\right)\right)\right)\right)\right]$
Standard translation
iff $\forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[Z_{1} \notin v(x) \Rightarrow\left(\forall Z_{2} \notin v(x)\right)\left(\exists y \notin Z_{2}\right)\left(\forall Z_{3} \in v(y)\right)\left(\exists w \in Z_{3}\right)\left(w \notin Z_{1}\right)\right]$
Relation translation
iff $\quad \forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[Z_{1} \notin v(x) \Rightarrow\left(\forall Z_{2} \notin v(x)\right)\left(\exists y \notin Z_{2}\right)\left(\forall Z_{3} \in v(y)\right)\left(Z_{3} \nsubseteq Z_{1}\right)\right]$
iff $\quad \forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[Z_{1} \notin v(x) \Rightarrow \forall Z_{2}\left(\left(\left(\forall y \notin Z_{2}\right)\left(\exists Z_{3} \in v(y)\right)\left(Z_{3} \subseteq Z_{1}\right)\right) \Rightarrow Z_{2} \in v(x)\right)\right]$
Contraposition
iff $\quad \forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[Z_{1} \notin v(x) \Rightarrow \forall Z_{2}\left(\left(\forall y \notin Z_{2}\right)\left(Z_{1} \in v(y)\right) \Rightarrow Z_{2} \in v(x)\right)\right]$
Monotonicity
iff $\left.\forall Z_{1} \forall x\left[Z_{1} \notin v(x) \Rightarrow\left\{y \mid Z_{1} \in v(y)\right\}^{c} \in v(x)\right)\right]$
Monotonicity
B. $\mathbb{H} \vDash p \rightarrow \nabla \neg \nabla \neg p \leadsto p \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p$
$p \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p$
iff $\forall x \forall p\left[\{x\} \subseteq p \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p\right] \quad$ first approx.
iff $\forall x\left[\{x\} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg\{x\}\right]$ Ackermann
iff $\quad \forall x\left[\{x\} \subseteq\left[v^{c}\right]\langle\nexists\rangle[v]\langle\ni\rangle\langle x\}\right]$
iff $\forall x\left[\forall Z_{1}\left(x R_{\nu^{c}} Y \Rightarrow \exists y\left(Y R_{\nexists} x \& \forall Z_{2}\left(y R_{v} Z_{2} \Rightarrow Z_{2} R_{\ni} x\right)\right)\right)\right]$
Standard translation
iff $\forall x\left[\forall Z_{1}\left(Z_{1} \notin v(x) \Rightarrow \exists y\left(x \notin Z_{1} \& \forall Z_{2}\left(Z_{2} \in v(y) \Rightarrow x \in Z_{2}\right)\right)\right)\right]$
Relations translation
Contrapositive
iff $\forall x\left[\forall Z_{1}\left(\forall y\left(\forall Z_{2}\left(x \notin Z_{2} \Rightarrow Z_{2} \notin v(y)\right) \Rightarrow y \in Z_{1}\right) \Rightarrow Z_{1} \in v(x)\right)\right]$
Monotonicity
iff $\left.\quad \forall x\left[\forall Z_{1}\left(\forall y\left(\{x\}^{c} \notin v\left(y_{1}\right)\right) \Rightarrow y \in Z_{1}\right) \Rightarrow Z_{1} \in v(x)\right)\right]$
Monotonicity
iff $\forall x \forall X\left[x \in X \Rightarrow\left\{y \mid X^{c} \notin v(y)\right\} \in v(x)\right]$
Monotonicity

## 112CHAPTER 3. NON-NORMAL MODAL LOGICS AND CONDITIONAL LOGICS

D. $\mathbb{H} \vDash \nabla p \rightarrow \neg \nabla \neg p \leadsto\langle v\rangle[\ni] p \subseteq \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg p$
iff $\forall Z \forall Z^{\prime}\left[\{Z\} \subseteq[\ni] p \& Z^{\prime} \subseteq[\ni] \neg p \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq \neg\langle v\rangle Z^{\prime}\right]$
first approx.
iff $\quad \forall Z \forall Z^{\prime}\left[\langle\in\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq p \&\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\} \subseteq[\ni] \neg p \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq \neg\langle v\rangle\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\}\right]$
Residuation
iff $\quad \forall Z \forall Z^{\prime}\left[\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\} \subseteq[\ni] \neg\langle\epsilon\rangle\{Z\} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq \neg\langle v\rangle\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\}\right]$
iff $\quad \forall Z[\langle v\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq \neg\langle v\rangle[\ni] \neg\langle\epsilon\rangle\{Z\}]$
iff $\quad \forall Z[\langle v\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq[v]\langle\ni\rangle\langle\epsilon\rangle\{Z\}]$
iff $\forall Z \forall x\left[x R_{v} Z \Rightarrow \forall Y\left(x R_{v} Y \Rightarrow \exists w\left(Y R_{\ni} w \& w R_{\in} Z\right)\right)\right] \quad$ Standard Translation
iff $\forall Z \forall x[Z \in v(x) \Rightarrow \forall Y(Y \in v(x) \Rightarrow \exists w(w \in Y \& w \in Z))]$
iff $\quad \forall Z \forall x\left[Z \in v(x) \Rightarrow \forall Y\left(Y \in v(x) \Rightarrow Y \nsubseteq Z^{c}\right)\right]$
iff $\quad \forall Z \forall x\left[Z \in v(x) \Rightarrow \forall Y\left(Y \subseteq Z^{c} \Rightarrow Y \notin v(x)\right)\right]$
Relation translation
iff $\quad \forall Z \forall x \forall Y\left[Z \in v(x) \Rightarrow Z^{c} \notin v(x)\right]$
Contrapositive
Monotonicity

CS. $\mathbb{H} \vDash(p \wedge q) \rightarrow(p>q) \leadsto(p \wedge q) \subseteq([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q$
$(p \wedge q) \subseteq([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z \forall x^{\prime} \forall p q\left[\{x\} \subseteq p \wedge q \&\{Z\} \subseteq[\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p \& q \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\{Z\} \triangleright\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right]$
first. approx.
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z \forall x \forall p \forall q\left[\{x\} \subseteq p \&\{x\} \subseteq q \&\{Z\} \subseteq[\ni] p \&\{Z\} \subseteq[\nexists\rangle p \& q \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\{Z\} \triangleright\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right]$ Splitting rule
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z \forall x^{\prime} \forall p \forall q\left[\{x\} \subseteq p \&\{x\} \subseteq q \&\{Z\} \subseteq[\ni] p \& p \subseteq[\notin\rangle\{Z\} \& q \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\{Z\} \triangleright\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right]$
Residuation
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z \forall x^{\prime} \forall q\left[\{x\} \subseteq[\notin\rangle\{Z\} \&\{x\} \subseteq q \&\{Z\} \subseteq[\ni][\notin\rangle\{Z\} \& q \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\{Z\} \triangleright\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right]$
Ackermann
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z \forall x^{\prime}\left[\{x\} \subseteq[\notin\rangle\{Z\} \&\{Z\} \subseteq[\ni][\notin\rangle\{Z\} \&\{x\} \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\{Z\} \triangleright\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right]$
( $\star$ ) Ackermann
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z[\{x\} \subseteq[\notin\rangle\{Z\} \&\{Z\} \subseteq[\ni][\notin\rangle\{Z\} \Rightarrow\{x\} \subseteq\{Z\} \triangleright\{x\}]$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z\left[\neg x R_{\notin} Z \& \forall y\left(Z R_{\ni} y \Rightarrow \neg y R_{\notin} Z\right) \Rightarrow \forall y\left(T_{f}(x, Z, y) \Rightarrow y=x\right)\right]$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z[x \in Z \& \forall y(y \in Z \Rightarrow Z \in y) \Rightarrow \forall y(y \in f(x, Z) \Rightarrow y=x)]$
iff $\forall x \forall Z[x \in Z \Rightarrow \forall y(y \in f(x, Z) \Rightarrow y=x)]$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z[x \in Z \Rightarrow f(x, Z) \subseteq\{x\}]$

ID. $\mathbb{H} \vDash p>p \leadsto([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright p$

## $\mathrm{T} \subseteq([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright p$

iff $\forall Z Z^{\prime} \forall x^{\prime} p\left[\left(\{Z\} \subseteq[\ni] p \&\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\} \subseteq[\nexists\rangle p \& p \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right) \Rightarrow T \subseteq\left(\{Z\} \cap\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\}\right) \triangleright\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ first approx.
iff $\forall Z Z^{\prime} \forall x^{\prime} p\left[\left(\langle\in\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq p \&\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\} \subseteq[\nexists\rangle p \& p \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right) \Rightarrow T \subseteq\left(\{Z\} \cap\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\}\right) \triangleright\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right] \quad$ Adjunction
iff $\forall Z \forall Z^{\prime} \forall x^{\prime}\left[\left(\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\} \subseteq[\nexists\rangle\langle\in\rangle\{Z\} \&\langle\in\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right) \Rightarrow \mathrm{T} \subseteq\left(\{Z\} \cap\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\}\right) \triangleright\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right.$
iff $\forall Z \forall Z^{\prime}\left[\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\} \subseteq[\nexists\rangle\langle\in\rangle\{Z\} \Rightarrow \forall x^{\prime}\left[\langle\in\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c} \Rightarrow T \subseteq\left(\{Z\} \cap\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\}\right) \triangleright\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}^{c}\right]\right]$ Ackermann

Currying
iff $\forall Z \forall Z^{\prime}\left[\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\} \subseteq[\nexists\rangle\langle\epsilon\rangle\{Z\} \Rightarrow \mathrm{T} \subseteq\left(\{Z\} \cap\left\{Z^{\prime}\right\}\right) \triangleright\langle\epsilon\rangle\{Z\}\right]$
( $\star$ ) Ackermann
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z \forall Z^{\prime}\left[\forall w\left(Z^{\prime} R_{\nexists} w \Rightarrow \neg w R_{\in} Z\right) \Rightarrow \forall y\left(T_{f}(x, Z, y) \& Z=Z^{\prime} \Rightarrow y \in Z\right)\right]$
Standard Translation
iff $\forall x \forall Z \forall Z^{\prime} \forall y\left[\forall w\left(Z^{\prime} R_{\ngtr} w \Rightarrow \neg w R_{\in} Z\right) \&\left(T_{f}(x, Z, y) \& Z=Z^{\prime} \Rightarrow y \in Z\right)\right]$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z \forall Z^{\prime} \forall y\left[\forall w\left(w \notin Z^{\prime} \Rightarrow w \notin Z\right) \&\left(y \in f(x, Z) \& Z=Z^{\prime} \Rightarrow y \in Z\right)\right]$
Relation interpretation
iff $\forall x \forall Z \forall Z^{\prime} \forall y\left[Z \subseteq Z^{\prime} \&\left(y \in f(x, Z) \& Z=Z^{\prime} \Rightarrow y \in Z\right)\right]$
iff $\forall x \forall Z \forall y[(y \in f(x, Z) \Rightarrow y \in Z)]$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z[f(x, Z) \subseteq Z]$
T. $\mathbb{H} \vDash \nabla p \rightarrow p \rightsquigarrow\langle\nu\rangle[\ni] p \subseteq p$
$\langle v\rangle[\exists] p \subseteq p$
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z \forall p\left[p \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \&\{Z\} \subseteq[\ni] p \Rightarrow\langle\nu\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq\{x\}^{c}\right]$
first approx.
Adjunction
iff $\quad \forall x \forall Z \forall p\left[p \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \&\langle\epsilon\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq p \Rightarrow\langle\nu\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq\{x\}^{c}\right]$
iff $\forall x \forall Z\left[\langle\in\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \Rightarrow\langle v\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq\{x\}^{c}\right]$
iff $\quad \forall Z[\langle v\rangle\{Z\} \subseteq\langle\ni\rangle\{Z\}]$
iff $\forall x \forall Z\left[x R_{v} Z \Rightarrow x R_{\ni} Z\right]$
inverse approx.
iff $\forall x \forall Z[Z \in v(x) \Rightarrow x \in Z]$.
Standard translation
Relation translation
CEM. $\mathbb{H} \vDash(p>q) \vee(p>\neg q) \leadsto(([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q) \vee(([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright \neg q)$
$\mathrm{T} \subseteq(([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q) \vee(([\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright \neg q)$
iff $\quad \forall p \forall q \forall X \forall Y \forall x \forall y\left(\{X\} \subseteq[\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p \&\{Y\} \subseteq[\ni] p \cap[\nexists\rangle p \& q \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \&\{y\} \subseteq q\right.$

$$
\Rightarrow \mathrm{T} \subseteq\left(\{X\} \triangleright\{x\}^{c}\right) \vee(\{Y\} \triangleright \neg\{y\}) \quad \text { first approx. }
$$

iff
$\forall p \forall q \forall X \forall Y \forall x \forall y\left(\{X\} \subseteq[\ni] p \&\{X\} \subseteq[\nexists\rangle p \&\{Y\} \subseteq[\ni] p \&\{Y\} \subseteq[\nexists\rangle p \& q \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \&\{y\} \subseteq q\right.$ $\Rightarrow \mathrm{T} \subseteq\left(\{X\} \triangleright\{x\}^{c}\right) \vee(\{Y\} \triangleright \neg\{y\})(\star) \quad$ Splitting
iff
$\forall p \forall q \forall X \forall Y \forall x \forall y\left(\{X\} \subseteq[\ni] p \& p \subseteq[\notin\rangle\{X\} \&\{Y\} \subseteq[\ni] p \& p \subseteq[\notin\rangle\{Y\} \& q \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \&\{y\} \subseteq q\right.$
$\Rightarrow \mathrm{T} \subseteq\left(\{X\} \triangleright\{x\}^{c}\right) \vee(\{Y\} \triangleright \neg\{y\}) \quad$ Residuation
iff
$\forall X \forall Y \forall x \forall y(\{X\} \vee\{Y\} \subseteq[\ni]]([\nexists\rangle\{X\} \wedge[\notin\rangle\{Y\}) \&\{y\} \subseteq\{x\}^{c}$

$$
\Rightarrow \mathrm{T} \subseteq\left(\{X\} \triangleright\{x\}^{c}\right) \vee(\{Y\} \triangleright \neg\{y\}) \quad \text { Ackermann }
$$

$\forall X \forall Y \forall x\left(\{X\} \vee\{Y\} \subseteq[\ni]\left([\notin\rangle\{X\} \wedge\left[\notin\{\{Y\}) \Rightarrow \forall y\left(\{y\} \subseteq\{x\}^{c} \Rightarrow \mathrm{~T} \subseteq\left(\{X\} \triangleright\{x\}^{c}\right) \vee(\{Y\} \triangleright \neg\{y\})\right)\right.\right.\right.$
Currying
iff $\forall X \forall Y \forall x\left(\{X\} \vee\{Y\} \subseteq[\ni]([\notin\rangle\{X\} \wedge[\notin\rangle\{Y\}) \Rightarrow \mathrm{T} \subseteq\left(\{X\} \triangleright\{x\}^{c}\right) \vee\left(\{Y\} \triangleright \neg\{x\}^{c}\right)\right)$
iff $\forall X \forall Y \forall x\left[\left(\forall y\left(X R_{\ni} y\right.\right.\right.$ or $\left.\left.Y R_{\ni} y\right) \Rightarrow \neg y R_{\notin} X \& \neg y R_{\notin} Y\right)$
$\Rightarrow \forall y\left(\neg T_{f}(y, X, x)\right.$ or $\left.\left.\left(\forall z\left(T_{f}(y, Y, z) \Rightarrow z=x\right)\right)\right)\right] \quad$ Standard translation
iff $\quad \forall X \forall Y \forall x[(\forall y(y \in X$ or $y \in Y) \Rightarrow y \in X \& y \in Y)$ $\Rightarrow \forall y(x \notin f(y, X)$ or $(\forall z(z \in f(y, Y) \Rightarrow z=x)))] \quad$ Relation interpretation
iff $\quad \forall X \forall Y \forall x[(X \cup Y \subseteq X \cap Y) \Rightarrow \forall y(x \notin f(y, X)$ or $(\forall z(z \in f(y, Y) \Rightarrow z=x)))]$
iff $\quad \forall X \forall Y \forall x[X=Y \Rightarrow \forall y(x \notin f(y, X)$ or $(\forall z(z \in f(y, Y) \Rightarrow z=x)))]$
iff $\forall X \forall x \forall y[(x \notin f(y, X)$ or $(\forall z(z \in f(y, X) \Rightarrow z=x)))]$
iff $\quad \forall X \forall x \forall y[(x \in f(y, X) \Rightarrow f(y, X)=\{x\})]$
iff $\quad \forall X \forall y[|f(y, X)| \leq 1]$.
$\frac{\mathrm{CN} . \quad \mathbb{H} \vDash(p>q) \vee(q>p) \leadsto([\ni] p \wedge[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q) \vee(([\ni] q \wedge[\nexists\rangle q) \triangleright p}{\mathrm{T} \subseteq(([\ni] p \wedge[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q) \vee(([\ni] q \wedge[\nexists\rangle q) \triangleright p)}$
iff $\quad \forall p \forall q \forall X \forall Y(\{X\} \subseteq[\ni] p \&\{Y\} \subseteq[\ni] q \Rightarrow \mathrm{~T} \subseteq((\{X\} \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q) \vee((\{Y\} \cap[\nexists\rangle q) \triangleright p) \quad$ Approx.
iff $\quad \forall p \forall q \forall X \forall Y(\langle\epsilon\rangle\{X\} \subseteq p \&\langle\epsilon\rangle\{Y\} \subseteq q \Rightarrow \mathrm{~T} \subseteq((\{X\} \cap[\nexists\rangle p) \triangleright q) \vee((\{Y\} \cap[\nexists\rangle q) \triangleright p) \quad$ Residuation
iff $\forall X \forall Y(T \subseteq((\{X\} \cap[\nexists\rangle\langle\epsilon\rangle\{X\}) \triangleright\langle\epsilon\rangle\{Y\}) \vee((\{Y\} \cap[\nexists\rangle\langle\epsilon\rangle\{Y\}) \triangleright\langle\epsilon\rangle\{X\})) \quad$ Ackermann
iff $\quad \forall X \forall Y \forall z\left[z \in\left(T_{f}^{(0)}\left[\{X\} \cap\left(R_{\nexists}^{-1}\left[R_{\ni}[\{X\}]\right]\right)^{c},\left(R_{\ni}[\{Y\}]\right)^{c}\right]\right)^{c} \cup\left(T_{f}^{(0)}\left[\{Y\} \cap\left(R_{\nexists}^{-1}\left[R_{\ni}[\{Y\}]\right]\right)^{c},\left(R_{\ni}[\{X\}]\right)^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right] \quad$ Standard translation
iff $\quad \forall X \forall Y \forall z\left[z \in\left(T_{f}^{(0)}\left[\{X\} \cap\left(R_{\nexists}^{-1}[X]\right)^{c}, Y^{c}\right]\right)^{c} \cup\left(T_{f}^{(0)}\left[\{Y\} \cap\left(R_{\nexists}^{-1}[Y]\right)^{c}, X^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right]$
iff $\quad \forall X \forall Y \forall z\left[z \in\left(T_{f}^{(0)}\left[\{X\} \cap\left\{Z^{\prime} \mid X \subseteq Z^{\prime}\right\}, Y^{c}\right]\right)^{c} \cup\left(T_{f}^{(0)}\left[\{Y\} \cap\left\{Z^{\prime} \mid Y \subseteq Z^{\prime}\right\}, X^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right]$
iff $\quad \forall X \forall Y \forall z\left[z \in\left(T_{f}^{(0)}\left[\{X\}, Y^{c}\right]\right)^{c} \cup\left(T_{f}^{(0)}\left[\{Y\}, X^{c}\right]\right)^{c}\right]$
iff $\quad \forall X \forall Y \forall z \forall u[(u \in f(z, X) \Rightarrow u \in Y)$ or $(u \in f(z, Y) \Rightarrow u \in X)]$
iff $\quad \forall X \forall Y \forall z[(f(z, X) \subseteq Y)$ or $(f(z, Y) \subseteq X)]$.

## Bibliography

[1] R. Alenda, N. Olivetti, and G. L. Pozzato. Nested sequent calculi for normal conditional logics. Journal of Logic and Computation, 26(1):7-50, 2016.
[2] M. Baroni, R. Bernardi, and R. Zamparelli. Frege in space: a program for compositional distributional semantics. Linguistic Issues in Language Technology, 9(241346), 2014.
[3] G. Barry and G. Morrill, editors. Studies in Categorial Grammar, volume 5 of CCS. Edinburgh Working Papers in Cognitive Science, Edinburgh, 1990.
[4] N. Belnap. Display logic. J. Philos. Logic, 11:375-417, 1982.
[5] M. Bílková, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, A. Tzimoulis, and N. M. Wijnberg. The logic of resources and capabilities. The Review of Symbolic Logic, 11(2):371-410, 2018.
[6] G. Birkhoff and J. Lipson. Heterogeneous algebras. Journal of Combinatorial Theory, 8(1):115-133, 1970.
[7] S. Celani and R. Jansana. A new semantics for positive modal logic. Notre Dame Journal of Formal Logic, 38(1):1-18, 1997.
[8] B. F. Chellas. Basic conditional logic. Journal of Philosophical Logic, 4(2):133153, 1975.
[9] B. F. Chellas. Modal logic: an introduction. Cambridge university press, 1980.
[10] J. Chen, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Non normal logics: semantic analysis and proof theory. In International Workshop on Logic, Language, Information, and Computation, pages 99-118. Springer, 2019.
[11] J. Chen, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Syntactic completeness of proper display calculi. ACM Transactions on Computational Logic, 2022.
[12] W. Conradie, S. Ghilardi, and A. Palmigiano. Unified correspondence. In Johan van Benthem on Logic and Information Dynamics, volume 5 of Outstanding Contributions to Logic, pages 933-975. Springer International Publishing, 2014.
[13] W. Conradie and A. Palmigiano. Algorithmic correspondence and canonicity for non-distributive logics. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 170(9):923-974, 2019.
[14] T. Dalmonte, C. Grellois, and N. Olivetti. Intuitionistic non-normal modal logics: A general framework. Journal of Philosophical Logic, 2020.
[15] T. Dalmonte, N. Olivetti, and S. Negri. Non-normal modal logics: bi-neighbourhood semantics and its labelled calculi. In G. Bezhanishvili, G. D'Agostino, G. Metcalfe, and T. Studer, editors, Advances in Modal Logic, Advances in Modal Logic, United Kingdom, 2018. College publications.
[16] V. de Paiva and H. Eades. Dialectica categories for the Lambek calculus. In International Symposium on Logical Foundations of Computer Science, pages 256-272. Springer, 2018.
[17] J. M. Dunn. Positive modal logic. Studia Logica, 55(2):301-317, 1995.
[18] G. Fisher Servi. On modal logic with an intuitionistic base. Studia Logica, 36:141149, 1977.
[19] G. Fisher Servi. Axiomatizations for some intuitionistic modal logics. Rendiconti del Seminario Matematico Università e Politecnico di Torino, 42:179-195, 1984.
[20] S. Frittella, G. G., A. Kurz, A. Palmigiano, and V. Sikimić. Multi-type sequent calculi. In A. Indrzejczak, J. Kaczmarek, and M. Zawidzki, editors, Trends in Logic XIII, pages 81-93. Łodź University Press, 2014.
[21] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Kurz, and A. Palmigiano. Multi-type display calculus for propositional dynamic logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 26(6):2067-2104, 2016.
[22] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Kurz, A. Palmigiano, and V. Sikimić. Multi-type display calculus for dynamic epistemic logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 26(6):2017-2065, 2016.
[23] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Kurz, A. Palmigiano, and V. Sikimić. A proof-theoretic semantic analysis of dynamic epistemic logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 26(6):1961-2015, 2016.
[24] S. Frittella, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and F. Yang. A multi-type calculus for inquisitive logic. In Proc. WoLLIC 2016, volume 9803 of LNCS, pages 215-233, 2016.
[25] S. Frittella, A. Palmigiano, and L. Santocanale. Dual characterizations for finite lattices via correspondence theory for monotone modal logic. Journal of Logic and Computation, 27(3):639-678, 2017.
[26] D. Gabbay, L. Giordano, A. Martelli, N. Olivetti, and M. L. Sapino. Conditional reasoning in logic programming. The Journal of Logic Programming, 44(1-3):3774, 2000.
[27] O. Gasquet and A. Herzig. From classical to normal modal logics. In Proof theory of modal logic, pages 293-311. Springer, 1996.
[28] M. Gehrke and B. Jónsson. Bounded distributive lattice expansions. Mathematica Scandinavica, pages 13-45, 2004.
[29] D. R. Gilbert and P. Maffezioli. Modular sequent calculi for classical modal logics. Studia Logica, 103(1):175-217, 2015.
[30] J.-Y. Girard. Linear logic. Theoretical computer science, 50(1):1-101, 1987.
[31] R. Goré. Substructural logics on display. Logic Journal of IGPL, 6(3):451-504, 1998.
[32] G. Greco, F. Liang, K. Manoorkar, and A. Palmigiano. Proper multi-type display calculi for rough algebras. Electronic Notes in Theoretical Computer Science, 344:101118, 2019.
[33] G. Greco, F. Liang, M. A. Moshier, and A. Palmigiano. Semi De Morgan logic properly displayed. Studia Logica, pages 1-45, 2020.
[34] G. Greco, F. Liang, A. Palmigiano, and U. Rivieccio. Bilattice logic properly displayed. Fuzzy Sets and Systems, 363:138-155, 2018.
[35] G. Greco, M. Ma, A. Palmigiano, A. Tzimoulis, and Z. Zhao. Unified correspondence as a proof-theoretic tool. Journal of Logic and Computation, 28(7):13671442, 2018.
[36] G. Greco and A. Palmigiano. Linear logic properly displayed. page arXiv:1611.04184.
[37] G. Greco and A. Palmigiano. Lattice logic properly displayed. In Proc. WoLLIC 2017, volume 10388 of $L N C S$, pages 153-169, 2017.
[38] H. H. Hansen. Monotonic modal logics. Institute for Logic, Language and Computation (ILLC), University of Amsterdam, 2003.
[39] M. Hepple. Labelled deduction and discontinuous constituency. In M. Abrusci, C. Casadio, and M. Moortgat, editors, Linear Logic and Lambek Calculus, Proceedings 1993 Rome Workshop, pages 123-150. ILLC, Amsterdam, 1993.
[40] A. Indrzejczak. Sequent calculi for monotonic modal logics. Bulletin of the Section of Logic, 34(3):151-164, 2005.
[41] A. Indrzejczak. Admissibility of cut in congruent modal logics. Logic and Logical Philosophy, 20(3):189-203, 2011.
[42] B. Jacobs. Semantics of weakening and contraction. Annals of Pure and Applied Logic, 69(1):73-106, 1994.
[43] B. Jónsson and A. Tarski. Boolean algebras with operators. Part I. American journal of mathematics, 73(4):891-939, 1951.
[44] M. Kracht and F. Wolter. Normal monomodal logics can simulate all others. The Journal of Symbolic Logic, 64(1):99-138, 1999.
[45] N. Kurtonina and M. Moortgat. Structural control. Specifying syntactic structures, pages 75-113, 1997.
[46] N. Kurtonina and M. Moortgat. Structural control. In P. Blackburn and M. de Rijke, editors, Specifying Syntactic Structures, pages 75-113. CSLI, Stanford, 1997.
[47] J. Lambek. On the calculus of syntactic types. In R. Jakobson, editor, Structure of Language and its Mathematical Aspects, volume XII of Proceedings of Symposia in Applied Mathematics, pages 166-178. American Mathematical Society, 1961.
[48] R. Lavendhomme and T. Lucas. Sequent Calculi and Decision Procedures for Weak Modal Systems. Studia Logica, 66(1):121-145, 2000.
[49] B. Lellmann and D. Pattinson. Constructing cut free sequent systems with context restrictions based on classical or intuitionistic logic. In K. Lodaya, editor, Indian Conference on Logic and Its Applications. ICLA, volume 7750 of Lecture Notes in Computer Science, pages 148-160. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2013.
[50] B. Lellmann and E. Pimentel. Modularisation of sequent calculi for normal and nonnormal modalities. ACM Transactions on Computational Logic (TOCL), 20(2):1-46, 2019.
[51] D. Lewis. Counterfactuals. John Wiley \& Sons, 2013.
[52] M. Moortgat. Multimodal linguistic inference. Journal of Logic, Language and Information, 5(3-4):349-385, 1996.
[53] M. Moortgat. Categorial type logics. In J. van Benthem, editor, Handbook of logic and language, chapter 2. Elsevier, 1997.
[54] M. Moortgat and G. Morrill. Heads and phrases. Type calculus for dependency and constituent structures. Ms OTS Utrecht, 1991.
[55] M. Moortgat and R. Oehrle. Adjacency, dependency and order. In P. Dekker and M. Stokhof, editors, Proceedings Ninth Amsterdam Colloquium, pages 447-466. ILLC, 1994.
[56] S. Negri. Proof theory for non-normal modal logics: The neighbourhood formalism and basic results. IFCoLog Journal of Logic and its Applications, 4:1241-1286, 2017.
[57] D. Nute. Topics in conditional logic, volume 20. Springer Science \& Business Media, 2012.
[58] N. Olivetti, G. Pozzato, and C. Schwind. A sequent calculus and a theorem prover for standard conditional logics. ACM Trans. Comput. Log., 8:40-87, 2007.
[59] H. Ono. On some intuitionistic modal logics. Publications of the Research Institute for Mathematical Sciences, 13(3):687-722, 1977.
[60] D. Pattinson and L. Schröder. Generic modal cut elimination applied to conditional logics. In W. A. Giese M., editor, Automated Reasoning with Analytic Tableaux and Related Methods. TABLEAUX 2009, volume 5607 of Lecture Notes in Computer Science, pages 280-294. Springer, Berlin, Heidelberg, 2009.
[61] M. Pauly. A modal logic for coalitional power in games. JLC, 12(1):149-166, 2002.
[62] M. Pauly and R. Parikh. Game logic - An overview. Studia Logica, 75(2):165-182, 2003.
[63] A. Tzimoulis. Algebraic and Proof-Theoretic Foundations of the Logics for Social Behaviour. PhD thesis, TU Delft, 2018.
[64] J. van Benthem and E. Pacuit. Dynamic logics of evidence-based beliefs. Studia Logica, 99(1-3):61, 2011.
[65] Y. Venema. Meeting strength in substructural logics. Studia Logica 54, 54:3-32, 1995.
[66] K. Versmissen. Categorial grammar, modalities and algebraic semantics. Proceedings EACL93, pages 377-383, 1996.
[67] H. Wansing. Displaying modal logic, volume 3. Springer Science \& Business Media, 2013.

## Chapter 4

## Neighbourhood semantics for graded modal

 logic
### 4.1 Introduction

Graded modal logic GrK is an extension of propositional logic with graded modalities $\diamond_{n}(n \in \mathbb{N})$ that count the number of successors of a given state. The interpretation of formula $\diamond_{n} \varphi$ in a Kripke model is that the number of successors that satisfy $\varphi$ is at least $n$. Originally introduced in Goble [9], the notion of a graded modality is developed so that 'propositions can be distinguished by degrees or grades of necessity or possibility' [9. Page 1]. This language was studied in Kaplan [11] as an extension of S5. Fine [8], De Caro [6] and Cerrato [2] investigated the completeness of $\mathbf{G r K}$ and its extensions. Van der Hoek [15] investigated the expressibility, decidability and definability of graded modal logic and also correspondence theory. Cerrato [3] proved the decidability by filtration for graded modal logic.

De Rijke [7] introduced graded tuple bisimulation for graded modal logic. Using this he proved the finite model property (which was first proved in Cerrato [3] via filtration) and that a first-order formula is invariant under graded bisimulation iff it is equivalent to a graded modal formula. Aceto, Ingolfsdottir and Sack [1] showed that resource bisimulation and graded bisimulation coincide over image-finite Kripke frames. Van der Hoek and Meyer [16] proposed a graded modal logic GrS5, which is seen as a graded epistemic logic and is able to express 'accepting $\varphi$ if there are at most $n$ exceptions to $\varphi$ '. Ma and van Ditmarsch [13] developed dynamic extensions of graded epistemic logics.

Monotonic modal logics are weakenings of normal modal logics in which the additivity $(\diamond \perp \leftrightarrow \perp$ and $\diamond p \vee \diamond q \leftrightarrow \diamond(p \vee q))$ of the diamond modality has been weakened to monotonicity $(\diamond p \vee \diamond q \leftrightarrow \diamond(p \vee q)$ ), which can also be formulated as a derivation rule: from $\vdash \varphi \rightarrow \psi$ infer $\vdash \diamond \varphi \rightarrow \diamond \psi$. Monotonic modal logics are interpreted over monotonic neighbourhood frames, that is neighbourhood frames where the collection of neighbourhoods of a point is closed under supersets. There have been many results about monotonic modal logics and monotonic neighbourhood frames [4, 10, 14], including model constructions, definability, correspondence theory, canonical model constructions, algebraic duality, coalgebraic semantics, interpolation, simulations of monotonic modal logics by bimodal normal logics, etc.

In this chapter, we propose a neighbourhood semantics for graded modal logic. We
define an operation (. $)^{\bullet}$ (Def. 4.4.2) to obtain a class of monotonic neighbourhood frames on which graded modal logic is interpreted. This class of neighbourhood frames is shown to be first-order definable in Section 4.5 and modally undefinable in Section 4.6. In Section 4.7 we obtain a new definition of graded bisimulation with respect to Kripke frames by modifying the definition of monotonic bisimulation and show that it is equivalent to the one proposed in [7]. Our results show that techniques for monotonic modal logics can be successfully applied to graded modal logic.

### 4.2 Preliminaries

### 4.2.1 Graded modal logic

Language. Let Prop be a set of proposition letters. Language $\mathcal{L}_{g}$ is defined by induction as follows:

$$
\mathcal{L}_{g} \ni \varphi::=p|\neg \varphi|(\varphi \vee \varphi) \mid \diamond_{n} \varphi
$$

where $p \in \operatorname{Prop}$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$. We recall that $\mathbb{N}$ is the set of natural numbers. The complexity of a formula $\varphi \in \mathcal{L}_{g}$ is the number of connectives occurring in $\varphi$. Other propositional connectives $\perp, \mathrm{T}, \wedge, \rightarrow, \leftrightarrow$ are defined as usual. The dual of $\diamond_{n} \varphi$ is defined as $\square_{n} \varphi:=$ $\neg \diamond_{n} \neg \varphi$. Further, define $\diamond \varphi:=\diamond_{1} \varphi$ and $\diamond_{!n} \varphi:=\diamond_{n} \varphi \wedge \neg \diamond_{n+1} \varphi$. The interpretation of a formula $\diamond_{n} \varphi$ in a Kripke model is that the number of successors that satisfy $\varphi$ is at least $n$. The interpretation of formula $\diamond_{!n} \varphi$ is that the number of successors that satisfy $\varphi$ is exactly $n$.
Kripke semantics. A Kripke frame is a pair $(W, R)$, denoted $\mathcal{F}$, where $W$ is a set of states and $R$ is a binary relation on $W$. Denote by $\mathrm{F}_{K}$ the class of all Kripke frames. A Kripke model is a pair $\mathcal{M}=(\mathcal{F}, V)$ where $\mathcal{F}$ is a Kripke frame and $V$ : Prop $\rightarrow \mathcal{P}(W)$ is a valuation. For model $\mathcal{M}=(W, R, V)$ and $w \in W$, we call $\mathcal{M}$, w a pointed model.

Given a set $X$, denote by $|X|$ the cardinality of $X$. Suppose that $w$ is a state in a Kripke model $\mathcal{M}=(W, R, V)$. The truth of a $\mathcal{L}_{g}$-formula $\varphi$ at $w$ in $\mathcal{M}$, notation $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \varphi$, is defined inductively as follows:

| $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash p$ | iff | $p \in V(p)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \neg \psi$ | iff | $\mathcal{M}, w \nVdash \psi$ |
| $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \psi_{1} \vee \psi_{2}$ | iff | $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \psi_{1}$ or $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \psi_{2}$ |
| $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \diamond_{n} \psi$ | iff | $\left\|R[w] \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{M}}\right\| \geq n$ |

where $R[w]=\{v \in W: R w v\}$ is the set of $w$-successors and $\llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{\mathcal{M}}=\{v \in W: \mathcal{M}, v \Vdash \psi\}$ is the truth set of $\varphi$ in $\mathcal{M}$. For a set $\Gamma$ of $\mathcal{L}_{g}$-formulas, we write $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \Gamma$ if $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \varphi$ for all $\varphi \in \Gamma$. Pointed models $\mathcal{M}, w$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime}$ are said to be modally equivalent (notation: $\mathcal{M}, w \equiv_{k} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime}$ ) if for all $\mathcal{L}_{g}$-formulas $\varphi$, we have $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \varphi$ iff $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime} \Vdash \varphi$.

A formula $\varphi$ is valid at a state $w$ in a frame $\mathcal{F}$, notation $\mathcal{F}, w \Vdash \varphi$, if $\varphi$ is true at $w$ in every model $(\mathcal{F}, V)$ based on $\mathcal{F} ; \varphi$ is valid in a frame $\mathcal{F}$, notation $\mathcal{F} \Vdash \varphi$, if it is valid at every state in $\mathcal{F} ; \varphi$ is valid in a class of frames $S_{K}$, notation $\Vdash_{S_{K}} \varphi$, if $\mathcal{F} \Vdash \varphi$ for all $\mathcal{F} \in S_{K}$.

Let $S_{K}$ be a class of Kripke frames and $\Gamma \cup\{\varphi\}$ a set of $\mathcal{L}_{g}$-formulas. We say that $\varphi$ is a (local) semantic consequence of $\Gamma$ over $S_{K}$, notation $\Gamma \Vdash_{S_{K}} \varphi$, if for all models $\mathcal{M}$ based on frames in $S_{K}$, and all states in $\mathcal{M}$, if $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \Gamma$ then $\mathcal{M}, w \Vdash \varphi$.

Graded semantics. In this subsection, we recall the graded semantics from Ma and van Ditmarsch [13]. The sum operation and the 'greater than or equal to' relation $(\geq)$ are defined over natural numbers $\mathbb{N}$ plus $\omega$, the least ordinal number greater than any natural number, i.e., $\forall n \in \mathbb{N}, n<\omega$. Variables $n, m, i, j$ range over the natural numbers $\mathbb{N}$, not over $\mathbb{N} \cup\{\omega\}$.

A graded frame is a pair $\mathfrak{f}=(W, \sigma)$, where $W$ is a set of states and $\sigma: W \times W \rightarrow \mathbb{N} \cup\{\omega\}$ is a function assigning a natural number or $\omega$ to each pair of states. Denote by $F_{G}$ the class of all graded frames. A graded model is a pair $\mathfrak{M}=(\mathfrak{f}, V)$ where $\mathfrak{f}$ is a graded frame and $V: \operatorname{Prop} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(W)$ is a valuation.

For $X \subseteq W$ and $w \in W$, define $\sigma(w, X)$ as $\Sigma_{u \in X} \sigma(w, u)$, the sum of $\sigma(w, u)$ for all $u \in X$. In particular, we define $\sigma(w, \emptyset)=0$. The notation $X \subseteq_{<\omega} W$ represents that $X$ is a finite subset of $W$ and $\mathcal{P}_{<\omega}(W)$ is the set of finite subsets of $W$.

Suppose that $w$ is a state in a graded model $\mathfrak{M}=(W, \sigma, V)$. The truth of a $\mathcal{L}_{g}$-formula $\varphi$ at $w$ in $\mathfrak{M}$, notation $\mathfrak{M}, w \Vdash \varphi$, is defined inductively as follows:

| $\mathfrak{M}, w \Vdash p$ | iff | $w \in V(p)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathfrak{M}, w \Vdash \neg \psi$ | iff | $\mathfrak{M}, w \nVdash \psi$ |
| $\mathfrak{M}, w \Vdash \psi_{1} \vee \psi_{2}$ | iff | $\mathfrak{M}, w \Vdash \psi_{1}$ or $\mathfrak{M}, w \Vdash \psi_{2}$ |
| $\mathfrak{M}, w \Vdash \diamond_{n} \psi$ | iff | $\exists X \subseteq_{<\omega} W\left(\sigma(w, X) \geq n \& X \subseteq \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{\mathfrak{M}}\right)$ |

To our knowledge, graded frames first appeared in [6] as an intermediate structure to prove completeness of GrK with respect to Kripke frames. They are called multiframes in [1]. Graded frames are alternative semantics for graded modal logic, indeed each graded frame can be associated with a Kripke frame validating the same formulas, and vice versa as follows (cf. [13, Proposition 2.12 ]): Given a Kripke frame $\mathcal{F}=(W, R)$, the associated graded frame $\mathcal{F}^{\circ}=(W, \sigma)$ is defined by setting $\sigma(w, u)=1$ if $w R u$, and $\sigma(w, u)=0$ otherwise; given a graded frame $\mathcal{F}=(W, \sigma)$, the associated Kripke frame $\mathcal{F}_{\circ}=\left(W_{0}, R\right)$ is defined by setting $W_{\circ}=\{(w, i) \mid w \in W \& i \in \mathbb{N} \cup\{\omega\}\}$ and $(w, i) R(u, j)$ iff $\sigma(w, u) \geq j>0$.
Axiomatization. The minimal graded modal logic $\mathbf{G r K}$ consists of the following axiom schemas and inference rules:

```
(Ax1) all instances of propositional tautologies
\((A x 2) \diamond_{0} \varphi \leftrightarrow \top\)
\((A x 3) \diamond_{n} \perp \leftrightarrow \perp \quad(n>0)\)
\((A x 4) \diamond_{n+1} \varphi \rightarrow \diamond_{n} \varphi\)
\((A x 5) \square(\varphi \rightarrow \psi) \rightarrow\left(\diamond_{n} \varphi \rightarrow \diamond_{n} \psi\right)\)
\((A x 6) \neg \diamond(\varphi \wedge \psi) \wedge \diamond_{!m} \varphi \wedge \diamond_{!n} \psi \rightarrow \diamond_{!(m+n)}(\varphi \vee \psi)\)
(MP) from \(\varphi\) and \(\varphi \rightarrow \psi \operatorname{infer} \psi\)
(Gen) from \(\varphi\) infer \(\square \varphi\)
```

The set of theorems derivable in the system GrK is also called GrK. A graded modal logic is a set $\Lambda$ of $\mathcal{L}_{g}$-formulas with $\mathbf{G r k} \subseteq \Lambda$. If $\varphi \in \Lambda$, we write $\vdash_{\Lambda} \varphi$.

Theorem 4.2.1 ([6]). GrK is sound and complete with respect to the class of all Kripke frames.

Theorem 4.2.2 (Theorem 3.2 of [13]). GrK is sound and complete with respect to the class of all graded frames.

### 4.2.2 Monotonic modal logic

We consider monotonic modal logic with modalities parametrized by natural numbers, i.e. $\diamond_{n}$ and $\square_{n}$ with $n \in \mathbb{N}$ instead of the usual single modality. As there is no interaction between different $\diamond_{n}$ and $\diamond_{m}$, the logic for such modalities is not essentially different from the logic for a single modality $\diamond$ that was originally proposed.

First, a word on notation. In graded modal logic $\diamond_{n}$ denotes the existence of at least $n$ worlds. So in particular $\diamond$ denotes the existence of at least one world. Whereas in monotonic logic the existence of a neighbourhood is denoted by $\square$ [4] or $\nabla$ [10]. We prefer to stick to the notation matching usage in graded modal logic. Therefore also in monotonic modal logic write $\diamond\left(\right.$ or $\left.\diamond_{n}\right)$ to denote the existence of a neighbourhood instead of $\square$ or $\nabla\left(\square_{n}\right.$ or $\left.\nabla_{n}\right)$. Consequently, the duals of modalities are also swapped.
Neighbourhood Semantics. A neighbourhood frame is a tuple $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ where $W$ is a set of states and each $v_{n}: W \rightarrow \mathcal{P P}(W)$, called neighbourhood function. Denote by $\mathrm{F}_{N}$ the class of all neighbourhood frames. A neighbourhood model is a pair $\mathbb{M}=(\mathbb{F}, V)$, where $\mathbb{F}$ is a neighbourhood frame and $V: \operatorname{Prop} \rightarrow \mathcal{P}(W)$ is a valuation.

The truth of a $\mathcal{L}_{g}$-formula $\varphi$ at a state $w$ of a neighbourhood model $\mathbb{M}=(\mathbb{F}, V)$, notation, $\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \varphi$, is defined inductively as follows, where $n \in \mathbb{N}$ :

| $\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash p$ | iff | $p \in V(p)$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \neg \psi$ | iff | $\mathbb{M}, w \nVdash \psi$ |
| $\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \psi_{1} \vee \psi_{2}$ | iff | $\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \psi_{1}$ or $\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \psi_{2}$ |
| $\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \diamond_{n} \psi$ | iff | $\llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{\mathbb{M}} \in v_{n}(w)$ |

As an example, Figure 4.1 depicts a Kripke model, graded model and a neighbourhood model which all make $\diamond_{3} p$ true.

A neighbourhood function $v: W \rightarrow \mathcal{P} \mathcal{P}(W)$ is supplemented or closed under supersets if for all $w \in W$ and $X \subseteq W, X \in v(w)$ and $X \subseteq Y$ imply $Y \in v(w)$. A neighbourhood frame $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ is monotonic if each $v_{n}$ is supplemented. A neighbourhood model $\mathbb{M}=(\mathbb{F}, V)$ is monotonic if $\mathbb{F}$ is monotonic. Denote by $\mathrm{F}_{M}$ the class of all monotonic neighbourhood frames. Monotonic pointed models $\mathbb{M}, w$ and $\mathbb{M}, w^{\prime}$ are said to be modally equivalent if for all $\mathcal{L}_{g}$-formulas $\varphi$, we have $\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \varphi$ iff $\mathbb{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime} \Vdash \varphi$. For monotonic model $\mathbb{M}$, we have

$$
\mathbb{M}, w \Vdash \diamond_{n} \varphi \quad \text { iff } \quad \exists X\left(X \in v_{n}(w) \& X \subseteq \llbracket \varphi \rrbracket_{\mathbb{M}}\right) .
$$

Axiomatization. The minimal monotonic modal logic $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{N}}$ consists of the following axioms and inference rules, where $n \in \mathbb{N}$ :
$(A x 1)$ all instances of propositional tautologies
$(M P)$ from $\varphi$ and $\varphi \rightarrow \psi$ infer $\psi$
$\left(R M_{n}\right)$ from $\varphi \rightarrow \psi$ infer $\diamond_{n} \varphi \rightarrow \diamond_{n} \psi$

The set of theorems derivable in the system $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{N}}$ is also called $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{N}}$. A monotonic modal logic is a set $\Lambda$ of $\mathcal{L}_{\mathbb{N}}$-formulas with $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{N}} \subseteq \Lambda$. If $\varphi \in \Lambda$, we write $\vdash_{\Lambda} \varphi$.

Theorem 4.2.3 (Theorem 2.41 of [14]). $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{N}}$ is sound and strongly complete with respect to $\mathrm{F}_{M}$.


Figure 4.1: Three different ways to make $\diamond_{3} p$ true

### 4.3 Graded modal logics are monotonic modal logics

In this section we show that graded modal logics are monotonic modal logics. Let $\mathbf{G}$ be a graded modal logic.
Proposition 4.3.1. Graded modal logics are monotonic modal logics.
Proof. Let $\mathbf{G}$ be a graded modal logic. To show that $\mathbf{G}$ is a monotonic modal logic, it suffices to show that (i) $\mathbf{G}$ is closed under $(M P)$ and (ii) for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $\mathbf{G}$ is closed under $\left(R M_{n}\right)$. Item (i) is immediate. We now show item (ii). We distinguish the case $n=0$ from the case $n>0$.

Let $n=0$. Assume that $\mathbf{G} \vdash \varphi \rightarrow \psi$. By $(A x 2)$, we have $\diamond_{0} \varphi \leftrightarrow T$ and $\diamond_{0} \psi \leftrightarrow T$ and hence $\diamond_{0} \varphi \rightarrow \mathrm{~T}$ and $\mathrm{T} \rightarrow \diamond_{0} \psi$. It follows that $\mathbf{G} \vdash \diamond_{0} \varphi \rightarrow \diamond_{0} \psi$.

Let now $n>0$. Assume that $\mathbf{G} \vdash \varphi \rightarrow \psi$. By (Gen), $\mathbf{G} \vdash \square(\varphi \rightarrow \psi)$. Then by (Ax5), $\mathbf{G} \vdash \square(\varphi \rightarrow \psi) \rightarrow\left(\diamond_{n} \varphi \rightarrow \diamond_{n} \psi\right)$. Finally, by $(M P)$ we get $\mathbf{G} \vdash \diamond_{n} \varphi \rightarrow \diamond_{n} \psi$.

Corollary 4.3.2. GrK is a monotonic modal logic.
We now define axiomatization $\mathbf{G r K}_{\text {Mon }}$ as the extension of $\mathbf{M}_{\mathbb{N}}$ with $(A x 2)$ - $(A x 6)$ of GrK and the novel axiom $(A x 7) \diamond(\varphi \vee \psi) \leftrightarrow \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi$. We show that $\mathbf{G r K}$ and $\mathbf{G r K}_{\text {Mon }}$ derive the same theorems.

Proposition 4.3.3. For any formula $\varphi, \mathbf{G r K} \vdash \varphi$ iff $\mathbf{G r K}_{\text {Mon }} \vdash \varphi$.
Proof. ( $\Leftarrow$ ) (Gen) is derivable in $\mathbf{G r K}_{\text {Mon }}$ as follows:

| 1 | $\varphi$ | assumption |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | $\varphi \rightarrow(\neg \varphi \rightarrow \perp)$ | Duns Scotus law |
| 3 | $\neg \varphi \rightarrow \perp$ | $1,2(M P)$ |
| $4 \diamond \neg \varphi \rightarrow \diamond \perp$ | 3 by $\left(R M_{1}\right)$ |  |
| 5 | $\diamond \neg \varphi \rightarrow \perp$ | 4 by $(A x 3)$ |
| 6 | $\top \rightarrow \neg \diamond \neg \varphi$ | 5 by contraposition |
| 7 | $\square \varphi$ | 6 by def. of $\square$ and $(A x 1)$ |

$(\Rightarrow)$ It suffices to show that $(A x 7)$ is derivable and $\left(R M_{n}\right)$ is admissible rule in $\mathbf{G r K}$. The latter follows from Proposition 4.3.1. (Ax7) is equivalent to (i) $\diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi \rightarrow \diamond(\varphi \vee \psi)$ and (ii) $\diamond(\varphi \vee \psi) \rightarrow \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi$. (i) and (ii) are derivable as follows:

```
            \(1 \square(\varphi \rightarrow \varphi \vee \psi) \quad\) by \((A x 1)\) and (Gen)
            \(2 \diamond \varphi \rightarrow \diamond(\varphi \vee \psi) \quad 1\) and (Ax5) by (MP)
            \(3 \square(\psi \rightarrow \varphi \vee \psi) \quad\) by \((A x 1)\) and (Gen)
            \(4 \diamond \psi \rightarrow \diamond(\varphi \vee \psi) \quad 3\) and (Ax5) by (MP)
            \(5 \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi \rightarrow \diamond(\varphi \vee \psi) \quad 2\) and 4 by (Ax1)
\(\neg \diamond(\varphi \wedge \psi) \wedge \diamond_{0} \varphi \wedge \neg \diamond \varphi \wedge \diamond_{0} \psi \wedge \neg \diamond \psi\)
            \(\rightarrow \diamond_{0}(\varphi \vee \psi) \wedge \neg \diamond(\varphi \vee \psi) \quad\) (Ax6) with \(m=n=0\)
\(\neg \diamond(\varphi \wedge \psi) \wedge \neg \diamond \varphi \wedge \neg \diamond \psi \rightarrow \neg \diamond(\varphi \vee \psi) \quad 1\) by \((A x 2)\) and \(\top \wedge \varphi \leftrightarrow \varphi\)
\(\diamond(\varphi \vee \psi) \rightarrow \diamond(\varphi \wedge \psi) \vee \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi \quad 2\) by contraposition, De Morgan
    and double negation
\(\varphi \wedge \psi \rightarrow \varphi \quad\) classical tautology
\(\diamond(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow \diamond \varphi \quad 4, R M_{1}\)
\(\diamond(\varphi \wedge \psi) \rightarrow \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi \quad\) 5, property of \(\vee\)
\(\diamond \varphi \rightarrow \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi \quad\) classical tautology
\(\diamond \psi \rightarrow \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi \quad\) classical tautology
\(\diamond(\varphi \wedge \psi) \vee \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi \rightarrow \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi \quad 6,7,8\), property of \(\vee\)
\(\diamond(\varphi \vee \psi) \rightarrow \diamond \varphi \vee \diamond \psi\)
```

Another interesting question is whether there exists a class of neighbourhood frames with respect to which $\mathbf{G r K}$ is sound and complete. In monotonic neighbourhood frames the class of so-called $K W$-formulas ([10, Definition 5.13]) is elementary ([10, Theorem 5.14] and canonical ([10, Theorem 10.34]). Therefore, a presentation where each axiom is a KW-formula would make it straightforward to prove soundness and strong completeness. Unfortunately, (Ax5) and (Ax6) are not KW-formulas, since they have $\neg$ inside the scope of $\diamond$, which is forbidden in KW-formulas. Therefore we can not prove completeness of $\mathbf{G r K}$ indirectly via a reference to KW-formulas.

If we adopt a more direct method to prove the completeness, we need to show that the properties defined by (Ax2)-(Ax7) holds in the canonical frame of monotonic modal logic containing them. Axioms (Ax5) and (Ax6) resp. correspond to the properties:

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \forall w \forall X \forall Y\left(X \cap(W \backslash Y) \notin v_{1}(w) \& X \in v_{n}(w) \Rightarrow Y \in v_{n}(w)\right) \\
& \forall w \forall X \forall Y\left(X \cap Y \notin v_{1}(w) \& X \in v_{m}(w) \& X \notin v_{m+1}(w) \& Y \in v_{n}(w) \& Y \notin v_{n+1}(w) \Rightarrow\right. \\
& \left.\qquad X \cup Y \in v_{m+n}(w) \& X \cup Y \notin v_{(m+n+1)}(w)\right)
\end{aligned}
$$

The difficulty lies at showing that (Ax5) and (Ax6) are valid in the canonical frame of monotonic modal logic containing (Ax5) and (Ax6). For canonical frames of monotonic modal logics, we refer to [4, Def. 9.3], [10, Def. 6.2] and [14, Def. 2.37].

In the next section, we identify a class of complete neighbourhood frames via an operation (. $)^{\bullet}$, which is shown to be first-order definable in Section 4.5 and modally undefinable in Section 4.6.

### 4.4 Graded neighbourhood frames

Given a set $X$, denote by $\mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(X)$ the set of subsets of $X$ such that the cardinality of each subset is at least $n$, in other words, $\mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(X)=\left\{X^{\prime} \subseteq X \| X^{\prime} \mid \geq n\right\}$. For $\Gamma \subseteq \mathcal{P}(W)$, define $\uparrow \Gamma$
to be the up-set generated by $\Gamma$, that is, $\uparrow:=\{Y \in \mathcal{P}(W) \mid \exists X(X \in \Gamma \& X \subseteq Y)\}$.
Definition 4.4.1. A neighbourhood frame $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ is a graded neighbourhood frame if for all $w \in W$, there exists an $A \subseteq W$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}, v_{n}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$.

Definition 4.4.2. For a Kripke frame $\mathcal{F}=(W, R)$, the associated graded neighbourhood frame of $\mathcal{F}$ is $\mathcal{F}^{\bullet}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$, where for $w \in W$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}, v_{n}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$.

That each $v_{n}$ in $\mathcal{F}^{\bullet}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ is monotonic follows directly from the definition. Then we have the following result:

Proposition 4.4.3. Let $\mathcal{F}=(W, R)$ be a Kripke frame and $V$ a valuation on $\mathcal{F}$. Then for all $w \in W$ and all formulas $\varphi$

$$
(\mathcal{F}, V), w \Vdash \varphi \quad \text { iff } \quad\left(\mathcal{F}^{\bullet}, V\right), w \Vdash \varphi .
$$

Proof. The proof is by induction on $\varphi$. The propositional cases follows from the definition and induction hypothesis.

As for the modal case, let $\varphi$ be $\diamond_{n} \psi, n \in \mathbb{N}$, we have

$$
\begin{array}{lll}
(\mathcal{F}, V), w \Vdash \diamond_{n} \psi & \text { iff } & \left|R[w] \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F}, V)}\right| \geq n \\
& \text { iff } & \left|R[w] \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot V)}\right| \geq n \\
& \text { iff } & \exists X \subseteq W\left(X \in v_{n}(w) \& X \subseteq \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)}\right)  \tag{*}\\
& \text { iff } & \left(\mathcal{F}^{\bullet}, V\right), w \Vdash \diamond_{n} \psi
\end{array}
$$

Here is the proof for the equivalence marked by (*). First assume that $\left|R[w] \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)}\right|$ $\geq n$. Then $R[w] \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)} \in \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$. By definition, $v_{n}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$. Hence, $R[w] \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)} \in v_{n}(w)$. We also have $R[w] \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)} \subseteq \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot V)}$, which completes the proof of this direction. Now assume that $X \in v_{n}(w)$ and $X \subseteq \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)}$. Since $v_{n}(w)=\uparrow$ $\mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w]), X \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$. Then there exists $Y \in \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$ and $Y \subseteq X$. It follows that $Y \subseteq R[w]$ and $|Y| \geq n$. Since $X \subseteq \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)}, Y \subseteq \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)}$. Hence, $Y=Y \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)} \subseteq$ $R[w] \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)}$ and therefore $\left|R[w] \cap \llbracket \psi \rrbracket_{(\mathcal{F} \cdot, V)}\right| \geq|Y| \geq n$.

Given a graded neighbourhood frame $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ with $v_{n}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}\left(A_{w}\right)$, we can associate it with a Kripke frame $\mathbb{F}_{\bullet}=(W, R)$ with $R[w]=A_{w}$. It follows from definitions that $\left(\mathbb{F}_{\bullet}\right)^{\bullet}=\mathbb{F}$ and $\left(\mathcal{F}^{\bullet}\right)_{\bullet}=\mathcal{F}$.

For a class of Kripke frames $S_{K}$, let $S_{K}^{\bullet}=\left\{\mathcal{F}^{\bullet} \mid \mathcal{F} \in S_{K}\right\}$. Recall that $\mathrm{F}_{K}$ is the class of all Kripke frames. Since $\left(\mathbb{F}_{\bullet}\right)^{\bullet}=\mathbb{F}$ for any graded neighbourhood frame $\mathbb{F}, \mathrm{F}_{K}^{\bullet}$ is equivalent to the class of all graded neighbourhood frames.

Theorem 4.4.4. GrK is sound and strongly complete with respect to the class of graded neighbourhood frames.

Proof. By Theorem 4.2.1, GrK is sound and strongly complete with respect to $\mathrm{F}_{K}$. By Proposition 4.4.3, GrK is sound and strongly complete with respect to $\mathrm{F}_{K}^{\bullet}$. Then the claim follows from the fact that $\mathrm{F}_{K}^{*}$ is equivalent to the class of all graded neighbourhood frames.

### 4.5 Graded neighbourhood frames are first-order definable

A class $S_{N}$ of neighbourhood frames is first-order definable if there exists a set of firstorder formulas $\Gamma$ such that $\mathbb{F} \vDash \Gamma$ iff $\mathbb{F} \in S_{N}$. In this section, we show that the class of graded neighbourhood frames is(two-sorted) first-order definable in the (two-sorted) first-order language $\mathcal{L}_{g}^{1}$ of $\mathcal{L}_{g}$ defined below.

Each monotonic neighbourhood frame $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ can be seen as a two-sorted relational structure ( $\left.W, \mathcal{P}(W),\left\{R_{v_{n}}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}, R_{\ni}\right)$ where $R_{\nu_{n}} \subseteq W \times \mathcal{P}(W)$ and $R_{\ni} \subseteq \mathcal{P}(W) \times W$ such that $w R_{v_{n}} X$ iff $X \in v_{n}(w)$ and $X R_{\ni} w$ iff $w \in X$. Accordingly, the (two-sorted) firstorder language $\mathcal{L}_{g}^{1}$ of $\mathcal{L}_{g}$ has equality $=$, first-order variables $w, u, v, \ldots$ over $W$, first-order variables $X, Y, Z, \ldots$ over $\mathcal{P}(W)$, binary symbols $R_{\nu_{n}}$ for $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and $R_{\ni}$, and unary relation symbols $P, Q, \ldots$ corresponding to $p, q, \ldots \in \operatorname{Prop}$.

In other words, given sets of variables $\Psi$ and $\Phi$, formulas in $\mathcal{L}_{g}^{1}$ are defined inductively as follows:

$$
\mathcal{L}_{g}^{1} \ni \chi::=w=u|X=Y| P w\left|R_{\nu_{n}} w X\right| R_{\ni} X w|\neg \chi| \chi \vee \chi|\forall x \chi| \forall X \chi
$$

where $w, u \in \Psi, X, Y \in \Phi, P$ corresponds to $p \in \operatorname{Prop}$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
A set $A$ is called atomic in $\nu_{1}(w)$ if for all $a \in A,\{a\} \in v_{1}(w)$. Denote by ( $\star$ ) the following conditions: for all $w \in W$
$(\star 1) v_{0}(w)=\mathcal{P}(W)$.
$(\star 2) v_{n}(w)$ is closed under supersets for $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
$(\star 3) \emptyset \notin v_{n}(w)$ for $n \in \mathbb{N}$.
( $\star 4)$ If $X \in v_{n}(w)$, then there exists a minimal $Y \in v_{n}(w)$ such that $Y \subseteq X$.
$(\star 5)$ If $Y$ is a minimal element in $v_{n}(w)$, then $|Y|=n$ and $Y$ is atomic in $v_{1}(w)$.
$(\star 6)$ If $\left\{y_{1}\right\}, \ldots,\left\{y_{n}\right\} \in v_{1}(w)$ and $y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}$ are pairwise distinct, then $\bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq n}\left\{y_{i}\right\}$ is a minimal element in $v_{n}(w)$.

Note that conditions ( $\star$ ) can be expressed in language $\mathcal{L}_{g}^{1}$. For example, $|Y| \geq n$ iff $y_{1} \in Y \wedge \ldots \wedge y_{n} \in Y \wedge \bigwedge_{i \neq j} y_{i} \neq y_{j}$, and $Y$ is atomic in $v_{1}(w)$ iff $\forall Z\left(\forall Z^{\prime}\left(Z^{\prime} \subseteq Z \Rightarrow Z^{\prime}=\right.\right.$ $\emptyset$ or $\left.\left.Z^{\prime}=Z\right) \& Z \subseteq Y \Rightarrow Z \in v_{1}(w)\right)$.

Proposition 4.5.1. Let $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ be a neighbourhood frame. Then $\mathbb{F}$ is graded iff $\mathbb{F}$ satisfies ( $\star$ ).

Proof. For the left-to-right direction, assume that $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ is a graded neighbourhood frame, that is, for all $w \in W$, there exists some $A \subseteq W$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $v_{n}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$. Since $\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 0}(A)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}(A)=\mathcal{P}(W)$, item ( $\star 1$ ) holds. Item ( $\star 2$ ) and $(\star 3)$ also follow directly.

Now assume that $X \in v_{n}(w)$. Since $v_{n}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$, there exists $Y \in \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$ with $Y \subseteq X$. It follows that $|Y| \geq n$. Let $Y^{\prime}$ be a subset of $Y$ containing exactly $n$-elements. Then $Y^{\prime}$ is a minimal element in $v_{n}(w)$ and $Y^{\prime} \subseteq X$. Hence, item ( $\star 4$ ) follows.

Now assume that $Y$ is a minimal element in $v_{n}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$. Then $Y \subseteq A$ and $|Y|=n$. Since $v_{1}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}(A)$, for all $a \in A,\{a\} \in v_{1}(w)$. It follows that $Y$ is atomic in $v_{1}(w)$. Hence, item ( $\star 5$ ) holds. For item ( $\star 6$ ), assume that $\left\{y_{1}\right\} \neq \ldots \neq\left\{y_{n}\right\} \in v_{1}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}(A)$. Then $\left\{y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right\} \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$. It follows that $\left\{y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n}\right\}$ is a minimal element in $v_{n}(w)$. Hence, item ( $\star 6$ ) holds.

The right-to-left direction follows from Lemma 4.5.4 and 4.5.5 below.
Lemma 4.5.2. Let $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ be a neighbourhood frame satisfying ( $\star$ ). If $X \in v_{1}(w)$, there exists $x \in X$ such that $\{x\} \in v_{1}(w)$.

Proof. Assume that $X \in v_{1}(w)$. By ( $\left.\star 4\right)$, there exists a minimal $Y \in v_{1}(w)$ such that $Y \subseteq X$. By $(\star 3), X \neq \emptyset$ and $Y \neq \emptyset$. By $(\star 5), Y$ is atomic in $v_{1}(w)$, i.e., for all $y \in Y$, $\{y\} \in v_{1}(w)$. It follows that there exists $x \in X$ such that $\{x\} \in v_{1}(w)$.

Lemma 4.5.3. Let $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ be a neighbourhood frame satisfying $(\star)$. If $v_{1}(w) \neq \emptyset$, there exists a set $A \subseteq W$ such that $A$ is the maximum atomic set in $v_{1}(w)$.

Proof. Since $v_{1}(w) \neq \emptyset$, we assume $X \in v_{1}(w)$. By $(\star 3), X \neq \emptyset$. By ( $\left.\star 4\right)$, there exists a minimal $X^{\prime} \in v_{1}(w)$ such that $X^{\prime} \subseteq A$. By $(\star 5),\left|X^{\prime}\right|=1$ and $X^{\prime}$ is atomic in $v_{1}(w)$. Hence, we can assume $X^{\prime}=\{a\}$. Let $A$ be the union of all singletons in $v_{1}(w)$. Since $\{a\} \in v_{1}(w)$, $A \neq \emptyset$. Now we show that $A$ is the maximum atomic set in $v_{1}(w)$. Since $A$ is the union of all singletons in $v_{1}(w), A$ is atomic. Let $B$ be an atomic set in $v_{1}(w)$. For any $b \in B$, by atomicity, $\{b\} \in v_{1}(w)$. It follows that $b \in A$. Therefore, $B \subseteq A$. Hence, $A$ is the maximum atomic set in $v_{1}(w)$.

Lemma 4.5.4. Let $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ be a neighbourhood frame satisfying $(\star)$. If $v_{1}(w) \neq \emptyset$, then $v_{1}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}(A)$, where $A$ is the maximum atomic set in $v_{1}(w)$.

Proof. If $v_{1}(w)=\emptyset$, then $A=\emptyset$. Then $v_{1}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}(A)$. If $v_{1}(w) \neq \emptyset$, assume that $X \in v_{1}(w)$. By Lemma 4.5.2, there exists an $x \in X$ such that $\{x\} \in v_{1}(w)$. Since $A$ is the maximum atomic set in $A$, we have $x \in A$. It follows that $\{x\} \in \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}(A)$. Since $x \in X$, $X \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}(A)$.

Assume that $X \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}(A)$. Then there exists $Y \in \mathcal{P}_{1}(A)$ such that $Y \subseteq X$. Since $A$ is atomic in $v_{1}(w)$, for all $y \in Y,\{y\} \in v_{1}(w)$. By $(\star 2), v_{1}(w)$ is monotonic. Therefore, $Y \in v_{1}(w)$. Since $Y \subseteq X, X \in v_{1}(w)$.

Lemma 4.5.5. Let $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ be a neighbourhood frame satisfying ( $\star$ ). Then for $w \in W$,

1. If $v_{1}(w)=\emptyset$, then $v_{n}(w)=\emptyset$ for $n>1$.
2. If $v_{1}(w) \neq \emptyset$, then $v_{n}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$ for $n>1$, where $A$ is the maximum atomic set in $v_{1}(w)$.

Proof. For item 1, we prove by contradiction. Assume that $v_{1}(w)=\emptyset$ and for some $n>1$, $X \in v_{n}(w)$. By $(\star 3), X \neq \emptyset$. By $(\star 4)$ and $(\star 5)$, there exists $X^{\prime} \subseteq X$ such that $X^{\prime}$ is atomic in $v_{1}(w)$. By $(\star 3), X^{\prime} \neq \emptyset$. By atomicity of $X^{\prime}, v_{1}(w) \neq \emptyset$, contradiction.

Now we prove item 2 and assume that $X \in v_{n}(w)$. By $(\star 4)$, there exists a minimal element of $v_{n}(w)$ such that $Y \subseteq X$. By $(\star 5),|Y| \geq n$ and $Y$ is atomic in $v_{1}(w)$. Since $A$
is the maximum atomic set of $v_{1}(w), Y \subseteq A$. Since $|Y| \geq n, Y \in \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$. Since $Y \subseteq X$, $X \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$.

Assume that $X \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$. Then there exists $Y \in \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(A)$ such that $Y \subseteq X$. It follows that $|Y| \geq n$. Since $A$ is the maximum atomic set of $v_{1}(w), Y$ is atomic in $v_{1}(w)$. Hence, there exist distinct $y_{1}, \ldots, y_{n} \in Y$ such that $\left\{y_{1}\right\}, \ldots,\left\{y_{n}\right\} \in v_{1}(w)$ and $y_{1} \neq \ldots \neq y_{n}$. By $(\star 6), \bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq n}\left\{y_{i}\right\}$ is a minimal element in $v_{n}(w)$. Since $\bigcup_{1 \leq i \leq n}\left\{y_{i}\right\} \subseteq Y \subseteq X$ and $v_{n}(w)$ is monotonic by $(\star 2), X \in v(w)$.

### 4.6 Graded neighbourhood frames are not modally definable

A class $S_{N}$ of neighbourhood frames is modally definable if there exists a set of modal formulas $\Delta$ such that $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \Delta$ iff $\mathbb{F} \in S_{N}$. In this section, we show that the class of graded neighbourhood frames is not modally definable. It is well known that if the class of neighbourhood frames is modally definable, then it is closed under bounded morphic images. Below we show that the class of graded neighbourhood frames is not closed under bounded morphic images (by exhibiting a counterexample), so we conclude that it is not modally definable.

Given a function $f: W \rightarrow W^{\prime}$ and $X \subseteq W$, define $f[X]:=\{f(x): x \in X\}$.
Definition 4.6.1. Let $\mathbb{F}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ and $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}^{\prime}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ be neighbourhood frames. A bounded morphism from $\mathbb{F}$ to $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}$ is a function $f: W \rightarrow W^{\prime}$ satisfying for $n \in \mathbb{N}$
$\left(B M 1_{n}\right)$ If $X \in v_{n}(w)$, then $f[X] \in v_{n}^{\prime}(f(w))$.
$\left(B M 2_{n}\right)$ If $X^{\prime} \in v_{n}^{\prime}(f(w))$, then there exists $X \subseteq W$ such that $f[X] \subseteq X^{\prime}$ and $X \in v(w)$.
If there is a surjective bounded morphism from $\mathbb{F}$ to $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}$, we say that $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}$ is a bounded morphic image of $\mathbb{F}$.

Proposition 4.6 .2 (Prop. 5.3 of $[10]$ ). Let $\mathbb{F}$ and $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}$ be neighbourhood frames. If $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}$ is a bounded morphic image of $\mathbb{F}$, then $\mathbb{F} \Vdash \varphi$ implies $\mathbb{F}^{\prime} \Vdash \varphi$.

Proposition 4.6.3. If a class of neighbourhood frames is modally definable, then it is closed under bounded morphic images.

Proof. Let $S_{N}$ be a class of neighbourhood frames defined by a set of formulas $\Delta, \mathbb{F} \in S_{N}$ and $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}$ a bounded morphic image of $\mathbb{F}$. Since $\mathbb{F} \in S_{N}, \mathbb{F} \Vdash \Delta$. By Proposition 4.6.2, $\mathbb{F}^{\prime} \Vdash \Delta$ and therefore $\mathbb{F}^{\prime} \in S_{N}$.

Example 4.6.4. Consider neighbourhood frames $\mathbb{F}=\left(\{a, b\},\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ such that for $n \in \mathbb{N}$, $v_{n}(a)=v_{n}(b)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(\{a, b\})$ and $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}=\left(\{c\},\left\{v_{n}^{\prime}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}\right)$ such that $v_{0}^{\prime}(c)=\{\emptyset,\{c\}\}, v_{1}^{\prime}(c)=$ $v_{2}^{\prime}(c)=\{\{c\}\}$ and $v_{k}^{\prime}(c)=\emptyset$ for $k>2$. By Definition 4.4.1, $\mathbb{F}$ is a graded neighbourhood frame. As for $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}$, we have $v_{1}(c)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}(\{c\})$ while $v_{2}(c) \neq \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 2}(\{c\})$. Therefore, $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}$ is not a graded neighbourhood frame. It can be verified that function $f:\{a, b\} \rightarrow\{c\}$, with $f(a)=f(b)=c$, is a subjective bounded morphism from $\mathbb{F}$ to $\mathbb{F}^{\prime}$. Therefore, the class of graded neighbourhood frames is not closed under bounded morphic images.

Proposition 4.6.5. The class of graded neighbourhood frames is not modally definable.
Proof. It follows from Example 4.6.4 and the contraposition of Proposition 4.6.3.

### 4.7 Bisimulation

The notion of graded tuple bisimulation was first proposed in de Rijke [7]. In this section, we obtain a new definition of graded bisimulation by substituting $v_{n}(w)$ with $\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$ in the definition of monotonic bisimulation. And we prove that the new definition is equivalent to the old one (cf. Proposition 4.7.6 and 4.7.9).

### 4.7.1 From monotonic bisimulation to graded bisimulation

Definition 4.7.1 (Monotonic bisimulation, Def. 4.10 of [10]). Suppose that $\mathbb{M}=(W$, $\left.\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}, V\right)$ and $\mathbb{M}^{\prime}=\left(W^{\prime},\left\{v_{n}^{\prime}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}, V^{\prime}\right)$ are monotonic neighbourhood models. A nonempty relation $Z \subseteq W \times W^{\prime}$ is a monotonic bisimulation (notation: $Z: \mathbb{M} \leftrightarrows_{m} \mathbb{M}^{\prime}$ ) provided that

- (Prop) If $w Z w^{\prime}$, then $w$ and $w^{\prime}$ satisfy the same proposition letters.
- (Forth) If $w Z w^{\prime}$ and $X \in v_{n}(w)$, then there is $X^{\prime} \subseteq W^{\prime}$ such that $X^{\prime} \in v_{n}^{\prime}\left(w^{\prime}\right)$ and $\forall x^{\prime} \in X^{\prime} \exists x \in X: x Z x^{\prime}$.
- (Back) If $w Z w^{\prime}$ and $X^{\prime} \in v_{n}^{\prime}\left(w^{\prime}\right)$, then there is $X \subseteq W$ such that $X \in v_{n}(w)$ and $\forall x \in X \exists x^{\prime} \in X^{\prime}: x Z x^{\prime}$.

If $w \in \mathbb{M}$ and $w^{\prime} \in \mathbb{M}^{\prime}$, then $w$ and $w^{\prime}$ are monotonic bisimilar states (notation: $\mathbb{M}, w \leftrightarrows_{m}$ $\left.\mathbb{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime}\right)$ if there is a bisimulation $Z: \mathbb{M} \leftrightarrows_{m} \mathbb{M}^{\prime}$ with $w Z w^{\prime}$.

Proposition 4.7.2 (Prop. 4.11 of $[10])$. Let $\mathbb{M}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}, V\right)$ and $\mathbb{M}^{\prime}=\left(W^{\prime},\left\{v_{n}^{\prime}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}, V^{\prime}\right)$ be monotonic neighbourhood models. If $\mathbb{M}, w \leftrightarrows_{m} \mathbb{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime}$, then for $\mathcal{L}_{g}$-formula $\varphi, \mathbb{M}, w \Vdash$ $\varphi$ iff $\mathbb{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime} \Vdash \varphi$.

Substituting $v_{n}(w)$ in Definition 4.7.1 with $\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$, we have:
Definition 4.7.3 (Graded bisimulation). Suppose that $\mathcal{F}=(W, R, V)$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}=\left(W^{\prime}, R^{\prime}, V\right)$ are Kripke models. A non-empty relation $Z \subseteq W \times W^{\prime}$ is a graded bisimulation (notation: $Z: \mathcal{M} \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ ) provided that

- (Prop) If $w Z w^{\prime}$, then $w$ and $w^{\prime}$ satisfy the same proposition letters.
- (Forth) If $w Z w^{\prime}$ and $X \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$, then there is an $X^{\prime} \subseteq W^{\prime}$ such that $X^{\prime} \in \uparrow$ $\mathcal{P}_{\geq n}\left(R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]\right)$ and $\forall x^{\prime} \in X^{\prime} \exists x \in X: x Z x^{\prime}$.
- (Back) If $w Z w^{\prime}$ and $X^{\prime} \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}\left(R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]\right)$, then there is an $X \subseteq W$ such that $X \in \uparrow$ $\mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$ and $\forall x \in X \exists x^{\prime} \in X^{\prime}: x Z x^{\prime}$.

If $w \in \mathcal{M}$ and $w^{\prime} \in \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$, then $w$ and $w^{\prime}$ are graded bisimilar states (notation: $\mathcal{M}, w \leftrightarrows_{g}$ $\left.\mathcal{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime}\right)$ if there is a bisimulation $Z: \mathcal{M} \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ with $w Z w^{\prime}$.

Proposition 4.7.4. Let $\mathcal{M}=(W, R, V)$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}=\left(W^{\prime}, R^{\prime}, V^{\prime}\right)$ be Kripke models. If $\mathcal{M}, u \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}, u^{\prime}$, then $\mathcal{M}, u \equiv_{k} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}, u^{\prime}$.

Proof. Since $\mathcal{M}, u \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}, u^{\prime}$, there exists a non-empty relation $Z \subseteq W \times W^{\prime}$ such that $Z: \mathcal{M} \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ and $u Z u^{\prime}$. For neighbourhood frames $\mathcal{M}^{\bullet}=\left(W,\left\{v_{n}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}, V\right)$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\prime \bullet}=$ $\left(W,\left\{v_{n}^{\prime}\right\}_{n \in \mathbb{N}}, V^{\prime}\right)$, by definition, for $w \in W$ and $w^{\prime} \in W^{\prime}, v_{n}(w)=\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$ and $v_{n}^{\prime}\left(w^{\prime}\right)=$ $\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}\left(R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]\right)$. Substituting $\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$ with $v_{n}(w)$ and $\uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}\left(R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]\right)$ with $v_{n}^{\prime}\left(w^{\prime}\right)$ in the definition of $Z: \mathcal{M} \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$, we have $Z: \mathcal{M}^{\bullet}, u \leftrightarrows_{m} \mathcal{M}^{\prime \bullet}, u^{\prime}$ and $u Z u^{\prime}$. For all formulas $\varphi$, that $\mathcal{M}, u \Vdash \varphi$ iff $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}, u^{\prime} \Vdash \varphi$ can be proved as follows:

| $\mathcal{M}, u \Vdash \varphi$ | iff | $\mathcal{M}^{\bullet}, u \Vdash \varphi$ | Proposition 4.4 .3 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | iff | $\mathcal{M}^{\prime \bullet}, u^{\prime} \Vdash \varphi$ | Proposition 4.7 .2 |
|  | iff | $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}, u^{\prime} \Vdash \varphi$ | Proposition 4.4 .3 |

### 4.7.2 Graded bisimulation is equivalent to graded tuple bisimulation

In the rest of this section, we recall the definition of graded tuple bisimulation in de Rijke [7] and show that it is equivalent to Definition 4.7.3. Given a set $X$, denote by $\mathcal{P}_{<\omega}(X)$ the set of finite subsets of $X$. We now get:

Definition 4.7.5 (Graded tuple bisimulation). Let $\mathcal{M}=(W, R, V)$ and $\mathcal{M}=\left(W^{\prime}, R^{\prime}, V^{\prime}\right)$ be two Kripke models. A tuple $\mathcal{Z}=\left(\mathcal{Z}_{1}, \mathcal{Z}_{2}, \ldots\right)$ of relations is called graded tuple bisimulation between $\mathcal{M}$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ (notation: $\mathcal{Z}: \mathcal{M} \leftrightarrows_{g t} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ ) iff:
(1) $\mathcal{Z}_{1}$ is non-empty;
(2) for all $i, \mathcal{Z}_{i} \subseteq \mathcal{P}_{<\omega}\left(W_{1}\right) \times \mathcal{P}_{<\omega}\left(W_{2}\right)$;
(3) if $X \mathcal{Z}_{i} X^{\prime}$, then $|X|=\left|X^{\prime}\right|=i$;
(4) if $\{w\} \mathcal{Z}_{1}\left\{w^{\prime}\right\}$, then $w$ and $w^{\prime}$ satisfy the same proposition letters;
(5) if $\{w\} \mathcal{Z}_{1}\left\{w^{\prime}\right\}, X \subseteq R[w]$ and $|X|=i \geq 1$, then there exists $X^{\prime} \in \mathcal{P}_{<\omega}\left(W^{\prime}\right)$ with $X^{\prime} \subseteq R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ and $X \mathcal{Z}_{i} X^{\prime} ;$
(6) if $\{w\} \mathcal{Z}_{1}\left\{w^{\prime}\right\}, X^{\prime} \subseteq R\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ and $\left|X^{\prime}\right|=i \geq 1$, then there exists $X \in \mathcal{P}_{<\omega}(W)$ with $X \subseteq R[w]$ and $X \mathcal{Z}_{i} X^{\prime} ;$
(7) if $X \mathcal{Z}_{i} X^{\prime}$, then (a) $\forall x \in X \exists x^{\prime} \in X^{\prime}:\{x\} \mathcal{Z}_{1}\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}$, and (b) $\forall x^{\prime} \in X^{\prime} \exists x \in X:\{x\} \mathcal{Z}_{1}\left\{x^{\prime}\right\}$.

Proposition 4.7.6. Let $\mathcal{M}=(W, R, V)$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}=\left(W^{\prime}, R^{\prime}, V^{\prime}\right)$ be Kripke models and $\mathcal{Z}=\left(\mathcal{Z}_{1}, \mathcal{Z}_{2}, \ldots\right)$ a tuple of relations such that $\mathcal{Z}: \mathcal{M} \leftrightarrows_{g t} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$. Define $Z \subseteq W \times W^{\prime}$ to be a relation such that $w Z w^{\prime}$ iff $\{w\} \mathcal{Z}_{1}\left\{w^{\prime}\right\}$. Then $Z: \mathcal{M} \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$.

Proof. (Prop) follows from item (4) of Definition 4.7.5. As for (Forth), assume that $w Z w^{\prime}$ and $X \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}(R[w])$. Then there exists $Y \subseteq R[w]$ such that $Y \subseteq X$ and $|Y|=n$. Since $|Y|=n$ and $\{w\} \mathcal{Z}_{1}\left\{w^{\prime}\right\}$, by items (5) and (3) there exists $Y^{\prime} \subseteq R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right],\left|Y^{\prime}\right|=n$ and $Y \mathcal{Z}_{n} Y^{\prime}$. It follows that $Y^{\prime} \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq n}\left(R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]\right)$. By item (7)(b), $\forall y^{\prime} \in Y^{\prime} \exists y \in Y:\{y\} \mathcal{Z}_{1}\left\{y^{\prime}\right\}$. Since $Y \subseteq X$ and $x Z y$ iff $\{x\} \mathcal{Z}_{1}\{y\}$, we have $\forall y^{\prime} \in Y^{\prime} \exists x \in X: x Z y^{\prime}$, which completes the proof of that $Z$ satisfies (Forth). That $Z$ satisfies (Back) can be proved in a similar way.

Now we show how to construct a graded tuple bisimulation out of a graded bisimulation, with the following lemmas:
Lemma 4.7.7. Let $\mathcal{M}$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ be Kripke models and $Z: \mathcal{M}, w \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime}$.
(1) If $u \in R[w]$, then there exists $u^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ with $u Z u^{\prime}$.
(2) If $u^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$, then there exists $u \in R[w]$ with $u Z u^{\prime}$.

Proof. (1) Since $u \in R[w],\{u\} \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}(R[w])$. By (Forth), there exists $Y^{\prime} \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq 1}\left(R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]\right)$ such that $\forall y^{\prime} \in Y^{\prime} \exists x \in\{u\}: x Z y^{\prime}$. It follows that $\forall y^{\prime} \in Y^{\prime}: u Z y^{\prime}$. Since $Y^{\prime} \in \uparrow_{\mathcal{P}}^{\geq 1}\left(R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]\right)$, there exists $u^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ such that $u^{\prime} \in Y^{\prime}$. It follows that $u Z u^{\prime}$.

Claim (2) can be proved in a similar way by using (Back).
Let $W$ and $W^{\prime}$ be sets, $X \subseteq W, X^{\prime} \subseteq W^{\prime}$ and $Z \subseteq W \times W^{\prime}$. Sets $X$ and $X^{\prime}$ are called a Z-pair if $\forall x \in X \exists x^{\prime} \in X^{\prime}: x Z x^{\prime}$ and $\forall x^{\prime} \in X^{\prime} \exists x \in X: x Z x^{\prime}$.

Lemma 4.7.8. Let $\mathcal{M}$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}$ be Kripke models and $Z: \mathcal{M}, w \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}, w^{\prime}$.
(1) If $X \subseteq R[w]$ and $|X|=i \geq 1$, then there exists $X^{\prime} \subseteq R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ with $\left|X^{\prime}\right|=i$ such that $X$ and $X^{\prime}$ form a Z-pair.
(2) If $X^{\prime} \subseteq R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ and $\left|X^{\prime}\right|=i \geq 1$, then there exists $X \subseteq R[w]$ with $|X|=i$ such that $X$ and $X^{\prime}$ form a $Z$-pair.

Proof. (1) The proof is by induction on $i$. If $i=1$, we may assume that $X=\{u\}$. Since $X \subseteq R[w]$, we have $u \in R[w]$. By Lemma 4.7.7, there exists $u^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ with $u Z u^{\prime}$. Let $X^{\prime}=\left\{u^{\prime}\right\}$. It follows that $\left|X^{\prime}\right|=1$ and that $X$ and $X^{\prime}$ form a $Z$-pair.

Consider the case that $i>1$. We may assume that $X=\{u\} \cup Y$, where $Y \subseteq R[w]$ and $u \notin Y$. It follows that $|Y|=i-1 \geq 1$. By induction hypothesis, there exists an $Y^{\prime} \subseteq R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ such that $\left|Y^{\prime}\right|=i-1$ and that $Y$ and $Y^{\prime}$ forms a $Z$-pair. Since $u \in R[w]$, by Lemma 4.7.7, there exists $u^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ with $u Z u^{\prime}$. If $u^{\prime} \notin Y^{\prime}$, let $X^{\prime}=Y^{\prime} \cup\left\{u^{\prime}\right\}$. Then $\left|X^{\prime}\right|=i$ and $X$ and $X^{\prime}$ forms a $Z$-pair.

If $u^{\prime} \in Y^{\prime}$, there are two subcases: $\exists y \in Y \exists v^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right] \backslash Y^{\prime}: y Z v^{\prime}$ and for all $y \in Y$ and $v^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right] \backslash Y^{\prime}$, not $y Z v^{\prime}$.

Consider the case that $\exists y \in Y \exists v^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right] \backslash Y^{\prime}: y Z v^{\prime}$. Let $X^{\prime}=Y^{\prime} \cup\left\{v^{\prime}\right\}$. Then $\left|X^{\prime}\right|=i$. Since $Y$ and $Y^{\prime}$ form a $Z$-pair, $u Z u^{\prime}$ and $y Z v^{\prime}, X$ and $X^{\prime}$ form a $Z$-pair.

Consider the case that for all $y \in Y$ and $v^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right] \backslash Y^{\prime}$, not $y Z v^{\prime}$. Since $X \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq i}(R[w])$, by (Forth), there exists $B^{\prime} \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq i}\left(R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]\right)$ such that $\forall b^{\prime} \in B^{\prime} \exists x \in X: x Z b^{\prime}$. Since $B^{\prime} \in \uparrow \mathcal{P}_{\geq i}\left(R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]\right)$, there exists $B^{\prime \prime} \subseteq B^{\prime}$ such that $B^{\prime \prime} \subseteq R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right]$ and $\left|B^{\prime \prime}\right| \geq i$. Since $\left|Y^{\prime}\right|=i-1$, there exists $b^{\prime \prime} \in B^{\prime \prime}$ such that $b^{\prime \prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right] \backslash Y^{\prime}$. Since for all $y \in Y$ and $v^{\prime} \in R^{\prime}\left[w^{\prime}\right] \backslash Y^{\prime}$, not $y Z v^{\prime}$, we have for all $y \in Y$, not $y Z b^{\prime \prime}$. Since $\forall b^{\prime} \in B^{\prime} \exists x \in X: x Z b^{\prime}$ and $X=\{u\} \cup Y$, we have $u Z b^{\prime \prime}$. Let $X^{\prime}=Y^{\prime} \cup\left\{b^{\prime \prime}\right\}$. Then $\left|X^{\prime}\right|=i$. Since $Y$ and $Y^{\prime}$ form a $Z$-pair and $u Z b^{\prime \prime}, X$ and $X^{\prime}$ form a $Z$-pair.

Claim (2) can be proved in a similar way by using (Back).
Proposition 4.7.9. Let $\mathcal{M}=(W, R, V)$ and $\mathcal{M}^{\prime}=\left(W^{\prime}, R^{\prime}, V^{\prime}\right)$ be Kripke models and $Z \subseteq W \times W^{\prime}$ a non-empty relation such that $Z: \mathcal{M} \leftrightarrows_{g} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$. Define a tuple of relations $\mathcal{Z}=\left(\mathcal{Z}_{1}, \mathcal{Z}_{2}, \ldots\right)$ as: $\mathcal{Z}_{1}=\left\{\left(\{w\},\left\{w^{\prime}\right\}\right) \mid w \mathbb{Z} w^{\prime}\right\}$, and $\mathcal{Z}_{n}=\left\{\left(X, X^{\prime}\right)| | X\left|=\left|X^{\prime}\right|=\right.\right.$ $n, X$ and $X^{\prime}$ form a Z-pair\}, for $n>1$. Then $\mathcal{Z}: \mathcal{M} \leftrightarrows_{g t} \mathcal{M}^{\prime}$.

Proof. Since $Z$ is non-empty, $\mathcal{Z}_{1}$ is non-empty. So item (1) in Definition 4.7 .5 is satisfied. Items (2), (3) and (4) are satisfied by the definition of $Z$. Items (5) and (6) are satisfied by Lemma 4.7.8. Item (7) is satisfied by the definition of $\mathcal{Z}_{i}$ and the definition of $Z$-pairs.

In summary, we showed how to construct a graded bisimulation out of a graded tuple bisimulation (Prop. 4.7.6), and vice versa (Prop. 4.7.9). Hence, graded bisimulation (Def. 4.7.3) and graded tuple bisimulation (Def. 4.7.5) are equivalent. Another notion of bisimulation called resource bisimulation was proposed in [1], which is very similar to the notion later proposed in [13]. A precise comparison of graded bisimulation to these notions is left for future research.

### 4.8 Conclusion

Inspired by graded models, we proposed a class of graded neighbourhood frames, and we showed that the axiomatiziation GrK is sound and strongly complete for this class. We further showed that graded neighbourhood frames are first-order definable but not modally definable. We also obtained a new definition of graded bisimulation building upon the notion of monotonic bisimulation, where some details concerning resource bisimulation are left for further research. Our results show that techniques for monotonic modal logics can be successfully applied to graded modal logics.

There are many options for further research:
(1) Using the approach developed in this chapter, updating neighbourhood models [12] can be compared to updated graded models [13].
(2) Building on multi-type display calculi for monotonic logics [5] we plan to introduce multi-type display calculi for graded modal logic.
(3) With yet another notion of bisimulation on graded frames, and algorithms to calculate two-sorted first-order correspondence on neighbourhood frames [10, 5], we plan to get two-sorted first-order correspondence on graded frames.
(4) Finally, given the logic GrK in Section 4.2 for $n$ grades, and given its alternative incarnation as a monotonic modal logic in Section 4.3, we wish to find the axiomatization of the graded modal logic for one grade. In Proposition 4.3.1 we showed that $\left(R M_{n}\right)$ is admissible in GrK. As GrK only has necessitation for a , this is indeed of some minor interest. We can also pose this question in the other direction: is GrK derivable in some extension of $\mathbf{M}_{\mathrm{N}}$, that makes the monotonic character of the logic clearer? Because of the axioms $(A x 4),(A x 5)$ and $(A x 6)$, we should not expect this to be without interaction axioms for different modalities. However, an interesting case is graded modal logic for a single modality $\diamond_{n}$ : is there a monotonic modal logic axiomatizing this case, without interaction axioms? This logic should contain $\diamond_{n} \perp \leftrightarrow \perp$, corresponding to the requirement that for all states $w$ in the domain of a model, $\emptyset \notin v_{n}(w)$. Such a logic should also contain, for example, $\left(\diamond_{n} \phi \wedge \diamond_{n} \neg \phi\right) \rightarrow\left(\diamond_{n} \psi \vee \diamond_{n} \neg \psi\right)$. It is easy to see that this is valid in GrK. However, $\left(\diamond_{n} \phi \wedge \diamond_{n} \neg \phi\right) \rightarrow\left(\diamond_{n} \psi \vee \diamond_{n} \neg \psi\right)$ is not derivable in monotone modal logic, as there are models of monotone modal logic in which it is false. We leave the axiomatization of single-grade graded modal logic for future research.

## Bibliography

[1] L. Aceto, A. Ingolfsdottir, and J. Sack. Resource bisimilarity and graded bisimilarity coincide. Information Processing Letters, 111(2):68-76, 2010.
[2] C. Cerrato. General canonical models for graded normal logics (graded modalities IV). Studia Logica, 49(2):241-252, 1990.
[3] C. Cerrato. Decidability by filtrations for graded normal logics (graded modalities V). Studia Logica, 53(1):61-74, 1994.
[4] B. F. Chellas. Modal logic: an introduction. Cambridge university press, 1980.
[5] J. Chen, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Non normal logics: semantic analysis and proof theory. In Proc. of WoLLIC, pages 99-118. Springer, 2019.
[6] F. De Caro. Graded modalities, ii (canonical models). Studia Logica, 47(1):1-10, 1988.
[7] M. de Rijke. A note on graded modal logic. Studia Logica, 64(2):271-283, 2000.
[8] K. Fine. In so many possible worlds. Notre Dame Journal of formal logic, 13(4):516-520, 1972.
[9] L. F. Goble. Grades of modality. Logique et Analyse, 13(51):323-334, 1970.
[10] H. H. Hansen. Monotonic modal logics. ILLC, University of Amsterdam, 2003.
[11] D. Kaplan. S5 with multiple possibility. Journal of Symbolic Logic, 35(2):355, 1970.
[12] M. Ma and K. Sano. How to update neighbourhood models. Journal of Logic and Computation, 28(8):1781-1804, 2018.
[13] M. Ma and H. van Ditmarsch. Dynamic graded epistemic logic. The Review of Symbolic Logic, 2019.
[14] E. Pacuit. Neighborhood semantics for modal logic. Springer, 2017.
[15] W. Van der Hoek. On the semantics of graded modalities. Journal of Applied NonClassical Logics, 2(1):81-123, 1992.
[16] W. van der Hoek and J.-J. C. Meyer. Graded modalities in epistemic logic. In International Symposium on Logical Foundations of Computer Science, pages 503514. Springer, 1992.

## Chapter 5

## Conclusion

In this thesis, we have explored various ways in which the algebraic and relational semantics of given logics can provide useful information for the design of analytic (multitype) calculi for these logics, and their axiomatic extensions. In particular:

1. we have established a systematic connection between the syntactic shape of analytic inductive axioms and the generation of cut-free derivations of these axioms from their associated analytic structural rules, obtained via the semantically inspired algorithm ALBA;
2. we have introduced proper display calculi for monotone modal logic and conditional logic and a large family of their axiomatic extensions, thanks to a reformulation of their neighbourhood semantics in a suitable multi-type relational environment. Besides improving the proof theory of two well known logical frameworks and significantly expanding the range of their analytic (properly displayable) axiomatic extensions, this semantic analysis and ensuing calculus allows for a better connection of non-normal logics with the family of normal multi-type (D)LElogics, and sets the stage for uniformly extending notions and techniques from the semantics and the proof theory of normal (D)LE-logics to these and other nonnormal logics;
3. we have started extending the semantic analysis mentioned in the previous item to graded modal logic, which we have studied as a non-normal (monotone) modal logic.

The results above form a base for further investigations at the interface of syntax and semantics:

1. The semantic analysis of graded modal logic developed in the present dissertation offers a platform for the development of analytic multi-type proof calculi for graded modal logic and its axiomatic extensions;
2. other non-normal modal logics which naturally lend themselves to similar analyses include coalition logic [2], game logic [3] and probabilistic logics [1];
3. more in general, the question of which non-analytic logics allow for an equivalent multi-type analytic presentation is still open. Can we identify sufficient semantic
conditions guaranteeing the existence of such an equivalent multi-type presentation, which will in turn allow for the design of proper multi-type display calculi in an algorithmic way? The case studies mentioned in the previous item will be not only interesting in their own right, but will be also likely to provide more insights on this general issue.

## Bibliography

[1] N. J. Nilsson. Probabilistic logic. Artificial intelligence, 28(1):71-87, 1986.
[2] M. Pauly. A modal logic for coalitional power in games. Journal of Logic and Computation, 12(1):149-166, 2002.
[3] M. Pauly and R. Parikh. Game logic - An overview. Studia Logica, 75(2):165-182, 2003.

## Explanation of contributions

The original contributions of this thesis are collected in Chapters 2, 3, and 4, which are respectively based on the articles listed below, which are written in collaboration with the members of my supervision team:

1. J. Chen, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Syntactic completeness of proper display calculi. ACM Transactions on Computational Logic, 2022.
2. J. Chen, G. Greco, A. Palmigiano, and A. Tzimoulis. Non-normal modal logics and conditional logics: Semantic analysis and proof theory. Information and Computation, 2021.
3. J. Chen, H. van Ditmarsch, G. Greco, and A. Tzimoulis. Neighbourhood semantics for graded modal logic. Bulletin of the Section of Logic, 50(3):373-395, Jul. 2021.

The first article, written in collaboration with Giuseppe Greco, Apostolos Tzimoulis, and Alessandra Palmigiano, is motivated by an open problem in Apostolos Tzimoulis' dissertation. My coauthors proposed this problem to me at the beginning of my PhD trajectory, indicated the relevant literature, and gave me continuous feedback on my progress; furthermore, they helped me to structure the results, advised me on technical and presentation issues, and edited the final version of the paper.

The second article is written in collaboration with the same coauthors of the first one. Its topic was also proposed to me by them, in response to my interest in exploring the more semantic ramifications of the methodology developed in the first article. Also while working on this paper, I received continuous feedback by my coauthors, both on technical and presentation issues. Moreover, they edited the final version of the paper.

The topic of the third article, coauthored by Giuseppe Greco, Apostolos Tzimoulis, and Hans van Ditmarsch, was envisioned by me and proposed to them, as it was intended to bring together the lines of research in which the first two researchers are expert with the expertise of the third one. Also for this article, I benefited from very detailed and continuous feedback given by all my coauthors, who revised the final version of the paper.

## ABRI dissertation series

1. Drees, J.M. (2013). The polycentricity of expansion strategies: Beyond performance as a main driver.
2. Arzlanian, S. (2014). Social networks and firm performance: Examining the relation between dimensions of social capital, social network perception and firm performance.
3. Fleisher, C. (2014). The contemporary career navigator: Individual and organizational outcomes of self-directed career management.
4. Wruck, S. (2014). Warehouse operations revisited Novel challenges and methods.
5. Volk-Makarewicz, W. (2014). Advances in derivative estimation: Ranked data, quantiles, and options.
6. Van Anholt, R. (2014). Optimizing logistics processes in cash supply chains.
7. Polat, T. (2015). Active aging in work: Motivating employees to continue working after retirement.
8. Ossenkop, C. (2015). What you see is what you get!? Looking into ethnic diversity and professional careers in Dutch organizations.
9. Engel, Y. (2015). Venturing into the unknown, but not for the first time: An examination of firm-founders careers \& entrepreneurial decision-making under uncertainty.
10. Kolbe, L. (2015). The mindset of the R\&D professional: Decision making in innovative context.
11. Pachidi, S. (2015). Crunching the numbers: Studying the enactment of analytics in an organization.
12. El Baroudi, S. (2015). Shading a fresh light on proactivity research: Examining when and how proactive behaviors benefit individuals and their employing organizations.
13. Eijdenberg, E. L. (2016). Small business growth in east African least developed countries: Unravelling the role of the small business owners.
14. Lysova, E.I. (2016). What does your career mean to you? Understanding individual career and work behaviors through the prism of the meaning of career.
15. De Mol, E. (2016). Heart and brain: The influence of affective and rational determinants in new venture teams: An empirical examination.
16. Daubner-Siva, D. (2016). Dealing with dualities: A paradox perspective on the relationship between talent management and diversity management.
17. Berkhout, J. (2016). Topics in Markov chain theory and simulation optimization.
18. Van-Werven, R. (2017). Acquiring resources for a new venture: A study of the micro-level linguistic practices of startup entrepreneurs.
19. Prats Lopez, M. (2017). Managing citizen science in the Humanities: The challenge of ensuring quality.
20. Kaandorp, M.S. (2017). Creating from within: A study on interpersonal networking approaches and intuition in task-related interaction.
21. Van Grinsven, M. (2017). A patient is not a car; Lean in healthcare: Studying agency in the translation of management concepts.
22. Muleta Eyana, S. (2017). Entrepreneurial behavior and firm performance of Ethiopian tour operators.
23. Van Ee, M. (2017). Routing under Uncertainty: Approximation and complexity.
24. Van Dijk, M. (2017). When I give, I give myself: essays on individual contributions to societal goals
25. Oostervink, N. (2017). Self-Organizing Knowledge: Examining the conditions under which professionals share and integrate knowledge.
26. Mousavi, S. (2017). Managing innovation for sustainability- A dynamic capabilities approach.
27. Cai, W. (2017). Awakening employee creativity in organizations.
28. Kranzbuhler, A.M. (2018). Orchestrating the customer journey: Four essays on how to create meaningful customer experiences.
29. Chabala, M. (2018). Small firm growth in a least developed country: How small firm owners affect the growth of their firms in Zambia.
30. Choongo, P. (2018). Sustainable Entrepreneurship in Zambia: The engagement in and effect of sustainable practices in small and medium-sized enterprises.
31. Hilbolling, S. (2018). Organizing ecosystems for digital innovation.
32. Van der Wal, A. J. (2018). Harnessing ancestral roots to grow a sustainable world.
33. Hofstra, N. (2018). Individual decision-making in operations: A behavioral perspective.
34. Mu, Y. (2019). Management of Service Innovation Quality.
35. Stephenson, K.A. (2019). Paperless professors: A study of changing academic work and workspaces.
36. Hummel, J.T. (2019). Collaboration and innovation between heterogeneous actors.
37. De Jong, G. (2019). National carriers, market power and consumer loyalty: A study of the deregulatory international airline industry.
38. Szabo, A. (2019). The adoption of governance practices in hospitals: The role of multi-level frames of board members in making decisions about practice adaptation.
39. Sagath, D. (2019). Entrepreneurship in the Dutch space sector: The role of institutional logics, legitimacy and business incubation.
40. Gnther, W. A. (2019). Data as strategic resources: Studies on how organizations explore the strategic opportunities of data.
41. Laurey, N. R. (2019). Design Meets Business: an ethnographic study of the changingwork and occupations of creatives.
42. Gorbatov, S. (2019). Personal branding: self-presentation in contemporary careers.
43. Baller, A.C. (2019). Improving Distribution Efficiency in Cash Supply Chains.
44. Hoogeboom, M. (2019). Optimizing routes with service time window constraints.
45. Bosman, T. (2019). Relax, Round, Reformulate: Near-Optimal Algorithms for Planning Problems in Network Design and Scheduling.
46. Van Duin, S.R. (2020). Firms economic motivations and responsiveness to supervision.
47. Abdallah, G.K. (2020). Differences between Entrepreneurs in Tanzanias Informal and Formal Sectors : Opportunities, Growth and Competencies.
48. Glasbeek, L. (2020). Social enterprises with exceedingly tight resources: Implications for work and leadership.
49. Shabani, A. (2020). Supply Chain Networks: Quantitative Models for Measuring Performance.
50. Plomp, J. (2020). Job crafting across employment arrangements. Proactivity on the interface of work and careers.
51. Engbers, M. (2020). How the unsaid shapes decision-making in boards: A reflexive exploration of paradigms in the boardroom.
52. Oskam, I.F. (2020). Shaping sustainable business models: Stakeholder collaboration for sustainable value creation.
53. Bunea, E. (2020). Leading and leisure: How serious leisure influences leaders development and effectiveness.
54. Yang, C. (2020). Firm Survival and Innovation in Emerging Markets: The Case of China.
55. Tcholakian, L. (2020). On becoming historically conscious leaders: Exploring the underlying effects of transgenerational transmission of collective traumas.
56. Doornenbal, B.M. (2020). The impact of status hierarchy on individual behavior and team processes.
57. Mhlhaus, J. (2020). Mapping the broader social and geographic space and its interplay with individual careers and work identities.
58. Schlegelmilch, J. (2020). Where we work: Physical workplaces in a digital world.
59. De Groot, M.B.T. (2021). Cracking the Code on Wealth Preservation: It is not about Money.
60. Seip, M. (2021). Firms and Intellectual Property Rights: who, which, when and where.
61. Schfer, U. (2021). Moral disengagement as a social phenomenon: Effects of moral disengagement on moral judgments of others and shared cognition in groups.
62. Erds, T. (2021). Change process beyond goals: The client in the context of the working alliance in coaching.
63. Kersten, M. (2021). Navigating the tensions of digital transformation in high reliability organizations.
64. Vullinghs, J. T. (2021). Changing Perspectives: Studying the Temporal Dynamics of Organizational Leadership and Employee Wellbeing.
65. Brokerhof, I.M. (2021). Fictional narratives at work: How stories shape career identity, future work selves and moral development.
66. Botke, J.A. (2021). Understanding the Transfer-to-Work of Soft Skills Training: Examining Transfer Stages, the Role of Work Factors and Self-Efficacy.
67. Ikonen, I.H. (2021). Influencing Consumer Choice for Healthy Foods at the Point of Purchase: The Role of Marketing Communication and Food Pricing Strategies.
68. Frascaria, D. (2021). Dynamic Traffic Equilibria with Route and Departure Time Choice.
69. Van Mourik, O. (2021). Learning from Errors: Barriers and Drivers in Audit Firms.
70. Waardenburg, L. (2021). Behind the Scenes of Artificial Intelligence: Studying how Organizations Cope with Machine Learning in Practice.
71. Karanovic, J. (2021). Platforms Act - Workers React: Organizing, Strategy, and Design in the Platform Economy.
72. Schraven, E.P. (2022). Crowdfunding: Perceptions of Campaign Success.
73. Van Kampen, D. (2022). Digital Solutions to Societal Problems: Studies on Organizing Collaboration for Digital Health.
74. Preuss, S.C.P.G. (2022). Hazards of Political Connections for Shareholders.
75. Max, M.M. (2022). Government Tax Rules and Firm Behaviour.
76. Kuiper, M.E.H. (2022). Regulation And Compliance: Conflicts of Interest, Disclosure, and Compliance Culture.
77. Buehler, F. (2022). Studies on consumer's self and performance in the age of technology.
78. Van Rietschoten, E. (2022). Intrinsic trust: Towards pursuing a proper mixture of self- and common interests within the good organizational practice.
79. Faber, A.S.C. (2022). E-Government in Local Public Sector Management and Accounting: Information, Transaction, Participation.
80. Fong, C.Y.M. (2022). Job Crafting Within its Social Work Environment: Moving from an Individual to a Social Perspective.
81. Chen, J. (2022). Semantically Informed Structural Proof Theory.

[^0]:    ${ }^{1}$ There are cut-free calculi for $S 5$ in which the application of cut is restricted (cf. e.g. [12, 69]). And there are cut-free generalized Gentzen (e.g. labelled [44], hypersequent [80] and display [67]) calculi for $S 5$.

[^1]:    ${ }^{2}$ The notion of history is formalized by the notions of parameters and congruence. For definitions, we refer to Section 4.1 in [4] or Section 4.1 in [67].
    ${ }^{3}$ For the definition of being principal, we refer to Section 4.2 of [67].

[^2]:    ${ }^{4}$ See [34, Section 9] for a comparison between the characterizations of [10] and [34].
    ${ }^{5}$ Normal (D)LE-logics are those logics algebraically captured by varieties of normal (distributive) lattice expansions, i.e. (distributive) lattices endowed with additional operations that are finitely join-preserving (resp. meet-reversing) in each positive (resp. negative) coordinate, or are finitely meet-preserving (resp. joinreversing) in each positive (resp. negative) coordinate.

[^3]:    ${ }^{6}$ cf. [11, Definition 5.21].

[^4]:    ${ }^{7}$ In perfect BAOs, the completely join-prime elements, the completely join-irreducible elements and the atoms coincide. Moreover, the completely meet-prime elements, the completely meet-irreducible elements and the co-atoms coincide.

[^5]:    ${ }^{1}$ In broad terms, a derivation is analytic when all information needed to carry it out is already contained in its premises and conclusions. How this goal is concretely carried out within specific calculi depends on the format of each given calculus. Relative to the sequent calculi format, inference rules preserving cut elimination can be understood as analytic rules.

[^6]:    ${ }^{2}$ For a comparison between the characterizations in [10] and in [34], see [34] Section 9].
    ${ }^{3}$ The adjective 'proper' singles out a subclass of Belnap's display calculi [4] identified by Wansing in [52, Section 4.1]. A display calculus is proper if every structural rule is closed under uniform substitution. This requirement strengthens Belnap's conditions $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{7}$. In [24], this requirement is extended to multitype display calculi. A logic is (properly) displayable if it can be captured by some (proper) display calculus (see [34, Section 2.2]).

[^7]:    ${ }^{4}$ Normal (D)LE-logics are those logics algebraically captured by varieties of normal (distributive) lattice expansions, i.e. (distributive) lattices endowed with additional operations that are finitely join-preserving or meet-reversing in each coordinate, or are finitely meet-preserving or join-reversing in each coordinate.

[^8]:    ${ }^{5}$ The connectives in $\mathcal{F}$ (resp. $\mathcal{G}$ ) correspond to those referred to as positive (resp. negative) connectives in [7]. This terminology is not adopted in the present paper to avoid confusion with positive and negative nodes in signed generation trees, defined later in this section. Our assumption that the sets $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{G}$ are disjoint is motivated by the desideratum of generality and modularity. Indeed, for instance, the order theoretic properties of Boolean negation $\neg$ guarantee that this connective belongs both to $\mathcal{F}$ and to $\mathcal{G}$. In such cases we prefer to define two copies $\neg \mathcal{F}^{\mathcal{F}} \mathcal{F}$ and $\neg \mathcal{G}^{\mathcal{G}} \mathcal{G}$, and introduce structural rules which encode the fact that these two copies coincide. Another possibility is to admit a nonempty intersection of the sets $\mathcal{F}$ and $\mathcal{G}$. Notice that only unary connectives can be both left and right adjoints. Whenever a connective belongs both to $\mathcal{F}$ and to $\mathcal{G}$, a completely standard solution in the display calculi literature is also available (cf. Remark 2.2.21 and 2.2.22.
    ${ }^{\circ}$ The adjoints of the unary connectives $\square, \diamond, \triangleleft$ and $\triangleright$ are denoted $\downarrow, \llbracket, \triangleleft$ and $\downarrow$, respectively.
    ${ }^{7}$ Normal LEs are sometimes referred to as lattices with operators (LOs). This terminology comes from the setting of Boolean algebras with operators, in which operators are operations which preserve finite joins in each coordinate. However, this terminology is somewhat ambiguous in the lattice setting, in which primitive operations are typically maps which are operators if seen as $\mathbb{A}^{\varepsilon} \rightarrow \mathbb{A}^{\eta}$ for some order-type $\varepsilon$ on $n$ and some order-type $\eta \in\{1, \partial\}$.

[^9]:    ${ }^{8}$ Of course, the restriction of every such homomorphism $v$ to the set of proposition variables is a variable assignment, and conversely, as is well known, every variable assignment $v:$ AtProp $\rightarrow \mathbb{A}$ uniquely extends to a homomorphism from the $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebra of formulas over AtProp to $\mathbb{A}$. In the remainder of this paper, we will abuse notation and use the same symbol to denote both variable assignments and their homomorphic extensions. Also, sometimes we write $\varphi^{\mathbb{A}}$ for $v(\varphi)$ when the interpretation of $v$ is unambiguous.
    ${ }^{9}$ That is, the interpretation of $f_{i}^{\sharp}$ in any (residuated) LE $\mathbb{A}$ is an $n_{f}$-ary operation on $\mathbb{A}$ such that, for any $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}, b \in \mathbb{A}$,

    $$
    \begin{array}{llll}
    f\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i}, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}\right) \leq b & \text { iff } & a_{i} \leq f_{i}^{\sharp}\left(a_{1}, \ldots, b, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}\right) & \text { if } \varepsilon_{f}(i)=1 \\
    f\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i}, \ldots, a_{n f}\right) \leq b & \text { iff } & f_{i}^{\sharp}\left(a_{1}, \ldots, b, \ldots, a_{n f}\right) \leq a_{i} & \text { if } \varepsilon_{f}(i)=\partial
    \end{array}
    $$

    ${ }^{10}$ That is, the interpretation of $g_{i}^{b}$ in any (residuated) LE $\mathbb{A}$ is an $n_{g}$-ary operation on $\mathbb{A}$ such that, for any $a_{1}, \ldots, a_{n f}, b \in \mathbb{A}$,

    $$
    \begin{array}{llll}
    b \leq g\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i}, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}\right) & \text { iff } & g_{i}^{b}\left(a_{1}, \ldots, b, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}\right) \leq a_{i} & \text { if } \varepsilon_{g}(i)=1 \\
    b \leq g\left(a_{1}, \ldots, a_{i}, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}\right) & \text { iff } & a_{i} \leq g_{i}^{b}\left(a_{1}, \ldots, b, \ldots, a_{n_{f}}\right) & \text { if } \varepsilon_{g}(i)=\partial
    \end{array}
    $$

[^10]:    ${ }^{11}$ Note that this notation depends on the connective which is taken as primitive, and needs to be carefully adapted to well known cases. For instance, consider the 'fusion' connective $\circ$ (which, when denoted as $f$, is such that $\varepsilon_{f}=(1,1)$ ). Its residuals $f_{1}^{\sharp}$ and $f_{2}^{\sharp}$ are commonly denoted / and $\backslash$ respectively. However, if $\backslash$ is taken as the primitive connective $g$, then $g_{2}^{b}$ is $\circ=f$, and $g_{1}^{b}\left(x_{1}, x_{2}\right):=x_{2} / x_{1}=f_{1}^{\sharp}\left(x_{2}, x_{1}\right)$. This example shows that, when identifying $g_{1}^{b}$ and $f_{1}^{\sharp}$, the conventional order of the coordinates is not preserved, and depends on which connective is taken as primitive.
    ${ }^{12}$ The canonical extension of a bounded lattice $L$ is a complete lattice $L^{\delta}$ with $L$ as a sublattice, satisfying denseness: every element of $L^{\delta}$ can be expressed both as a join of meets and as a meet of joins of elements from $L$, and compactness: for all $S, T \subseteq L$, if $\bigwedge S \leq \bigvee T$ in $L^{\delta}$, then $\bigwedge F \leq \bigvee G$ for some finite sets $F \subseteq S$ and $G \subseteq T$. It is well known that the canonical extension of $L$ is unique up to isomorphism fixing $L$ (cf. e.g. [27, Section 2.2]), and that the canonical extension is a perfect bounded lattice, i.e. a complete lattice which is completely join-generated by its completely join-irreducible elements and completely meet-generated by its completely meet-irreducible elements (cf. e.g. [27, Definition 2.14]). The canonical extension of an $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebra $\mathbb{A}=\left(L, \mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}}, \mathcal{G}^{\mathbb{A}}\right)$ is the perfect $\mathcal{L}_{\mathrm{LE}}$-algebra $\mathbb{A}^{\delta}:=\left(L^{\delta}, \mathcal{F}^{\mathbb{A}^{\delta}}, \mathcal{G}^{\mathbb{A}^{\delta}}\right)$ such that $f^{\mathbb{A}^{\delta}}$ and $g^{\mathbb{A}^{\delta}}$ are defined as the $\sigma$-extension of $f^{\mathbb{A}}$ and as the $\pi$-extension of $g^{\mathbb{A}}$ respectively, for all $f \in \mathcal{F}$ and $g \in \mathcal{G}$ (cf. [48, 49]).

[^11]:    ${ }^{13}$ In the context of sequents $s+t$, signed generation trees $+s$ and $-t$ can also be used to specify when subformulas of $s$ (resp. $t$ ) occur in precedent or succedent position. Specifically, a given occurrence of formula $\gamma$ is in precedent (resp. succedent) position in $s+t$ iff $+\gamma<+s$ or $+\gamma<-t$ (resp. $-\gamma<+s$ or $-\gamma<-t$ ).
    ${ }^{14}$ If a term inequality $(s \leq t)[\bar{p} /!\bar{x}, \bar{q}]$ is $\varepsilon$-uniform in all variables in $\bar{p}$ (cf. discussion after Definition 3.5.1 , then the validity of $s \leq t$ is equivalent to the validity of $(s \leq t)\left[\overline{T^{\varepsilon(i)}} /!\bar{x}, \bar{q}\right]$, where $\mathrm{T}^{\varepsilon(i)}=\mathrm{T}$ if $\varepsilon(i)=1$ and $\mathrm{T}^{\varepsilon(i)}=\perp$ if $\varepsilon(i)=\partial$.

[^12]:    ${ }^{15}$ The acronym PIA stands for "Positive Implies Atomic", and was introduced in [50]. The salient property of PIA-formulas is the intersection property, which means that, as term functions, they preserve certain meets.

[^13]:    ${ }^{16}$ The use of colors in this notational convention is inspired by, but different from, the one introduced in [36], where the blue (resp. red) color identifies the logical connectives algebraically interpreted as right (resp. left) adjoints or residuals. However, when restricted to the analytic inductive LE-inequalities, these two conventions coincide, since the main connective of a (non-atomic) positive (resp. negative) maximal PIA-subformula is a right (resp. left) adjoint/residual. Interestingly, the so-called (strong) focalization property of the focalized sequent calculi introduced in [36] can be equivalently formulated in terms of maximal PIA-subtrees.

[^14]:    ${ }^{17}$ Examples of dual pairs are $(\top, \perp),(\wedge, \vee),(>, \rightarrow),(\prec, \leftarrow)$, and $(\diamond, \square)$ where $\diamond$ is defined as $\neg \square \neg$.

[^15]:    ${ }^{18}$ For any LE-language $\mathcal{L}$, we will sometimes let D.LE* $:=$ D.LE $_{\mathcal{L}^{*}}$, i.e. we will let D.LE* denote the calculus obtained by instantiating the general definition of the basic calculus D.LE $\mathcal{L}_{\mathcal{L}}$ to $\mathcal{L}:=\mathcal{L}^{*}$.
    ${ }^{19}$ In the display calculi literature, the identity rule is sometimes defined as $\varphi \vdash \varphi$, where $\varphi$ is an arbitrary, possibly complex, formula. The difference is inessential, given that, in any display calculus, $p \vdash p$ is an instance of $\varphi \vdash \varphi$, and $\varphi \vdash \varphi$ is derivable for any formula $\varphi$ whenever $p \vdash p$ is the Identity rule.

[^16]:    ${ }^{20}$ Notice that $\varphi \rightarrow \chi$ and $\chi \leftarrow \varphi$ are interderivable for any $\varphi$ and $\psi$, since $\wedge$ is commutative; similarly, $\psi>\varphi$ and $\varphi<\psi$ are interderivable, since $\vee$ is commutative. Hence in what follows we consider explicitly only $\rightarrow$ and $<$.

[^17]:    ${ }^{21}$ In the presence of the exchange rules $E_{L}$ and $E_{R}$, the structural connectives $\hat{\sim}, \longleftarrow$ and the corresponding operational connectives $>, \leftarrow$ are redundant. For simplicity, we consider languages and calculi where the operational connectives $>$ and $\leftarrow$ and their introduction rules are not included.

[^18]:    ${ }^{22}$ The name 'pre-normal' is intended to remind of a similar division of labor, among rules applied in derivations in normal form of the well known natural deduction systems for classical and intuitionistic logic.

[^19]:    ${ }^{23}$ In the calculus D.DLE, we obtain the derivations of the sequents in (2.3.1) by replacing the applications of the derivable rules $\left(\vee_{R 1}\right)$ and $\left(\vee_{R 2}\right)$ with the derivations of those applications as shown in Remark 2.2.26, thereby implementing the general strategy outlined in Remark 2.2.27. That is:

    $$
    \begin{aligned}
    & \frac{\Xi_{h}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\xi^{\prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]}{\left.\Xi_{h}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\xi^{\prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] \stackrel{\xi^{\prime \prime}}{ } \xi^{\prime \prime} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}\right]} \\
    & \Xi_{h}[\bar{U} /!\bar{y}, \bar{S} /!\bar{x}]+\xi^{\prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}] \vee \xi^{\prime \prime}[\bar{\tau} /!\bar{y}, \bar{\sigma} /!\bar{x}]
    \end{aligned} V_{R}
    $$

[^20]:    ${ }^{24}$ In the calculus D.DLE, we obtain the derivations of the sequents in 2.3.1 by replacing the applications of the derivable rules $\left(V_{L}\right)$ with the derivations of those applications as shown in Remark 2.2.26, thereby implementing the general strategy outlined in Remark 2.2.27, which in this specific case involves the application of structural contraction rule.

[^21]:    ${ }^{25}$ If $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is not definite, then by Lemma 2.2.16 it can equivalently be transformed into the conjunction of definite quasi-special inductive sequents which we can treat separately as shown in the proof.

[^22]:    ${ }^{26}$ If $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is not definite, then, by Lemma 2.2.16 it can equivalently be transformed into the conjunction of definite quasi-special inductive sequents $\left(\varphi_{i} \vdash \psi_{j}\right)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$, where $\varphi$ is equivalent to $\bigvee_{i} \varphi_{i}$ and $\psi$ is equivalent to $\bigwedge_{j} \psi_{j}$, which we can treat separately as shown in the proof. Then, a derivation of the original sequent can be obtained by applying the procedure indicated in the proof of Proposition 2.3.12 twice: by applying the procedure once, from derivations of $\left(\Phi_{i} \vdash \Psi_{j}\right)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ for every $i$ and $j$ we obtain derivations of $\left(\varphi \vdash \Psi_{j}\right)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ for every $j$. Then, by applying the procedure again on these sequents, we obtain the required derivation of $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{p}, \bar{q}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$.

[^23]:    ${ }^{27}$ If $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is not definite, then by Lemma 2.2 .16 it can equivalently be transformed into the conjunction of definite analytic inductive sequents which we can treat separately as shown in the proof.

[^24]:    ${ }^{28}$ If $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ is not definite, then, by Lemma 2.2.16, it can equivalently be transformed into the conjunction of definite analytic inductive sequents $\left(\varphi_{i} \vdash \psi_{j}\right)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$, where $\varphi$ is equivalent to $\bigvee_{i} \varphi_{i}$ and $\psi$ is equivalent to $\bigwedge_{j} \psi_{j}$, which we can treat separately as shown in the proof. Then, a derivation of the original sequent can be obtained by applying the procedure indicated in the proof of Proposition 2.3.12 twice: by applying the procedure once, from derivations of $\left(\Phi_{i} \vdash \Psi_{j}\right)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ for every $i$ and $j$ we obtain derivations of $\left(\varphi \vdash \Psi_{j}\right)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$ for every $j$. Then, by applying the procedure again on these sequents, we obtain the required derivation of $(\varphi \vdash \psi)[\bar{\alpha}, \bar{\beta}, \bar{\gamma}, \bar{\delta}]$.

[^25]:    ${ }^{1}$ It is perhaps worth stressing that, by their definition, the (interpretation of) non-normal connectives lack

[^26]:    the minimum order-theoretic properties necessary for any non-normal logic to be properly displayable, i.e. amenable to be equivalently captured by a proper display calculus, in its original presentation. A characterization of properly displayable logics is given in [35]. This explains why translations are necessary components of our proposed method. This situation is common to all the logical frameworks to which this methodology was successfully applied, none of which is properly displayable in its original presentation for different reasons.

[^27]:    ${ }^{2}$ That is, $\langle R\rangle \bigcup_{i \in I} T_{i}=\bigcup_{i \in I}\langle R\rangle T_{i},[R] \bigcap_{i \in I} T_{i}=\bigcap_{i \in I}[R] T_{i},[R\rangle \bigcup_{i \in I} T_{i}=\bigcap_{i \in I}[R\rangle T_{i}$ and $\langle R] \bigcap_{i \in I} T_{i}=$ $\bigcup_{i \in I}\langle R] T_{i}$. For a general overview of normal logics and the order-theoretic properties characterizing their algebraic semantics, see e.g. [13].

[^28]:    ${ }^{3}$ The scope of applicability of the methodology presented in this chapter is specified in Definition 3.6.2, Example 3.6.3 and Theorem 3.6.4

[^29]:    ${ }^{4}$ In the last equivalence the relations are interpreted according to Definition 3.3.12

[^30]:    ${ }^{5}$ In fact, it is already pointed out in the proof of [10, Theorem 5.14] that the definition of KW-formulas is designed so as to target Sahlqvist formulas under a translation that is slightly different, but not in essential ways, from the one adopted in the present chapter.

[^31]:    ${ }^{6}$ As also observed in [11], the adjective 'proper' singles out a subclass of Belnap's display calculi [4] identified by Wansing in [67, Section 4.1]. A display calculus is proper if every structural rule is closed under uniform substitution. This requirement strengthens Belnap's conditions $\mathrm{C}_{6}$ and $\mathrm{C}_{7}$. In [20], this requirement is extended to multi-type display calculi. A logic is (properly) displayable if it can be captured by some (proper) display calculus (see [35, Section 2.2]).
    ${ }^{7} \mathrm{~A}$ rule is interpreted as an implication of the inequalities that correspond to the assumptions and conclusions of the rule. For a precise definition we refer the reader to [35], Section 4.2.1].

